



THE PRODUCTION ENGINEER

DETROIT PUBLIC LIBRARY

MAY 2 1961

TECHNOLOGY
DEPARTMENT

THE JOURNAL OF THE INSTITUTION OF PRODUCTION ENGINEERS

APRIL 1961

THE PRODUCTION ENGINEER

VOL. 40 - NO. 4

PRICE 10/-

APRIL, 1961

CONTENTS

A PROGRESS REPORT, 1951 - 1961 by W. F. S. Woodford, Institution Secretary	233
<i>The 1961 Lord Sempill Paper</i> "THE WORLD'S FUTURE TRANSPORT REQUIREMENTS" by Sir Percy Hunting, F.C.I.S., M.Inst.Pet.	237
Discussion	250
<i>Brighton Conference Paper</i> "EXPERIMENTAL INVESTIGATION OF THE EXTRUSION OF METALS" by H. Ll. D. Pugh, B.Sc., F.Inst.P., F.I.M., and M. T. Watkins, B.Sc., A.Inst.P.	256
<i>Brighton Conference Paper</i> "BASIC FEATURES OF THE COLD FORGING PROCESS" by A. M. Cooper, B.Sc., A.M.I.Prod.E.	283
REPORT OF THE MEETING OF COUNCIL 26th January, 1961	297
ELECTIONS AND TRANSFERS	300
INSTITUTION NOTES	302
DIARY FOR 1961	303
NEWS OF MEMBERS	304
HAZLETON MEMORIAL LIBRARY — Additions	306

The Institution of Production Engineers does not accept responsibility for any statements made or opinions expressed in any Papers published in the Journal of the Institution

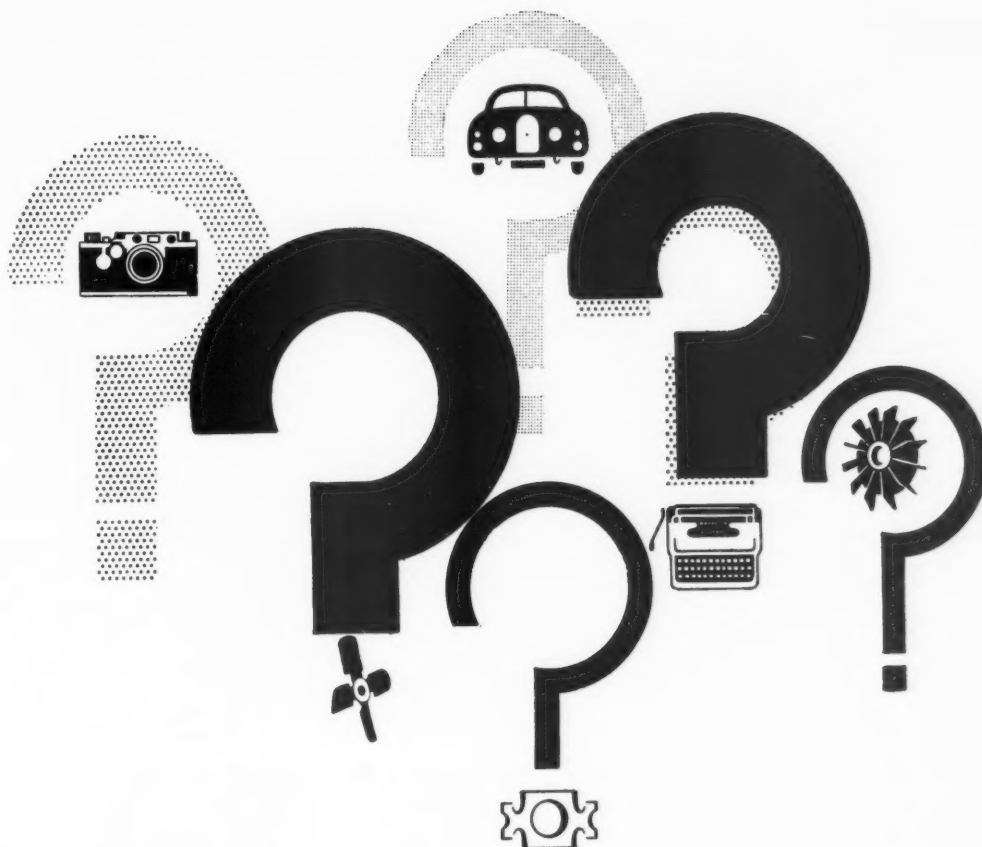
THE JOURNAL OF
THE INSTITUTION OF
PRODUCTION ENGINEERS

10 Chesterfield Street
Mayfair : London : W.1
Telephone GROsvenor 5254-9

EDITORIAL COMMITTEE
John M. Brice—Chairman
G. Ronald Pryor —
President of the Institution
R. H. S. Turner —
Chairman of Council
Dr. G. S. Brosan
E. N. Corlett
Dr. S. Eilon
J. L. Gwyther
W. F. Hilton
B. W. Jenney
H. Peter Jost
J. C. Z. Martin
R. E. Mills
M. J. Sargeant
B. E. Stokes

EDITOR
M. S. C. Bremner

SECRETARY OF THE
INSTITUTION
W. F. S. Woodford



MAGNESIUM is the light answer

What have a motor car, a camera, a typewriter in common?

These and countless other products embody pressure die castings made with Elektron magnesium.

Magnesium is increasingly chosen for pressure die castings when lightness and a high strength/weight ratio are required.

Dimensional accuracy is high and the surface finish excellent.

The metal's good machinability at high speeds, generally without cutting fluid, offers obvious economies in production time and costs.

Since pioneering the light alloy pressure die casting process in this country, Birmal have developed foundry facilities and techniques unsurpassed throughout Britain. You'll profit by coming to us for the *light* answer to your casting problem



Birmingham Aluminium Casting (1903) Co Ltd Smethwick 40 Staffs



TAKING THE BISCUIT

'Socast' steel castings are produced by the precision methods of the Shell Moulding, Osborn Shaw and Osborn CO2 Block processes. Intricate designs may be cast in stainless and other steels, to close tolerances and high quality finish. These castings drastically reduce, or even eliminate machining of many components, and in this way are lowering production costs for many users.

OSBORN

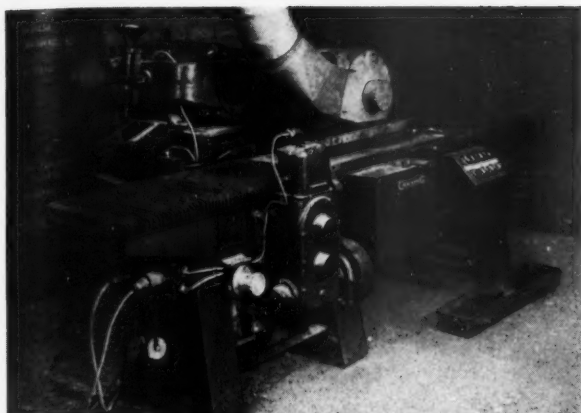
'SOCAST'

Please send for further details and fully illustrated brochure, No. 7 — 'Socast Steel Castings'.

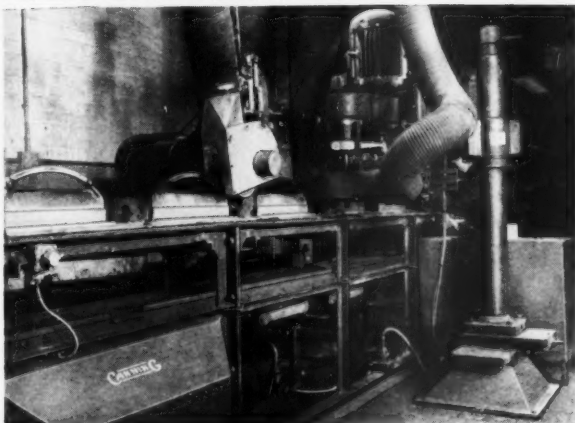
STEEL CASTINGS BY PRECISION METHODS

SAMUEL OSBORN & CO., LIMITED
CLYDE STEEL WORKS SHEFFIELD

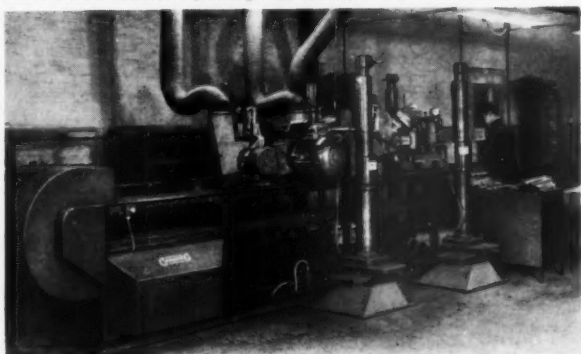
Steelmakers · Greenfounders · Engineers · Toolmakers



Reciprocating table machine for glazing or polishing.



Over and Under machine for polishing radiator vanes.



Over and Under conveyor machine for polishing door pillar plates.



AUTOMATIC AND SEMI-AUTOMATIC

Polishing Equipment

JAGUAR have installed Canning equipment for polishing the trim, radiator grilles, door pillar fittings and other components used on their range of superb cars.

These special purpose polishing machines include automatic conveyor types and indexing table machines; irregular shape polishing units; reciprocating table machines and standard type polishing motors.

By the use of these machines, Jaguar maintain a large output of components, polished to the highest possible standard and yet show important economies in both manpower and material requirements.



JAGUAR

Jaguar Cars Ltd. are one of many famous names in British industry which draw upon the specialised services of the Canning Organisation.



BIRMINGHAM

**LONDON · SHEFFIELD
AND ASSOC. CO. IN AUSTRALIA**

**a
demon
for
work**



Test them yourself and see the difference a truly superior blade can mean in higher speeds, greater accuracy and flexibility which reduces breakage to a minimum.

Strict quality control at all stages of production ensures uniformity within each blade and from blade to blade.

CYCLONE

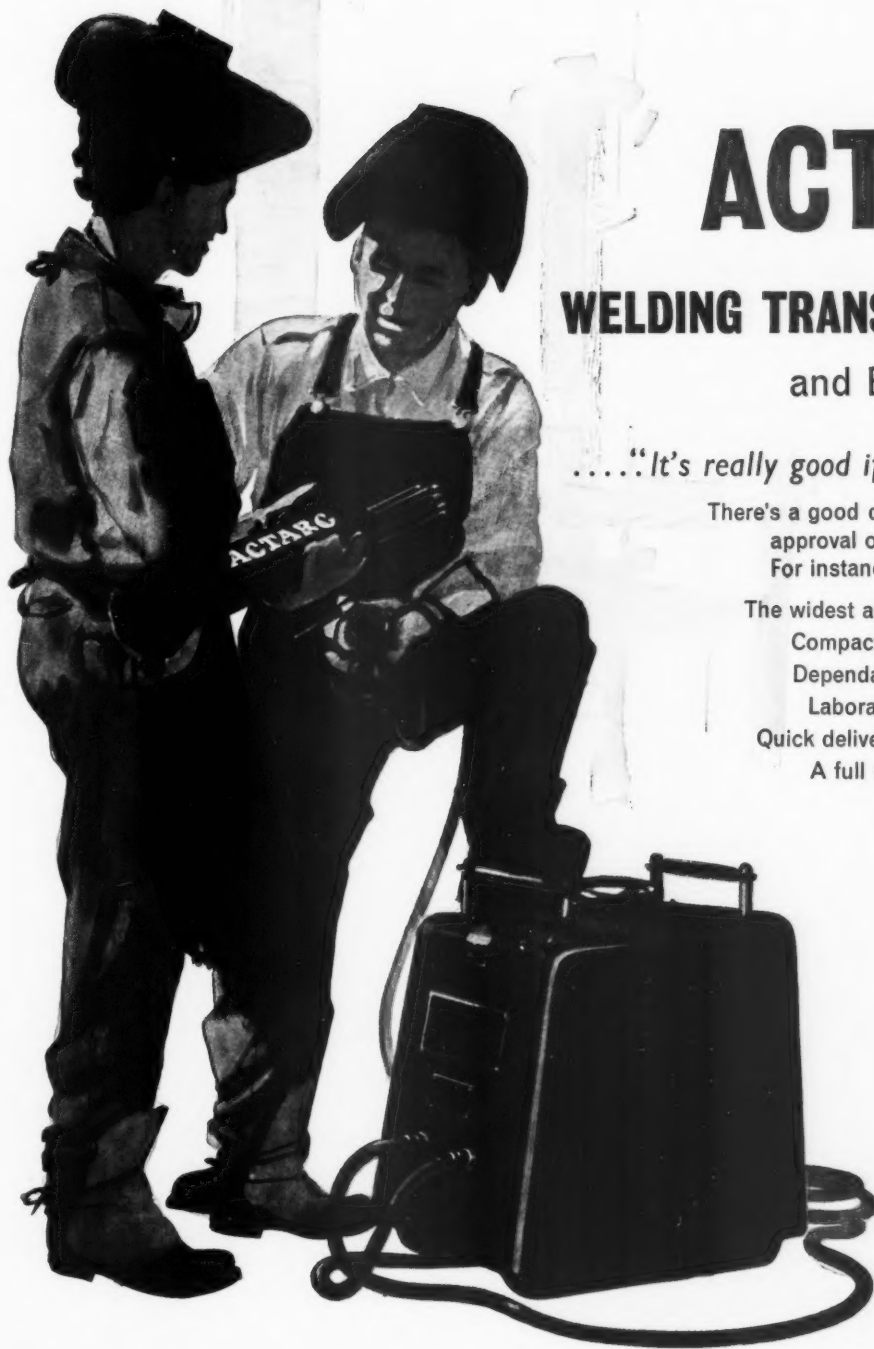
Hacksaw Blades

MANUFACTURED BY

**ENGLISH STEEL
TOOL CORPORATION LTD**

Holme Lane Works, Sheffield

Stocks also held at: 167 Dukes Road, Acton, London, W.3; 62-64 Scotswood Road, Newcastle;
2181 Coventry Road, Sheldon, Birmingham 26; Openshaw Works, Manchester.



ACTARC

WELDING TRANSFORMERS

and ELECTRODES

....*"It's really good if it's ACTARC!"*

There's a good deal behind that easy approval of the man on the job. For instance ACTARC assures:-

- The widest application know-how.
- Compact handy transformers.
- Dependable electrode quality.
- Laboratory advisory service.
- Quick delivery from large stocks.
- A full range, fully approved.

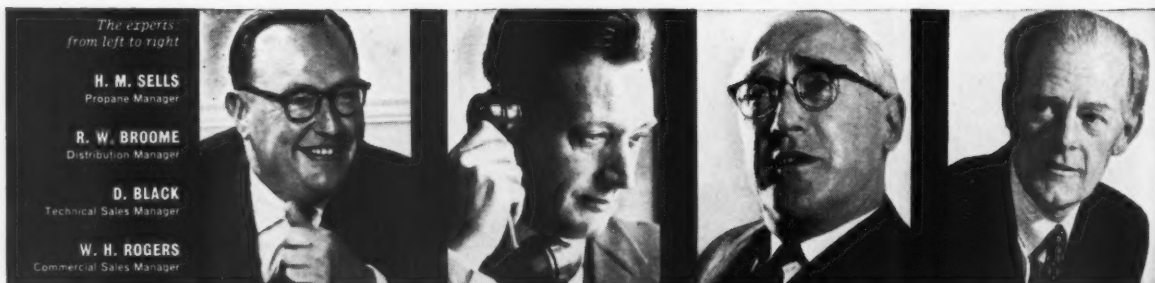


ARC MANUFACTURING CO. LTD., Actarc Works, Nitshill, Glasgow, S.W.3.
Telephone: BARRHEAD 2293, Telegrams: ACTIVARC, GLASGOW



BRITISH OXYGEN ARE PROPANE EXPERTS

The use of bulk propane is backed by the huge resources of British Oxygen. In practical terms, this means the free installation of bulk storage tanks: regular servicing of these installations and reliable delivery of BOC propane by tanker and in cylinders. British Oxygen experts estimate your propane needs—supply equipment—advise you on the advantages of using this resourceful fuel. Propane. Bought from British Oxygen.



Get on to the experts • BRITISH OXYGEN • ring Hyde Park 7090

THE BRITISH OXYGEN COMPANY LIMITED

Light Industrial Department, Spencer House, 27 St. James's Place, London, S.W.1

**There's 55 years' experience
behind**

GARDNER

Here is the new design Gardner 2H30—
now in full production in Britain.
This versatile machine covers a wide
range of work up to 4" width. Disc
diameters 26" or 30". Disc Drive
Motors of 20, 25 or 30 H.P.
The Gardner 2H30 grinds two parallel
surfaces simultaneously.
Let us mail details by return...



**2H30 DOUBLE SPINDLE
DISC GRINDER**

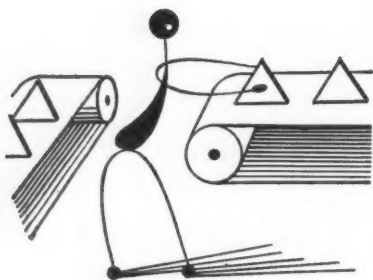
With Automatic Size Control and Compensation

LANDIS LUND LIMITED

CROSSHILLS-KEIGHLEY-YORKSHIRE

Hymatic Automation

IS THE NAME FOR MACHINES THAT



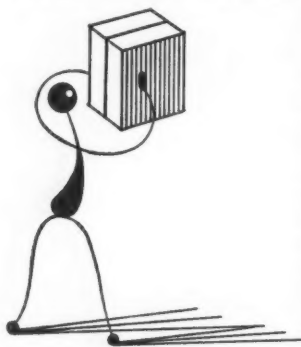
...transfer...



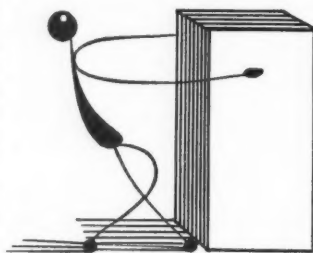
...open...



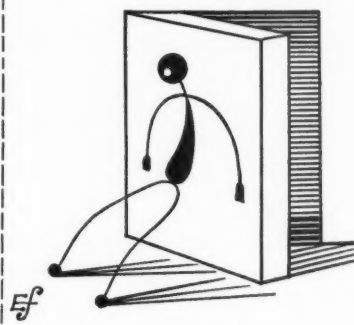
...bend...



...clamp...



...pull...



...close...

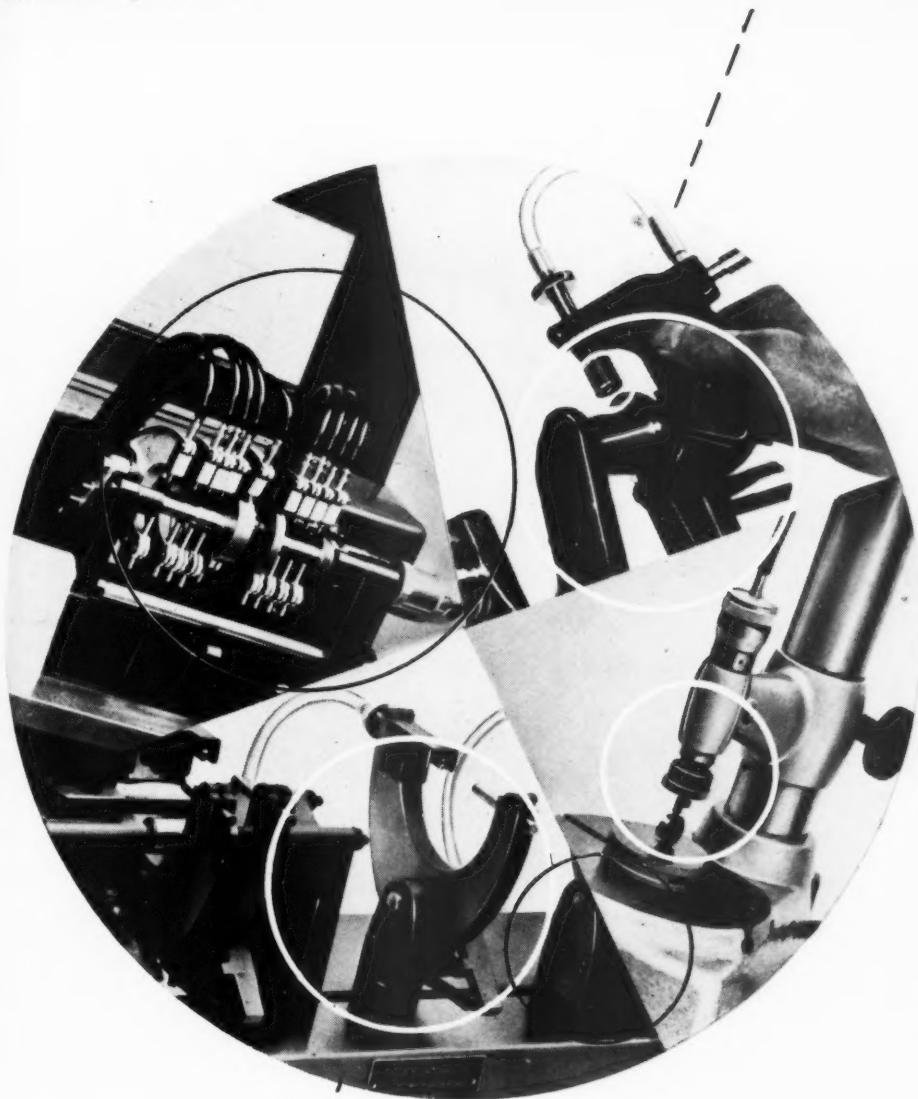
... roll, clean, sort, lift, turn, grasp and shelve.
Hymatic Automation is thus invaluable in the automatic and selective transfer of parts from one process to the next, from conveyor to conveyor; in unloading one machine and loading the next; or in quick clamping to hold parts during machining. All designs of Hymatic Automation are made for specific tasks but are readily adaptable to others. Hymatic Automation covers the whole problem—the design of the circuit—the machine—the means of control.

Hymatic Automation, therefore, has a place in your programme of productivity improvement.

Perhaps in your Works, too, there are jobs where it is possible for people to burn or cut themselves, strain or crush themselves, lose fingers or even a hand; or perhaps there are jobs for which you just cannot find people.

In all events CONSULT

Hymatic Automation



FOR EXTERNAL MEASUREMENT OF DIAMETERS

ONLY **SOLEX** HAVE THE MEASURE OF THINGS

Solex (Gauges) Limited, 72 Chiswick High Road, W.4. Chiswick 4815

CUT PRODUCTION COSTS

with the

Labour-saving

Lapmaster



The popular
Lapmaster 24—for
parts up to 9½"
diameter.

Here's a two-way plan that will cut to a fraction the time and expense of lapping parts in steel, monel, bronze, cast iron, quartz, plastics, etc. If your production volume warrants it, invest in a LAPMASTER—an automatic precision machine for the high-speed, low-cost lapping of all materials in any quantities. It will literally pay for itself many times over in a matter of months. For smaller quantities let the LAPMASTER JOB LAPPING SERVICE look after all your lapping requirements.

Whichever method you adopt you'll get greater precision, improved product performance and a substantial reduction of your production costs.

PROOF POSITIVE!

Why not send us a batch of parts with your own accuracy specifications? We will lap them to your requirements and return them to you quickly with accurate data on production time and a cost quotation which will certainly interest and probably surprise you.

A set of technical
booklets will gladly be
sent on request.



LAPMASTERS (12", 24", 36", 48", 72" and 84") are accurate to within one light band (0.000116") and produce a surface finish from 1 to 5 micro-inches or to your own requirements. They will lap from a turned face, milled face or even straight from a casting if of a precision nature.

PAYNE PRODUCTS INTERNATIONAL LIMITED

Head Office & Works : BUCKINGHAM AVENUE TRADING ESTATE • SLOUGH • BUCKS
Telephone : Slough 26741/4 Grams : Paynpro, Slough

Sales, Service & Job Lapping facilities also at :

Blackbraes Road, Nerston Industrial Area, East-Kilbride, Glasgow.
Moll Springs, Netherton, Nr. Huddersfield, Yorks.

ineer

S

that
a the
pping
nel,
your
in a
mach-
of all
rally
atter
the
look

get
rfor-
your

!!

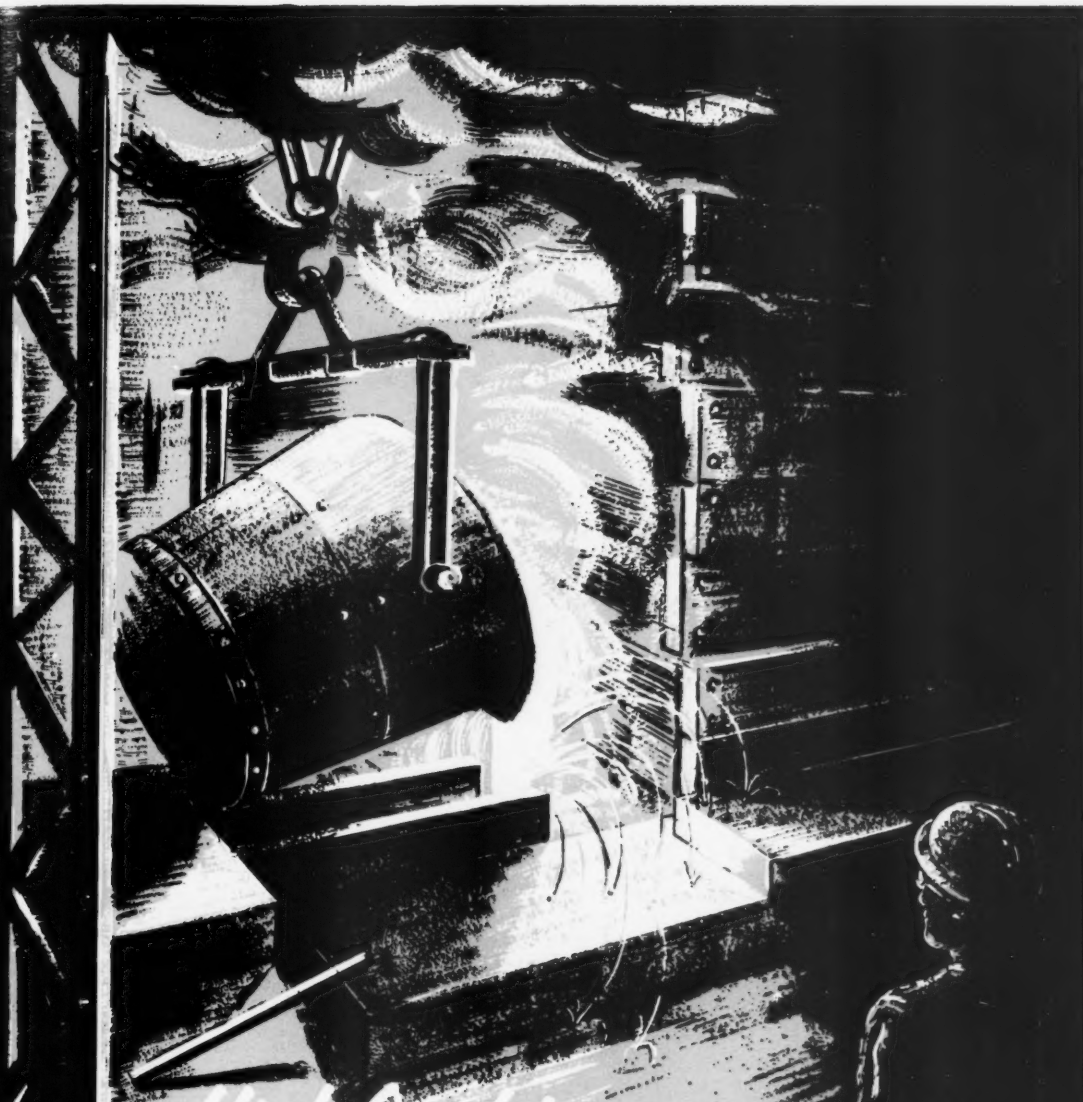
own
your
with
cost
and



ED

UCKS
Slough

asgow.



High Quality **GREY IRON**
Castings

UP TO 30 TONS

by

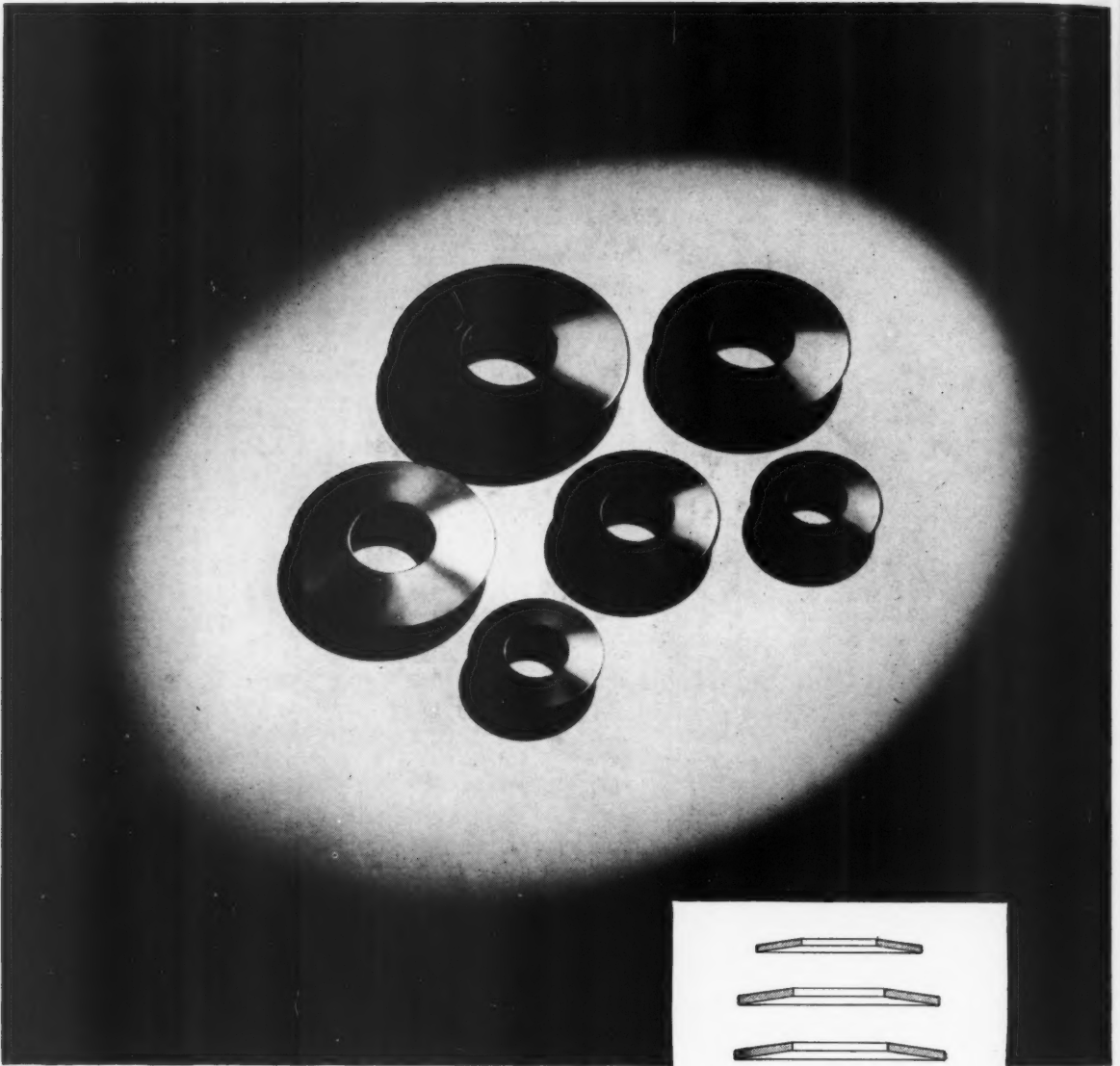
GEORGE GARNER & SONS LTD.

VICTORIA STREET OPENSRAW MANCHESTER

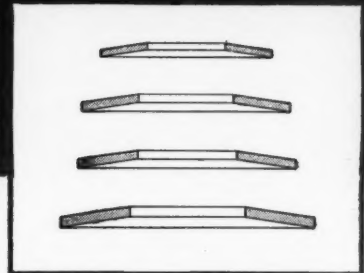
TELEPHONE EAST 31712 TELEGRAMS 'RENAG'

WRITE FOR ILLUSTRATED BROCHURE

ASSOCIATE COMPANY OF W. E. SYKES

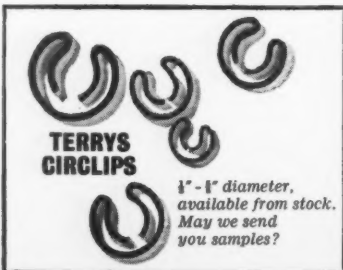


179



TERRYS BELLEVILLE WASHERS

for maximum reliability

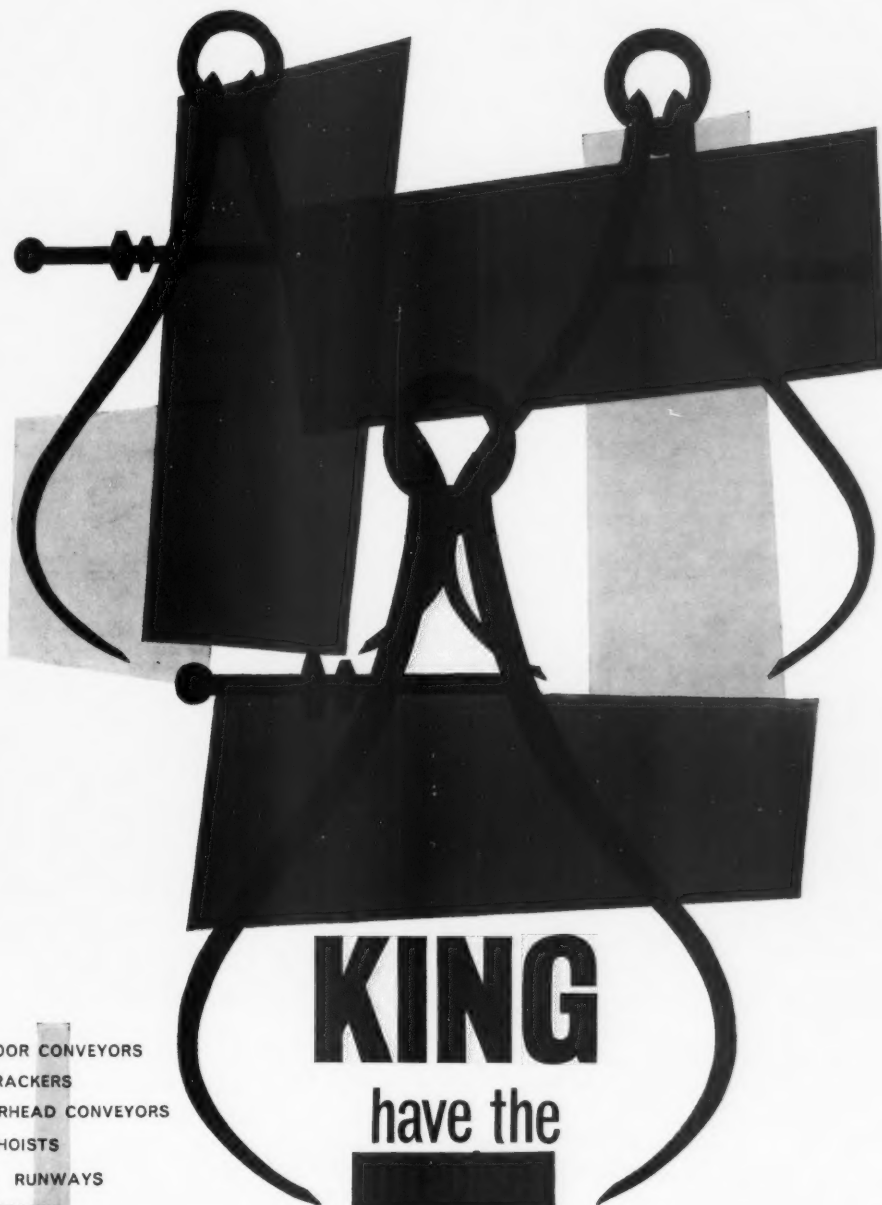


Specially designed by Britain's leading spring experts for long life and hard wear, Terry's Belleville Washers have proved their great reliability in the most rigorous applications in press tool work. Sizes from .718" to 1.375". We shall be pleased to send you a deflection chart on request.

TERRYS 

HERBERT TERRY & SONS LIMITED, REDDITCH ENGLAND.

for all materials handling problems...



FLOOR CONVEYORS
SKI-WRACKERS
OVERHEAD CONVEYORS
HOISTS
RUNWAYS
CRANES
GRABS

KING

have the
[redacted]
answer



MATERIALS HANDLING SPECIALISTS

GEO. W. KING LTD. ARGYLE WORKS, STEVENAGE, HERTS. TEL: STEVENAGE 440

A KING representative will be pleased to call on you anywhere in the world.

Gosheron
tapes

serving industry
— everywhere



superbond TICKOTAB SELF-ADHESIVE labels

SUPERBOND TICKOTABS—with double-strength adhesive, at no extra cost—specially developed for difficult labelling surfaces. Available in any shape, size and colour scheme in the handy TICKOTAB Dispenser, supplied free with each reel.

Write for
"Tape Times" now —
the up-to-date journal
for all tape users.

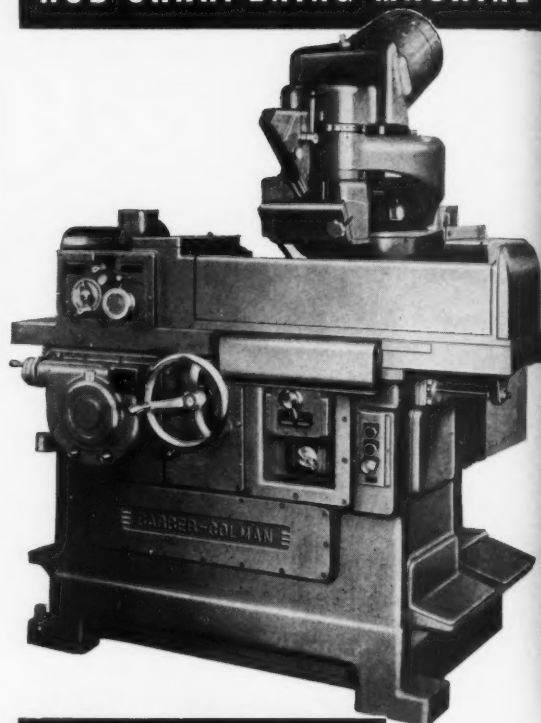
**John
Gosheron
& Co. Ltd**

THE PACKAGING & INDUSTRIAL TAPE CENTRE
ALBERT EMBANKMENT LONDON, S.E.1
REliance 7400/9

Photo courtesy Elliott Brothers (London) Ltd.

The Production Engineer

THE NEW BARBER & COLMAN **6-5** Hydraulic HOB SHARPENING MACHINE



FEATURES

- ★ PRECISION SET-UP ADJUSTMENTS
- ★ WET OR DRY GRINDING
- ★ ACCURATE INDEXING
- ★ PRECISION BUILT-IN WHEEL DRESSER
- ★ ADJUSTABLE HYDRAULIC TABLE SPEED AND STROKE
- ★ AUTOMATIC FEED AND INDEX COUNTING
- ★ UNIT CONSTRUCTION



The new Barber-Colman No. 6-5 Hydraulic Sharpening Machine is a precision machine which controls index spacing, rake angle, lead of gash, and surface finish of the cutting tool to a degree which has never before been reached by any commercial sharpening equipment. Illustrated literature available on request.

BARBER & COLMAN LIMITED
BROOKLANDS SALE CHESHIRE

TELEPHONE: SALE 2222 (4 LINES) TELEGRAMS: BARCOLM SAL

PRATT

HYDRAULIC

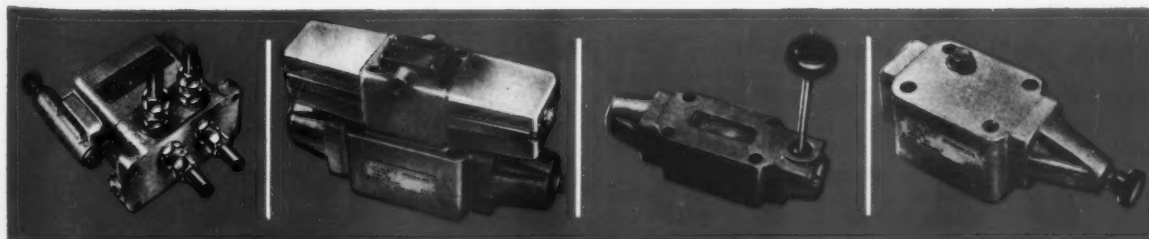


**variable
flow-control
valve**

CONTROL VALVES

Variable Flow Control Valves, 3 cu. inches per minute to 10 gallons per minute.
The Control Valves are part of a complete range of Hydraulic Control Equipment
to meet the needs of every industry.

Pratt Valves are gasket mounted. Ratings up to 10 gallons per minute and 2,000 P.S.I.
Qualified Pratt Engineers are always ready to advise on equipment and circuits.



PRATT PRECISION HYDRAULICS LTD.

HALIFAX • ENGLAND TEL: HALIFAX 66371/5

A Subsidiary of F. PRATT & COMPANY LIMITED Famous for Workholding for 100 Years

This is the thumb
that starts the machine
that cuts gears faster
than any other machine
in the world

Whose thumb is it? It could be anyone's. The ownership of the thumb is unimportant. It's the ownership of the machine that counts. For the machine is a Hydrax — the world's most advanced gear hobber. Anyone who owns a Hydrax cuts gears at an astonishing speed — automatically — accurately. Hydrax hobbing means multi-spindle production from a single-spindle machine. If you really want to get hobbing, you'll want information about the Hydrax range. We'll be glad to send you literature.



DAVID BROWN

100 YEARS
SERVING INDUSTRY
1860-1960

THE DAVID BROWN CORPORATION (SALES) LIMITED

MACHINE TOOL DIVISION, BRITANNIA WORKS, SHERBORNE STREET, MANCHESTER 3. TELEPHONE: MANCHESTER BLACKFRIARS

hin

ne

CKFRIAR

SPRAY BOOTH MAINTENANCE

CUT BY 90%

BULLOWS

NOPUMP SPRAY BOOTH

- Longer time between clean-outs
- Residues completely broken down and easily handled
- Lack of adhesion of deposits
- Smooth, easily cleaned surfaces
- Low first cost due to simplicity
- Occupies minimum space

IN EVER-INCREASING DEMAND. See over

NO PUMP

NO FILTERS

NO PIPES

NO NOZZLES

Please post full details of your NOPUMP Spray Booth

Please arrange for a representative to call with full details of your NOPUMP Spray Booth

(DELETE WHICHEVER IS NOT REQUIRED)

Name (Block Capitals Please)

Position

Company and Address

TO: A. BULLOWS & SONS LTD · LONG STREET · WALSALL · STAFFS

Here are a few of the many Firms
who are reaping the benefits of

BULLOWS

NOPUMP SPRAY BOOTHS

Ada (Halifax) Ltd.
Anderson Boyes & Co. Ltd.
George Angus & Co. Ltd., Gear Division
Associated Electrical Industries
(Manchester) Ltd.
Atco Motor Mowers
Audley Engineering Co. Ltd.
The Austin Motor Co. Ltd.
F. Austin (Leyton) Ltd.
Avery-Hardoll Ltd., (Industrial Division)
B.X. Plastics Ltd.
Besfoldas Ltd.
Bristol Aircraft Limited
David Brown Tractors Limited

Bursgreen (Durham) Ltd.
J. A. Crabtree & Co. Ltd.
K. F. Creffield & Co. Ltd.
George Driver & Son
Duroglass Ltd.
Electrolux Ltd.
Electroway Heaters Ltd.
English Rose Kitchens Ltd.
Ferranti Ltd.
Fleetway Manufacturing Co. Ltd.
General Electric Company Limited,
Birmingham
General Electric Co. Ltd., Refrigerator
Factory, Park Royal

Gross Cash Registers Ltd.
Harris & Sheldon Ltd.
The de Havilland Engine Company, Ltd.
Holmes Bros. (London) Ltd.
Huntley & Sparks Ltd.
Ideal Casements (Reading) Ltd.
Lacomite Ltd.
Lesney Products & Company Limited
William A. Lewis (Shrewsbury) Ltd.
W. Lucy & Co. Ltd.
Metaglo Limited
Midland Industries Ltd.
Murex Welding Processes Ltd.
Nu-Swift Ltd.

Owen & Randall (Stor Cabinets) Ltd.
Platt Bros. & Co. Ltd.
Power Jacks Limited
Rank Precision Industries Ltd.
Rolinx Ltd.
Shuresta (A. Mirecki) Ltd.
Simmonds Aerocessories Ltd.
The Simplex Dairy Equipment Co.
Smith & Ansell Ltd.
T. Wall & Sons (Ice Cream) Ltd.
Martin Walter Ltd.
Fred Whiteley Limited
Wilkins & Mitchell Ltd.

Can YOU afford to be without a NOPUMP Booth?

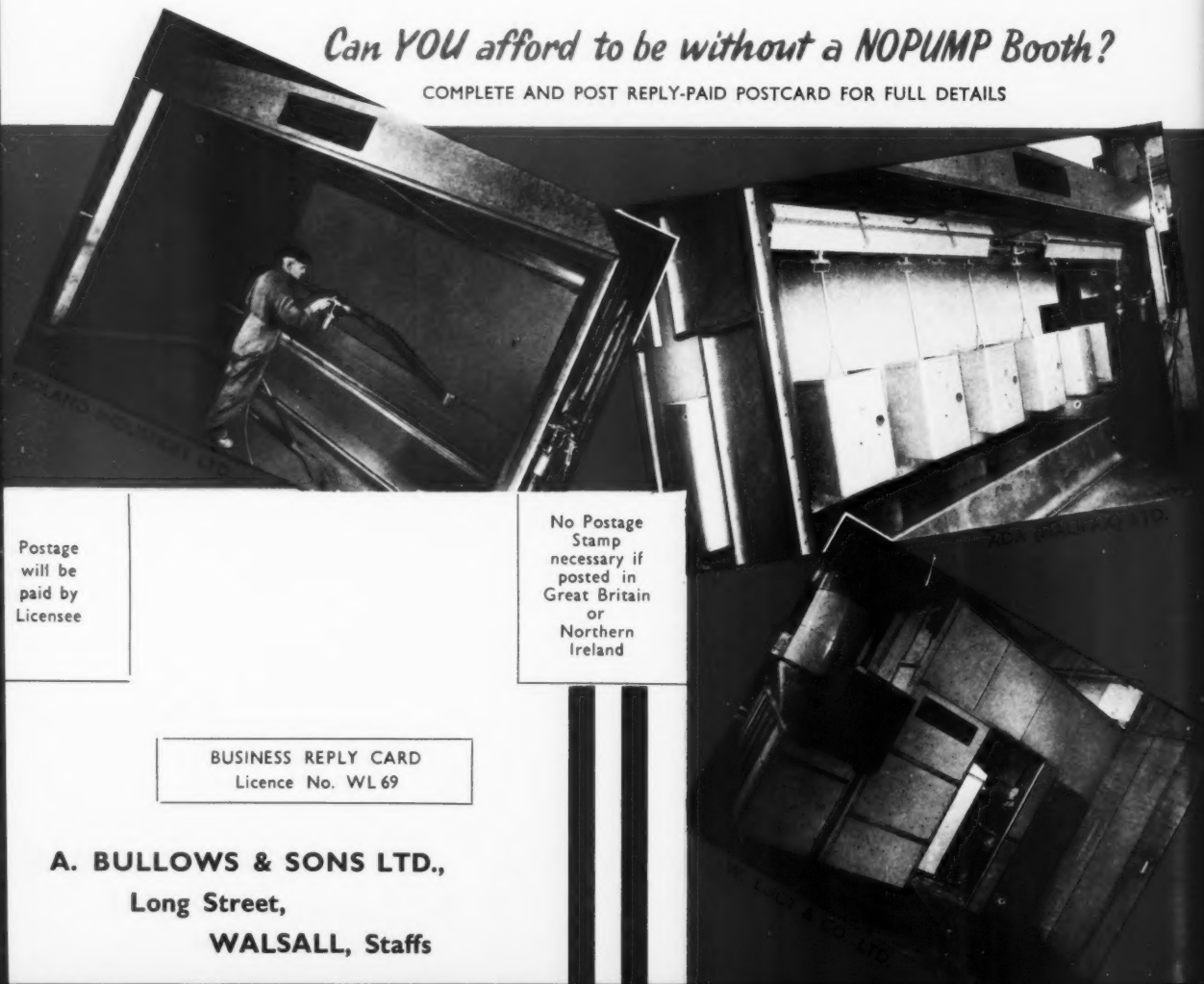
COMPLETE AND POST REPLY-PAID POSTCARD FOR FULL DETAILS

Postage
will be
paid by
Licensee

No Postage
Stamp
necessary if
posted in
Great Britain
or
Northern
Ireland

BUSINESS REPLY CARD
Licence No. WL 69

A. BULLOWS & SONS LTD.,
Long Street,
WALSALL, Staffs



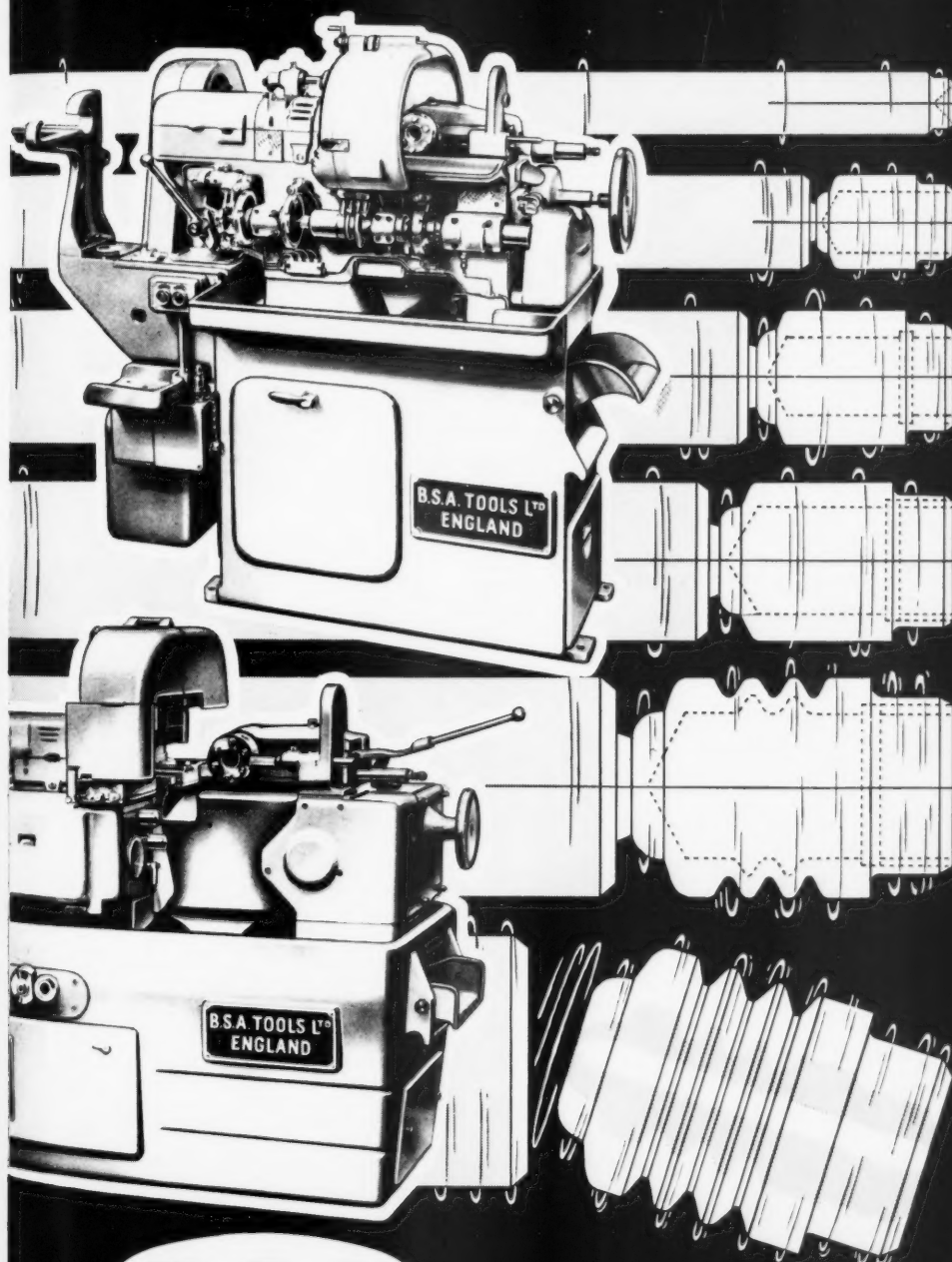
s) Ltd.

t Co.

td.

*there are several variations
of six basic types:*

e.g. STANDARD · SIMPLIFIED · SHORT STROKE · LONG STROKE · INCH · METRIC · TWO SPEED · FOUR SPEED



1 1/2"

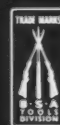
3 3/4"

1"

1 1/4"

1 5/8"

2"



B·S·A

prolific single spindles

B.S.A. TOOLS LTD · BIRMINGHAM 33 · ENGLAND

You
never
see
the
end
of



MORSE

PRECISION
CHAINS

... because they
go on and on and on.

You'll find them on all types of
equipment after 20 or even 30 years'
continuous use—still working perfectly.

That's the measure of Morse quality—the result
of continuous research and development
by one of the largest chain-making
organisations in the world—

MORSE CHAIN DIVISION • BORG-WARNER LIMITED
LETCWORTH • HERTS • TEL: LETCWORTH 2170

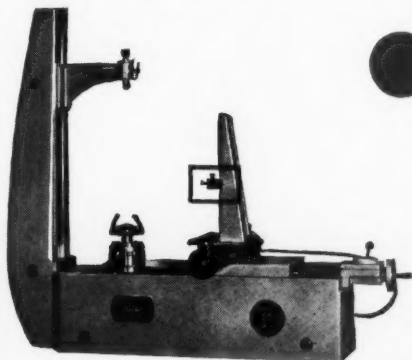
Manufacturers of Automatic Transmissions, Torque Converters,
One Way Clutches, Morse Chains and Hartcliffe Chains



Goulder

GEAR
MEASURING
EQUIPMENT

This series of advertisements is intended to show how attention to detail design backed by careful and precise manufacture has made Goulder gear measuring equipment first choice of buyers who appreciate these qualities.



● INVOLUTE TESTER INDICATING HEAD

used on Goulder Nos. 1, 2 and 3 Involute Testers to measure deviation of profile from true involute.

ELECTRONIC RECORDING USING AXIAL GAUGE HEAD WHICH CAN BE USED ON OTHER INSTRUMENTS WHEN REQUIRED

PIVOT BEARINGS FOR SENSITIVITY AND ACCURACY

PROTECTION AND EASE OF OPERATION THROUGH TRAVEL LIMITING DEVICE

BUILT IN BIASSING THROUGH LEAF SPRING

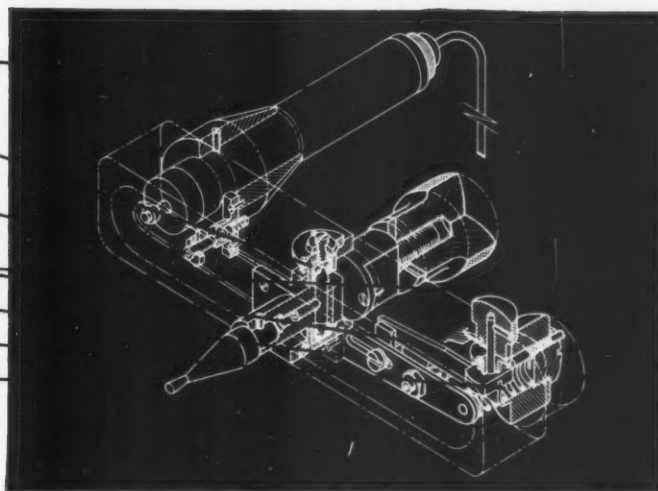
SIMPLE MEASURING PRESSURE ADJUSTMENT

ADJUSTABLE BALANCE SPRING

INTERCHANGEABLE STYLUS

UNIT CONSTRUCTION FOR EASE OF MAINTENANCE

ROBUST AND DUSTPROOF ASSEMBLY



Goulder

THE NAME FOR ALL GEAR TESTING

J. Goulder & Sons Ltd., KIRKHEATON, HUDDERSFIELD.

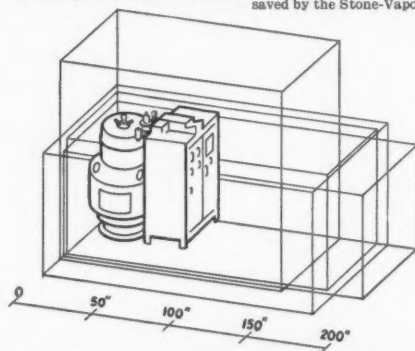
Tel: Huddersfield 5252-3

WHY WASTE SPACE

FOR STEAM RAISING?



Factory space is valuable. The diagram compares the space taken up by a Stone-Vapor boiler with that of four other modern packaged boilers of the same capacity. See the space saved by the Stone-Vapor!



Low in capital cost, smaller in size and weighing less than any steam raiser of similar capacity and design pressure, the Stone-Vapor boiler can be tucked away almost anywhere, leaving valuable space free for other uses. No boiler house or attendant is required. Installation, operation and maintenance are simple. The boiler can be in use immediately the service lines have been connected. Large quantity production now permits deliveries to meet urgent requirements.

They're good—very good, these Stone-Vapor boilers.

Operating pressure 50 to 300 p.s.i. (specials up to 1,000 p.s.i.). Sizes to suit steam loads from 300 to 20,000 lb. steam per hour. 78%—82% efficiency (the same at low and high loads). Smoke-free, tested and delivered, with Lloyds certificate. Automatic controls of the simplest yet most effective form.

Gas fired or dual fired gas and Oil Units can be provided for suitable applications.

Particularly
suitable
for ...

- * Process steam as easy as switching on a light.
- * Quick steam at lowest cost.
- * Light summer and heavy winter loads at same efficiency.
- * Extremely accurate pressure and temperature control.
- * Automatic handling of fluctuating loads.
- * Saving space and expanding production.

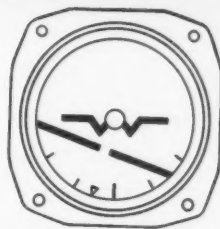
Write for full literature and detailed specifications

STONE-VAPOR BOILERS

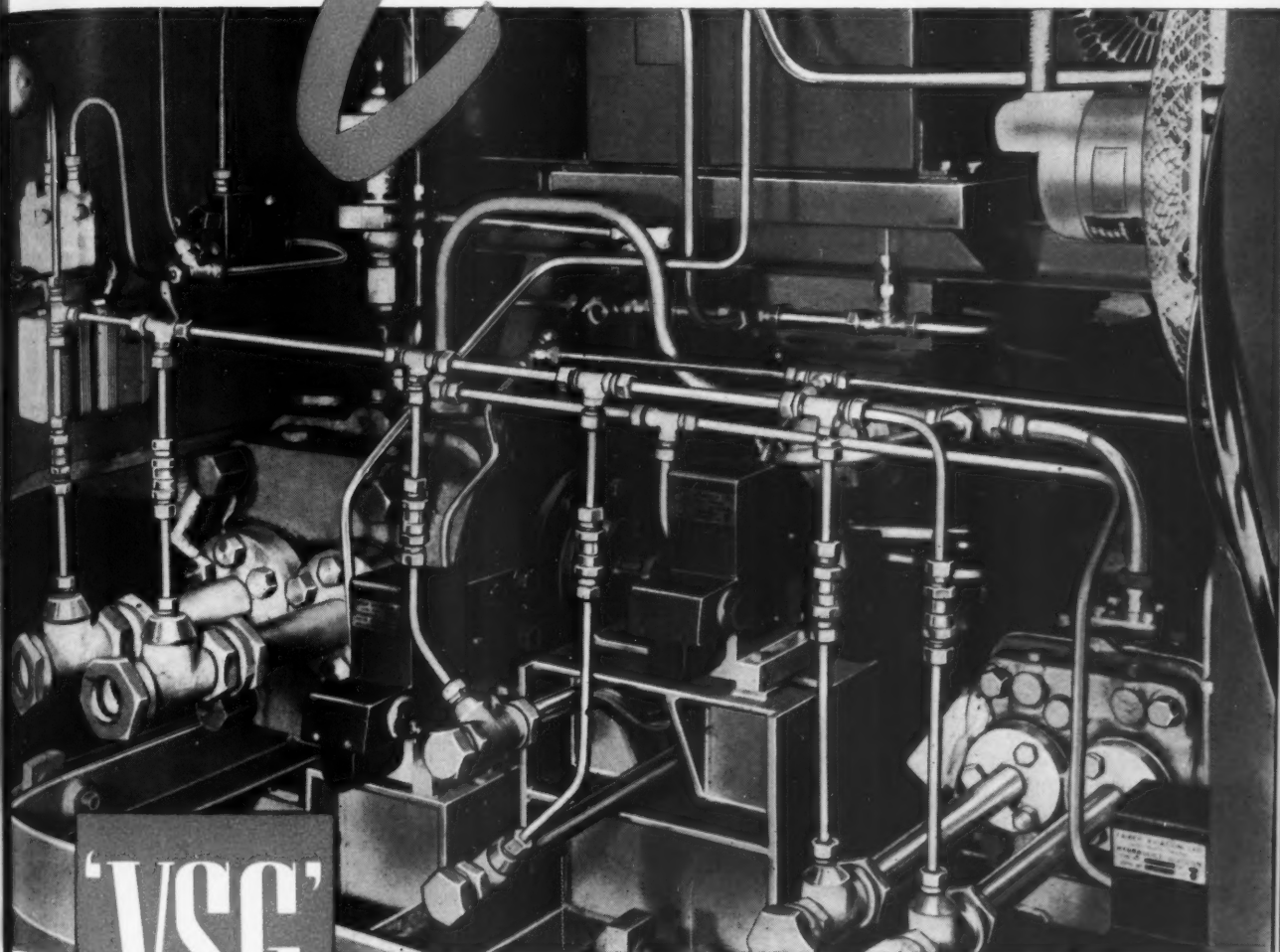
J. STONE & CO. (DEPTFORD) LTD., Arklow Road, London, S.E.14. Tel: Tideway 1202

Manufactured under licence of the Vapor International Corporation Ltd., Chicago, U.S.A.





COMPUTED REALISM



'VSG'
Regd Trade Mark

'VSG' Variable Delivery Pumps are incorporated in the Motion System 'Power Pack' of a Flight Simulator designed and manufactured by Redifon Ltd., Crawley, Sussex. The Simulator has been supplied to several important airline operators for training purposes.

Infinitely **VARIABLE DELIVERY PUMPS**

VICKERS-ARMSTRONGS (ENGINEERS) LTD
HYDRAULICS DIVISION WEYMOUTH WORKS WEYMOUTH DORSET Tel. Weymouth 6

Full Technical Information Supplied on request to

VICKERS HOUSE BROADWAY LONDON SW1 TEL ABBEY 7777

- * IMPROVED PITCH SELECTION
 - * INCREASED PITCH ACCURACY
 - * REDUCED HANDLING TIMES
- ON

D.S.G.

PRECISION LATHES
WHEN

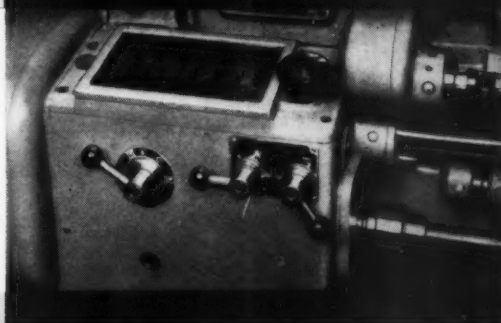
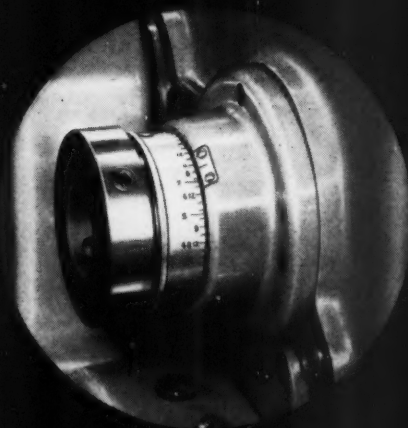
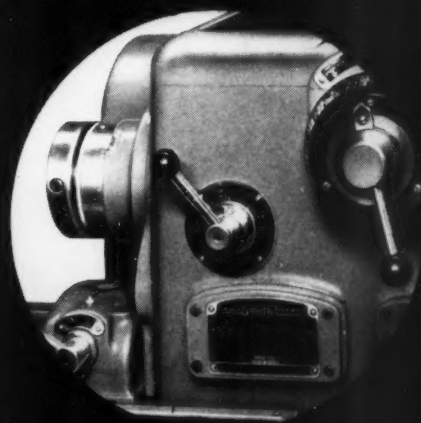
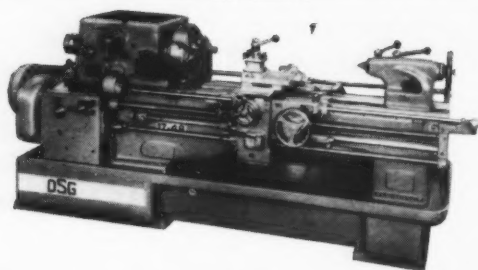
MULTI-START & COARSE PITCH THREADING

Each size of lathe in the D.S.G. range incorporates a totally enclosed screwcutting Gearbox, providing the means for rapidly selecting thread pitches.

The Headstock is fitted with a feed increasing device for coarse pitch threading.

The lathe spindle is fitted with an indexing dial which indicates the precision indexing obtained from a ground divider in the Headstock. This dial is standard equipment on TYPES 13-1 and 17 Toolroom lathes.

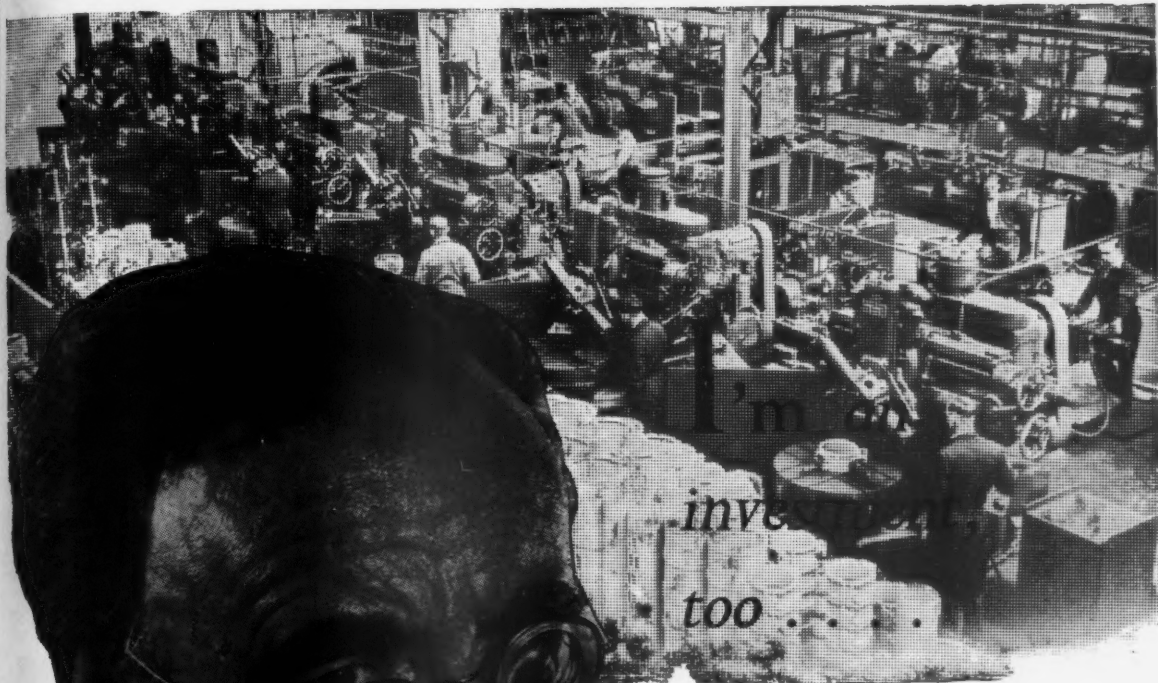
WHEN MULTI-START AND COARSE PITCH THREADING, THE COMBINATION OF THESE FEATURES ENSURES THAT ALL THE ABOVE ADVANTAGES ARE OBTAINED.



DEAN, SMITH & GRACE LTD. KEIGHLEY, ENGLAND

Telex No. 51-123 • Telegrams: LATHES Keighley
Tel. No. 5261 (7 lines)

Manufacturers of
13-30" Swing Engine Lathes
Surfacing and Boring Lathes
Toolroom Lathes



Someone once said ;

“ Money is like time —
use it or lose it ! ”

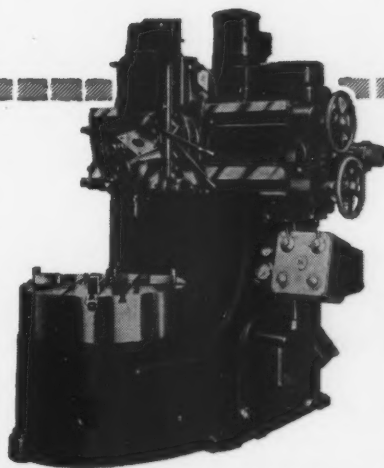
That goes for us piece-workers too.

Give us the chance to earn more
by producing more, and we pay
dividends.

Companies investing in a realistic plant replacement policy find their reward in higher consistent output, keen and contented workpeople, and bigger profits.

When the machines in question are boring mills as popular as the Webster & Bennett, they are prepared to order well in advance. This is one of the reasons why we can seldom offer machines for early delivery.

Ought you to see about a replacement order now ?

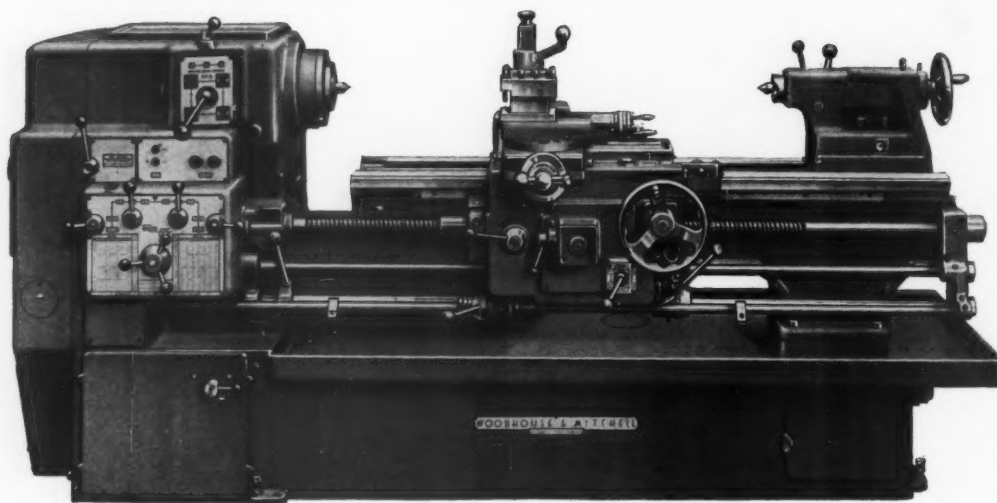


WEBSTER & BENNETT LTD., COVENTRY, ENGLAND

THE **wm** RANGE

The range of machines produced by Woodhouse & Mitchell includes centre lathes, horizontal boring machines and turret millers. Three of the latest designs are illustrated here: built to modern specifications, they are being used with complete satisfaction by discriminating engineers.

wm wm wm wm



'85' 8½" and 10½" Centre Lathes

8½" size: 10 h.p. motor, 12 speeds

21-945 r.p.m.

10½" size: 12 speeds,

14-630 r.p.m.

alternative, 21-945 r.p.m.

WOODHOUSE & MITCHELL



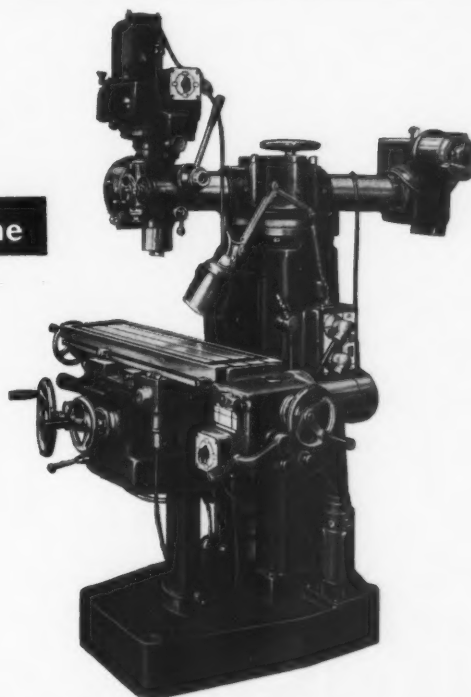
'70' Junior 7" Centre Lathe

2 h.p. motor; 8 speeds, 30-437 r.p.m. also alternatives 44-640 r.p.m., and (when fitted 2-speed motor) 30-874 r.p.m. Sizes are made to admit 45", 54" and 72" between centres.

w m w m w m w m

369 Turret Milling Machine

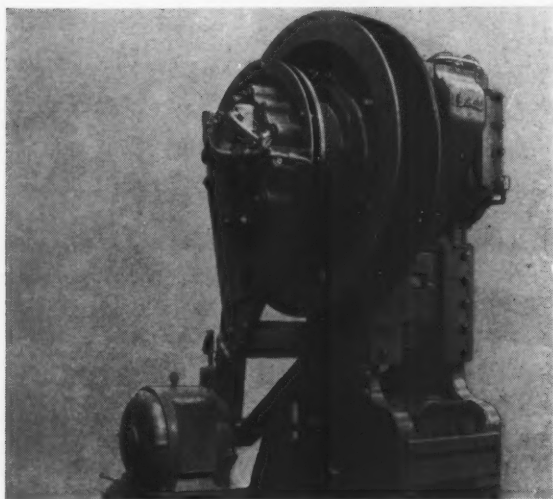
For milling, boring and jig-boring at any angle, key-way and end milling, die-sinking, mould and pattern-making Table 36" × 9", 10 spindle speeds 100-2,000 r.p.m. (alternative 200-4,000 r.p.m.).



WAKEFIELD ROAD · BRIGHOUSE · YORKS

PHONE: BRIGHOUSE 627 (3 LINES) — GRAMS: 'WOODHOUSE BRIGHOUSE'

The flexible nylon-core belt with six big advantages

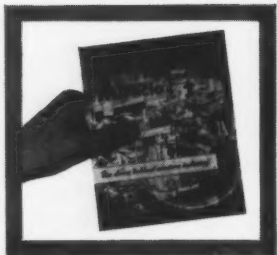
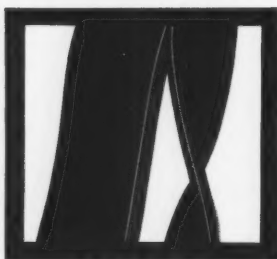


The Miracle Nylon-Core Belt has six big advantages which make for greater all-round efficiency. It not only increases output but greatly reduces power consumption, maintenance and overheads.

- ★ **Flexibility**
- ★ **Grip**
with chrome leather driving face
- ★ **Virtually no stretch**
- ★ **Enormous strength**
- ★ **Light weight**
- ★ **Elasticity**

FREE

Send for this new 12 page colour brochure No. 400, which fully explains in word and picture the Miracle Nylon-Core Belt—the belt that performs miracles.



Miracle

STEPHENS BELTING CO. LTD.
SNOW HILL, BIRMINGHAM 4

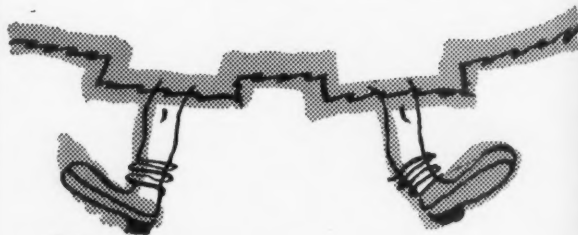
IRA STEPHENS LTD.
ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE

Have you a problem child in your machine shop?



We are experts at lubrication and are proud to say we usually gain full marks for our endeavours. If therefore, you have a mechanical problem child in your works, it will give us much pleasure to smooth its path.

May we suggest you write for Publication SP. 152, which introduces our specialised lubrication service?



You can depend on

FLETCHER MILLER

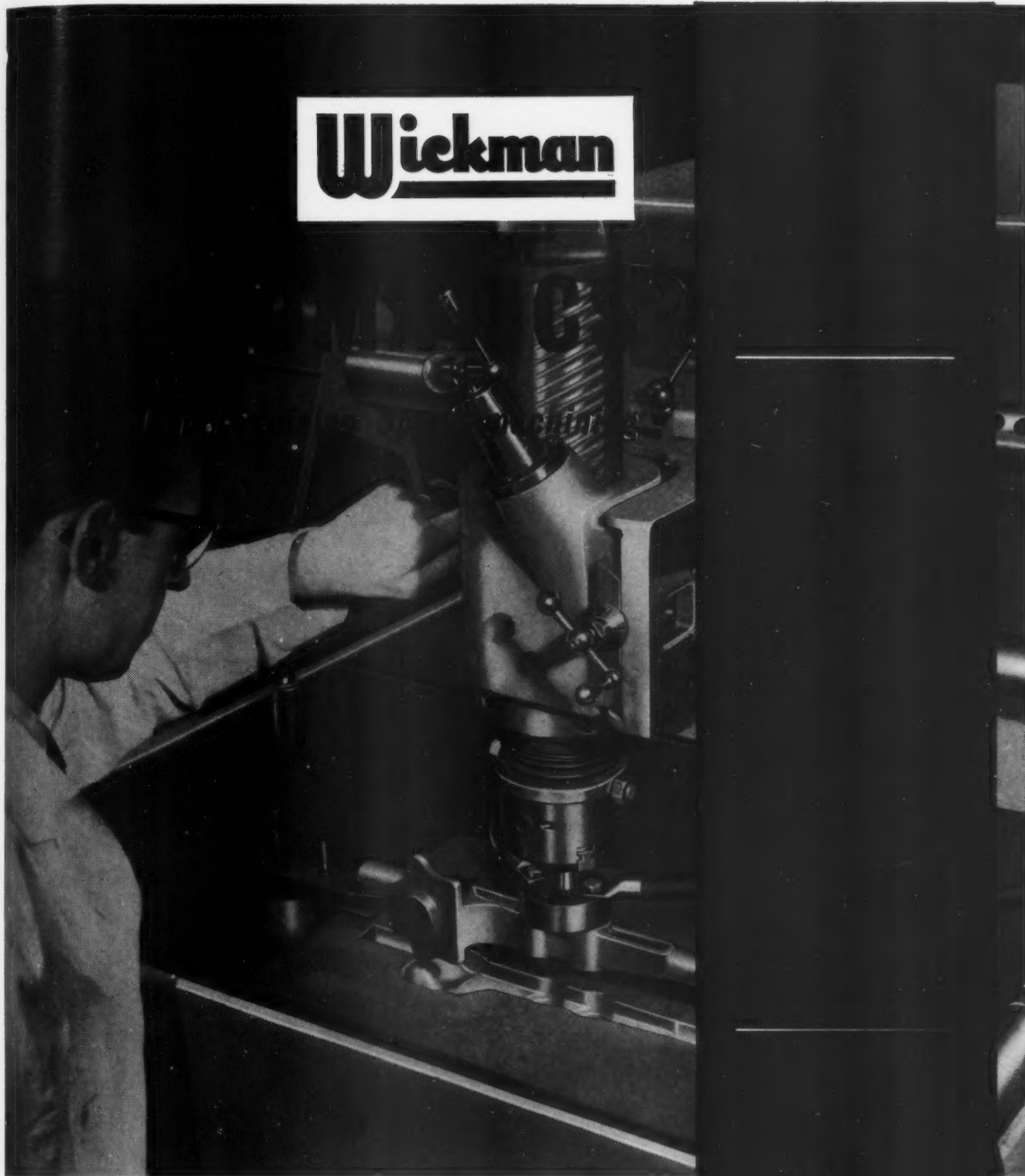
LUBRICANTS

FLETCHER MILLER LIMITED
ALMA MILLS, HYDE, CHESHIRE.

Telephone: HYDE 3471 (5 LINES)

Telegrams: EMULSION, HYDE

Wickman



The equipment in the Wickman Erodomatic range covers both toolmaking and production fields. If you would like to learn more about the process and its scope, send for the brochure illustrating some recent production examples.

W I C K M A N L I M I T E D

ELECTRO-MECHANICAL DEPARTMENT, UPPER YORK STREET, COVENTRY, ENGLAND. Telephone: Coventry 28494

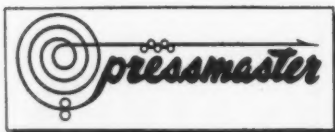


THE
HUMPHRIS
EP.10



The basic EP.10A Press was introduced in 1952, has been the subject of continuous development and improvement and is still the most popular basic press in industry.

Now available in three variations, e.g., 'standard', 'deep throat' and 'high frame', each press will accommodate a wide variety of press tools. To each of the three frame variations can be fitted single or double rack and pinion roll feeds or fully interlocking dial feeds. Price and delivery are both attractive.



the spearhead of development in the pressed metal industry

HUMPHRIS & SONS LTD. - POOLE - DORSET

TELEPHONE: POOLE 1800

TELEGRAMS: HUMPSONS

HUMPHRIS

GEARS USED ON
ARMoured
FIGHTING VEHICLES
ARE MANUFACTURED
COMPLETE FOR

Leyland



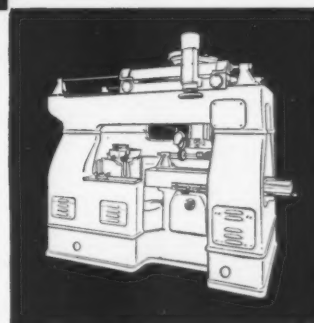
Accuracy and dependability are important factors in the manufacture of gears for this important duty.

The photograph shows the Orcutt HK3 External Helical Gear Grinding machine on the final profile grinding.

Send us your enquiries.



*Comprehensive Gear Grinding Service.
Gears Manufactured and Ground Complete.
Makers of the Orcutt Range of Gear and Spline
Grinding Machines.*



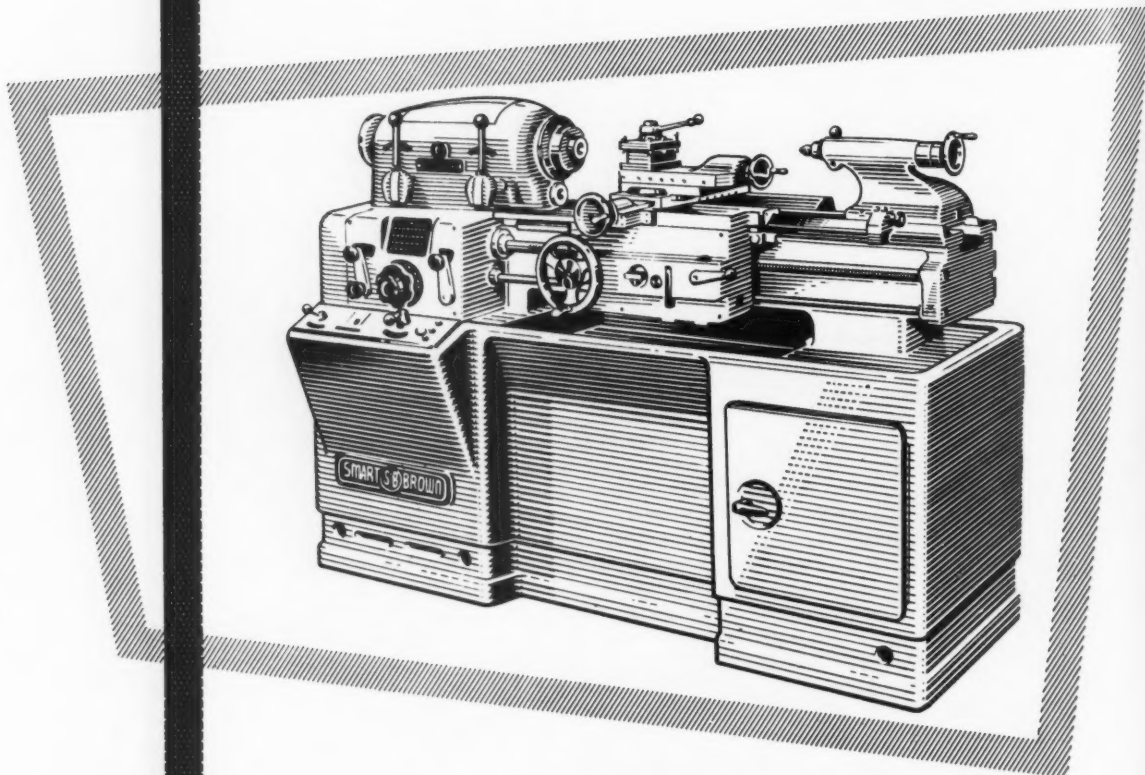
The Gear Grinding Co. Ltd.

CRANMORE BOULEVARD · SHIRLEY · SOLIHULL · WARWICKSHIRE

Telephone: SHIRley 2231 (6 lines)

Telegrams: Orcutt, Birmingham.

Precision Lathes . . .



the **SMART & BROWN**

MODEL **1024**

S.S./S.C. TOOLROOM LATHE

Distance between centres: 24". 1" Collet capacity

12 Spindle speeds available: 30 to 2500 r.p.m.

Threads: 4—112 t.p.i.

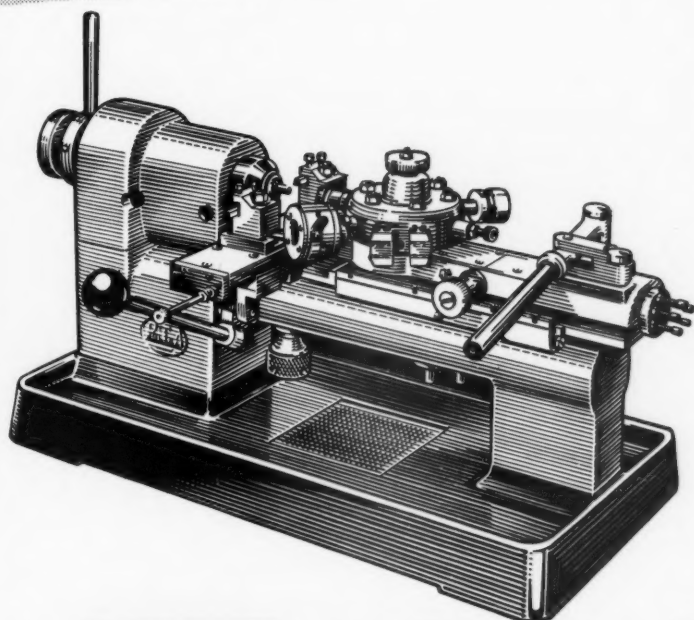
ONE OF BRITAIN'S FINE LATHES — *Designed for the operator*



Smart & Brown

25 MANCHESTER SQUARE • LONDON • W.1

... from Smart & Brown



PULTRA micro lathes

The Pultra Capstan Lathe illustrated is available in 50, 70 and 90mm. centre heights and can also be supplied as Toolroom, General Purpose and Production models.

Lathes can be equipped to your requirements from the standard units.

(machine tools) Ltd.

Telephone WELbeck 7941-5 Cables Smartool, Wesdo, London.
MAKERS OF PULTRA MICRO LATHES AND GRINDING MACHINES
Member of the GAS PURIFICATION AND CHEMICAL GROUP OF COMPANIES

This is it!

**the machine
you can't
afford to be
without!**

**A & S Model 2D
Production Milling Machine
with automatic cycle**

*Model 2B also available with
normal automatic feed*

Somebody said "You cannot do today's job on yesterday's tools and still be in business tomorrow."

If you agree, how can you afford not to replace slow, out-of-date machinery by modern high-efficiency equivalents?

What this country needs is simple automatic-cycle tools like our model 2D, that save money by doing more work per man-hour.

Here you have a heavy, powerful miller giving you fast controlled production from a simple mechanical automatic cycle at an economic price. With its 23" automatic table traverse 20 table feeds and 12 spindle speeds it is capable of higher output per pound capital cost than either (a) a general purpose machine with its high labour wastage or (b) a too complicated and costly fully automatic machine.

Let us send you a brochure describing this machine fully.



ADCOCK & SHIPLEY LTD
P.O. Box 22, Ash Street, Leicester

Telephone: Leicester 24154-6
Telegrams & Cables: Adcock, Leicester

Built up to a standard - not down to a price

ineer

e



Mechanical tubing

does you a good turn...

...there are numerous occasions when the use of mechanical tubing can make substantial savings to your labour, time and material costs. If you are engaged in machine shop work, the manufacture of rollers, or round shaped articles, mechanical tubing can help you. We also have available the full range of pressure tubing.

A comprehensive booklet giving details of our considerable stocks of tubing in various sizes and finishes will prove invaluable to you.

Do yourself a good turn by writing for this booklet NOW!

Also consult us for...

... ducting ... storage tanks ... mild steel fabrications etc.

Markland Scowcroft LTD

COX GREEN WORKS, BROMLEY CROSS, Nr. BOLTON.

Tel. Easley 600 (5 lines)



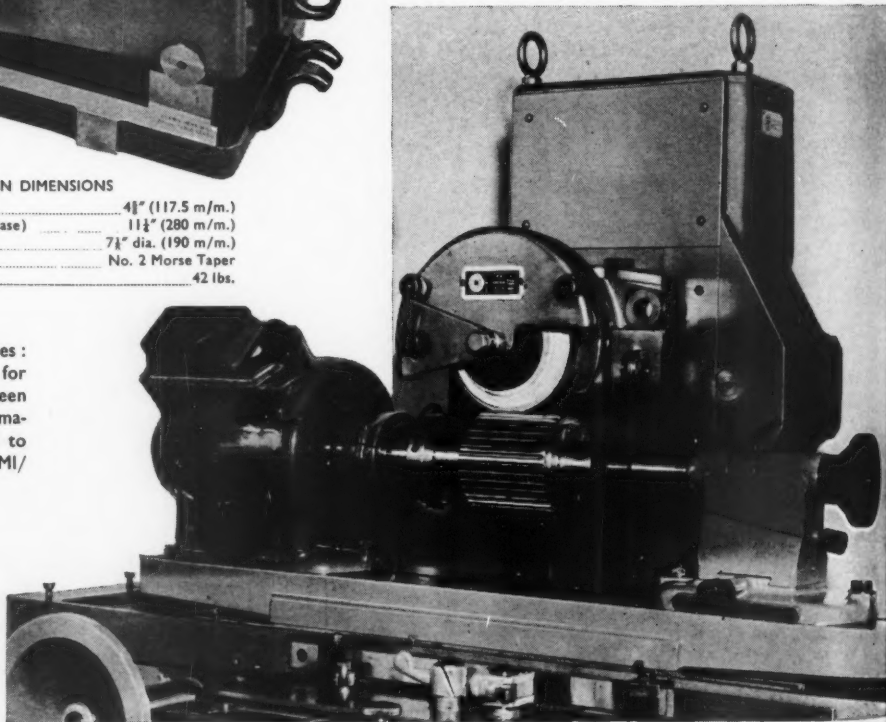
O.D.H. MOUNTED
ON SINE TABLE

MAIN DIMENSIONS

Height of Centres	4½" (117.5 m/m.)
Centre Distance (on Base)	11½" (280 m/m.)
Size of Face Plates	7½" dia. (190 m/m.)
Size of Centres	No. 2 Morse Taper
WEIGHT OF HEAD	42 lbs.

Combining the following features :
Dead centre, adjustable drive for
zero settings, large vernier screen
reading direct to 6 secs. (estima-
tion 3 secs.) and conforms to
N.P.L. Specification MOY/SCMI/
56. Patent 599708.

O.D.H. mounted on
JONES & SHIPMAN 540
Grinding Machine,
controlling serrations
held to a tolerance of
0.0002" both for spacing
and diameter



OPTICAL DIVIDING HEAD

**COMBINING HIGHEST PRECISION
WITH ROBUST CONSTRUCTION**



NRP 1632

PRECISION GRINDING LTD

MILL GREEN ROAD · MITCHAM · SURREY Phone: MITCHAM 3014

THE
GRAIS

**Have you got
that in focus,
Mr. Brown?**

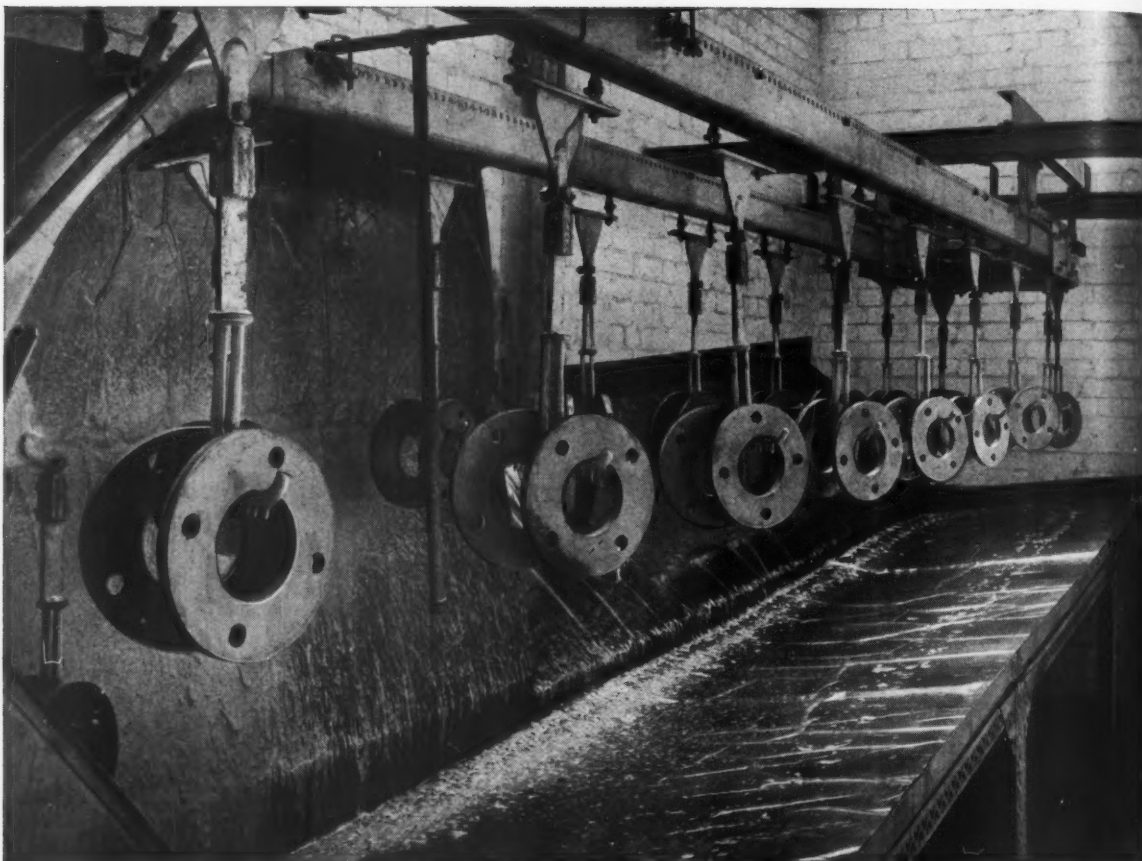


Mr. Brown may know a lot about the "wonders of the deep" but how much about the wonders of the camera in his hands? High precision equipment like this relies on the finest components, and quite often those components are pressure die castings . . . an inseparable part of modern living. Wolverhampton pressure die castings offer manufacturers high quality components at remarkably low cost in a variety of pleasing finishes. And the massive scale of production they can achieve helps the public enjoy a higher standard of living. Wolverhampton pressure die castings in zinc and aluminium point to progress in a big way. Your enquiries would be welcomed.

THE WOLVERHAMPTON DIE CASTING COMPANY LIMITED

GRAISELEY HILL, WOLVERHAMPTON, STAFFORDSHIRE

TEL: WOLVERHAMPTON 23831



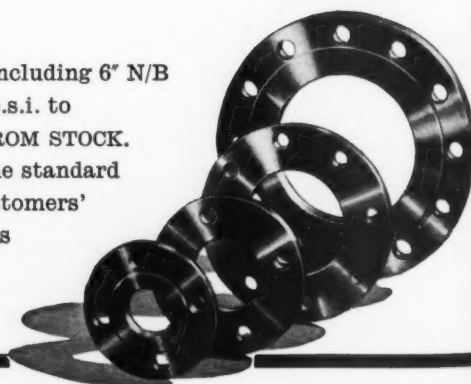
Flanges after receiving protective coating

Flanges

**FROM
STOCK**

**FULL DETAILS
OBTAINABLE
ON REQUEST**

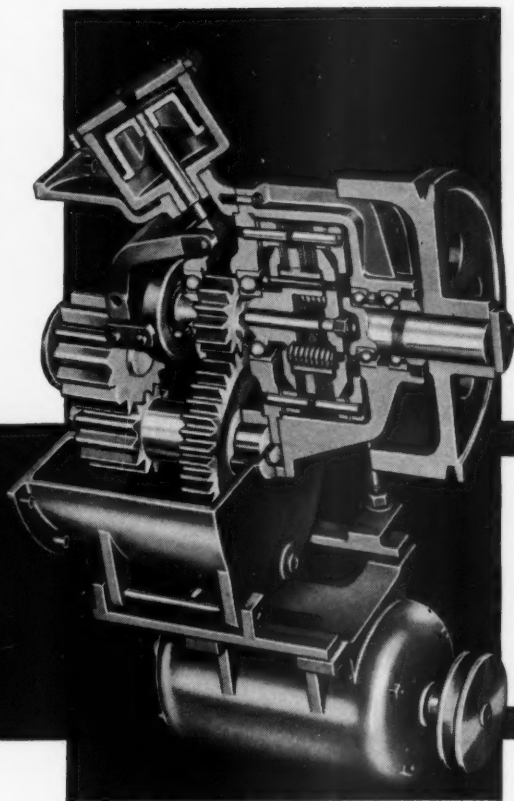
A full range, up to and including 6" N/B size, for pressures of 50 p.s.i. to 450 p.s.i., AVAILABLE FROM STOCK. Special orders outside the standard range can be made to customers' requirements. All flanges supplied with rust-resistant coating.



HARVEY MACHINE SHOP FACILITIES: In addition to flange production, we have an extensive machine shop section for machining and fitting individual items or complete assemblies and machines; together with facilities for grinding (cylindrical and surface), fabrication and stress-relieving.

MILD STEEL PLATE TYPE FLANGES

G. A. HARVEY & CO. (LONDON) LTD., WOOLWICH ROAD, LONDON, S.E.7. Phone: GRGreenwich 3232 (22 lines) 6/3



**Press
DOWN-TIME
CUT from days
to minutes...**

**with this *Unique*
INTERCHANGEABLE
DRIVE**

New **BRITISH CLEARING TORC-PAC AIR CLUTCH INCLINABLES**

These new look inclinables have been designed around the revolutionary TORC-PAC sealed-in-oil drive unit which never requires adjustment. Clutch and brake maintenance is eliminated by the permanently adjusted sintered bronze friction plates. TORC-PAC drives are completely interchangeable and replacement service units which are available from stock can be fitted in less than an hour.

DRIVE UNIT GUARANTEED FOR 18 MONTHS

MOTOR, STEEL FLYWHEEL AND
TORC-PAC DRIVE ENTIRELY
WITHIN PRESS FRAME

CENTRALISED OIL LUBRICATION

ECCENTRIC SHAFT DRIVE

WELDED STEEL FRAMES GIVE
BIG VARIETY OF SIZES

INCLINING ADJUSTMENT BY
SINGLE SCREW

MINIMUM FLOOR SPACE

22, 32 & 45 TON MODELS



Built by **VICKERS**

ROCKWELL
MACHINE TOOL CO. LTD.

For further particulars write or telephone TODAY

WELSH HARP, EDGWARE ROAD, LONDON, N.W.2. TELEPHONE: GLADSTONE 0033

ALSO AT • BIRMINGHAM - TELEPHONE SPRINGFIELD 1134/5 • STOCKPORT - TELEPHONE STOCKPORT 5241 • GLASGOW - TELEPHONE MERRYLEE 2822

Shell achievement



One of Shell's recent achievements in Industrial Lubrication has been to reduce the risk of skin trouble for machine operators. Until the new Shell Dromus range, most modern soluble cutting oils contained phenolic compounds, which can cause skin irritation. They were used as coupling agents between the actual oil and the emulsifier. On high-speed machines, especi-

ally, the water evaporates and the emulsion concentrates. And that's when the trouble can start. Shell scientists found a better coupling agent, and made it work. And now, at no extra cost, management can reduce working risks for their staff. Write for the booklet 'Selecting Your Cutting Oils' to Shell-Mex House, London.



SHELL INDUSTRIAL OILS

Shell demonstration



Two clean bright pennies are placed in beakers of oil, one in Shell Garia Oil 21, the other in a conventional cutting oil containing sulphurised additives. After three hours at room temperature one penny is still bright and stain-free, the other heavily stained with black copper sulphide. The bright penny is from the beaker containing Shell Garia Oil 21, the blackened one from that containing the conventional oil. While these were just pennies they

could have been bronze bushes in your machine tools—stained in less than half a shift. Sulphur is essential in heavy duty cutting oils. Special additives in Shell Cutting Oils protect your machine tools and yet allow the sulphur to do its job. Write for the book "Selecting Your Cutting Oils" to Lubricants Department, Shell-Mex House, London, W.C.2.

DROMUS . . . PELLA . . . MACRON . . . GARIA



SHELL CUTTING OILS



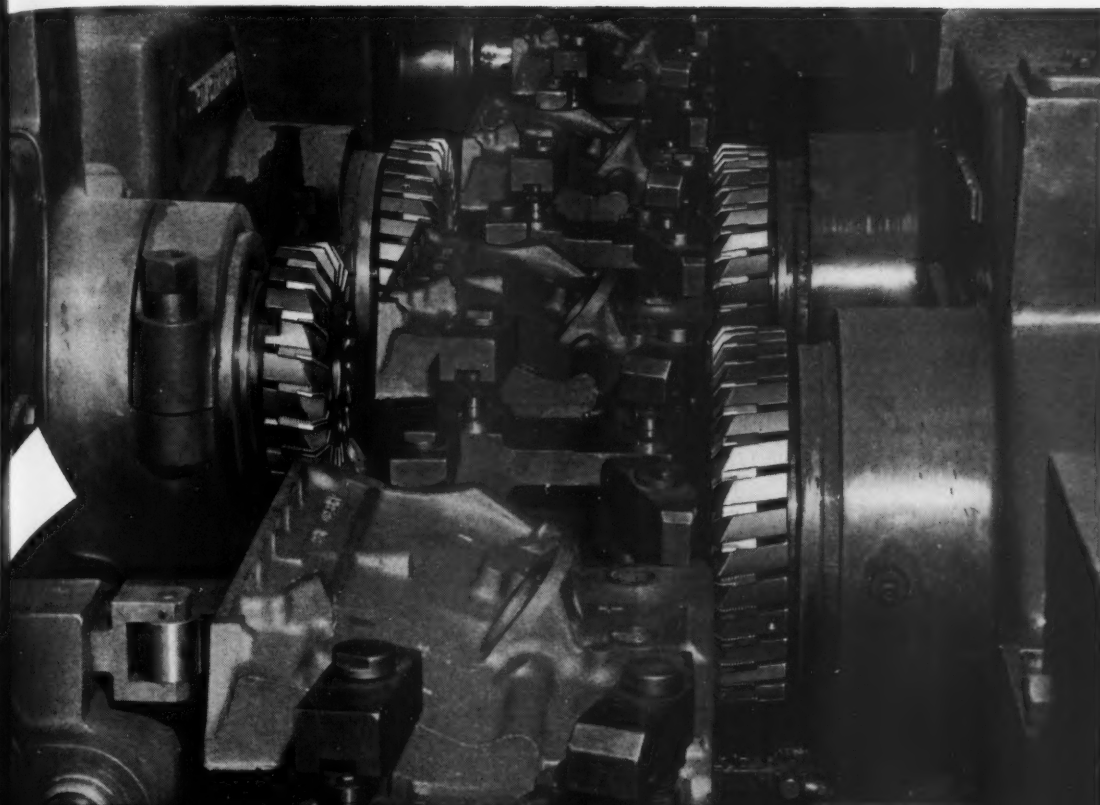
AUSTIN

MOTORS

USE

Galton
TRADE MARK





SERRATED BLADE CUTTERS AND GROUND THREAD TAPS

The Austin Motor Co. Ltd., rely on GALTONA Serrated Blade Cutters and Ground Thread Taps for continuously high output and consistent tool performance.

Our illustrations show respectively, the tapping of 16 holes in Austin 7 transmission cases using GALTONA ground thread spiral flute taps, and the milling of cylinder blocks for the Austin 'B' series engine with GALTONA carbide tipped face mills.

Our tool engineers are available to assist on your own production problems.

RICHARD LLOYD LIMITED

GALTON HOUSE, ELMFIELD AVENUE, TYBURN, BIRMINGHAM, 24
Telephone: Ashfield 1801, Telegrams "Cogs, Birmingham"

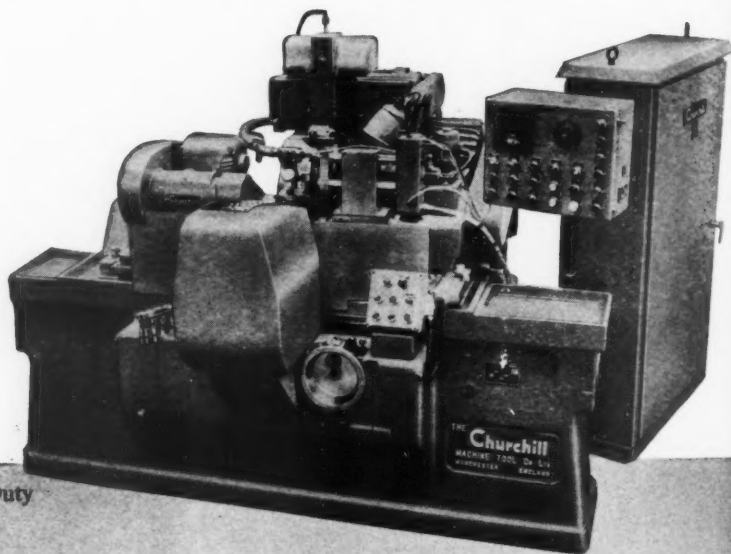
NORTHERN AREA OFFICE: Britannia House, Wellington Street, Leeds 1. Phone: Leeds 21212
LONDON AREA OFFICE: 240 Romford Road, Forest Gate, London, E.7. Phone: MARYland 7304-5
NORTHERN IRELAND: Garage & Engineering Supplies Ltd., 78 Great Victoria Street, Belfast. SCOTLAND: Stuart & Houston, 5 York Street, Glasgow, C.2.

For over half a century

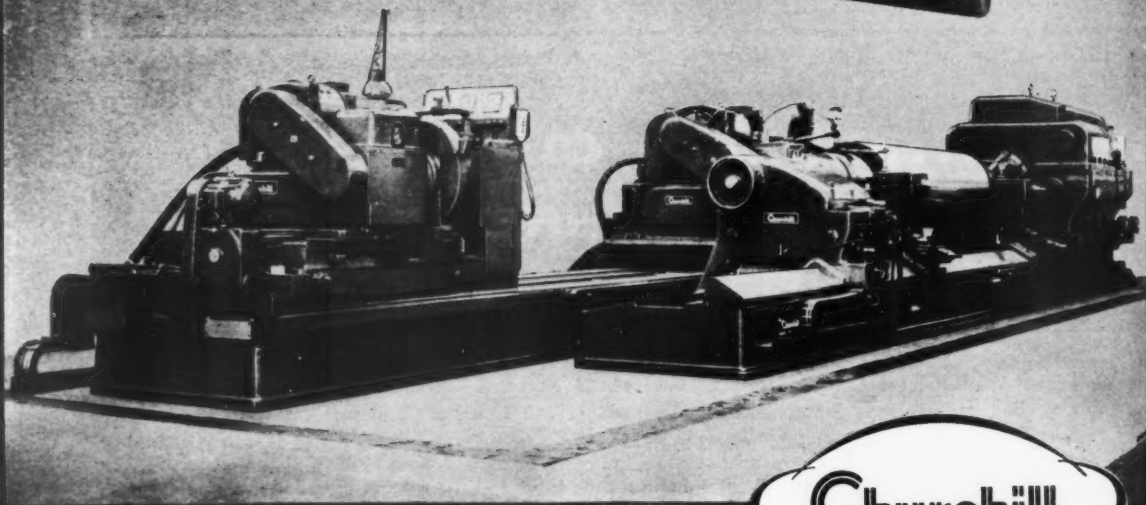
MANUFACTURERS OF

Precision Grinding Machines

Model "BW" Automatic Plain
Grinding Machine



Model "TWR" 72in. x 360in. Heavy Duty
Roll Grinding Machine



Churchill

PRECISION PLUS PRODUCTION

**THE CHURCHILL MACHINE TOOL CO. LTD.
BROADHEATH**

MANCHESTER

HOME SELLING AGENTS
CHARLES CHURCHILL & CO. LTD.
BIRMINGHAM and BRANCHES



EXPORT SALES ORGANISATION
ASSOCIATED BRITISH
MACHINE TOOL MAKERS LTD.
LONDON, BRANCHES and AGENTS



SURFACING & BORING LATHES model 26CB

FEATURES

The bed is angled toward the rear for easy chip dispersal and the bed slideways are completely covered by a stainless steel guard.

Three high precision pre-loaded Gamet taper roller bearings support the spindle giving maximum rigidity under cutting loads.

Direct reading dials for cutting speeds, 24 spindle speeds and 60 feeds.

Clutches and brake are hydraulically actuated and do not require adjustment for wear.

Automatic lubrication to fasthead, gear-box, apron and bedways.

Hardened strips under the saddle to minimise bed-wear.

Removable centre stop on saddle allows the turret to move beyond the centre of the lathe, making possible the use of maximum size boring bars.

Turret location by long rectangular plunger. Location face at maximum radius ensuring very accurate indexing.

The turret will repeat to ± 0.008 (0.02 mm) at the end of a 8" (203 mm) long bar.

The turret can be supplied completely tooling up to suit clients requirements.

*modern design
and powerful rigid
construction*

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Hexagon turret and slide.

Set of tool holders

comprising:

1-Single-tool angular type.

2-Three-tool type.

1-Four-tool type.

1-No. 4 morse drill socket.

1-Sample boring bar.

Independent 4 jaw chuck.

Chuck guard.

Chip tray.

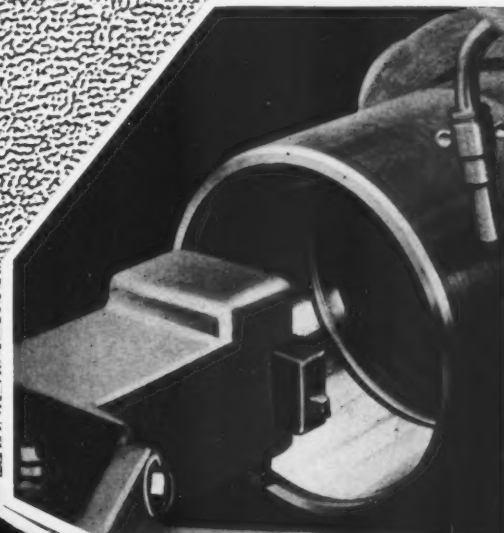
Chip guard at rear of lathe.

Automatic stops for surfacing

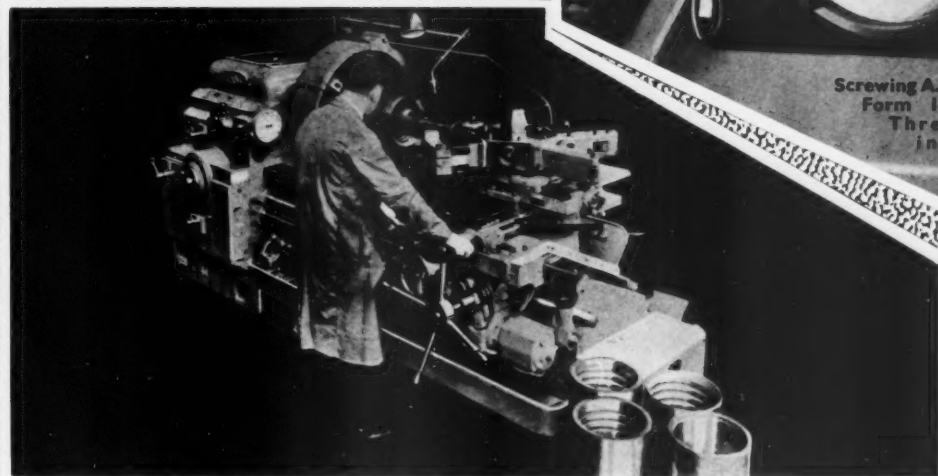
feeds.

Foundation bolts, levelling

screws, plates and wedges.



Screwing A.P.I. Round
Form Internal 8
Threads per
inch. $9\frac{1}{2}$
taper
bore



Swing over bed	32"	813 mm.
Swing over saddle	16"	406 mm.
Admits in front of chuck:		
with minimum bed length	26"	660 mm.
with maximum bed length	44"	1118 mm.
Hole in spindle	4"	102 mm.
Diameter of chuck	24"	610 mm.
24 spindle speeds (forward and reverse)	6.5 to 684 r.p.m.	6.5 to 684 t/m.
60 longitudinal and surfacing normal feeds	.105" to .0017"	2.67 to .044 mm.
60 fine feeds at 8 highest spindle speeds	.033" to .0005"	.84 to .014 mm.

Diameter of spindle flange.	14 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	362 mm.
(British Standard)	-	-
Travel of cross slide	17"	432 mm.
Holes in turret	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	63 mm.
Size across turret flats	14"	356 mm.
Tool section	1" x $1\frac{1}{2}$ "	25 x 38 mm.
Horsepower required	20	15 Kw.
Net weight (minimum bed length)	95 cwt.	4826 Kg.
Nett weight (maximum bed length)	105 cwt.	5334 Kg.

JOHN LANG & SONS LTD.

JOHNSTONE RENFREWSHIRE SCOTLAND

Telephone: Johnstone 400 Telegrams: "Lang Johnstone"

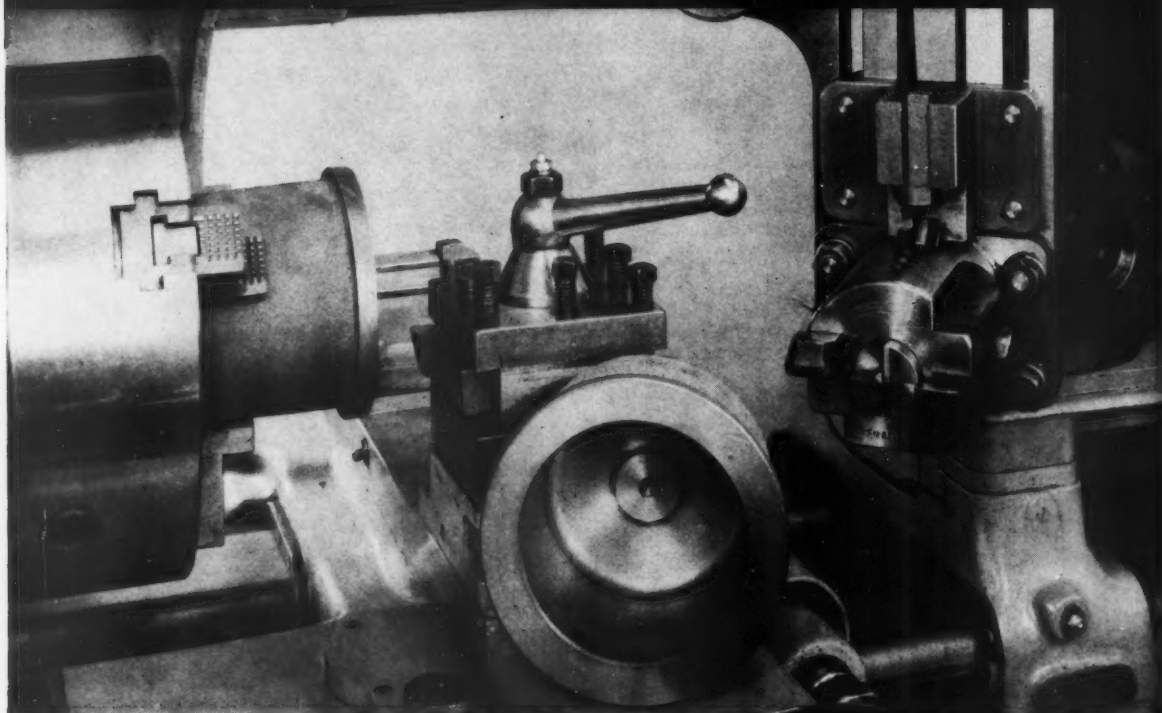
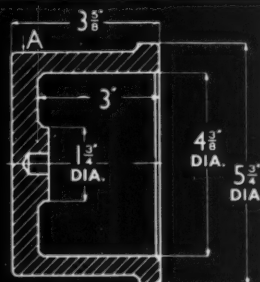
LONDON OFFICE

ASSOCIATED BRITISH MACHINE

TOOL MAKERS LIMITED

17 GROSVENOR GARDENS SW1



Ward**SPECIAL****TOOLING LAYOUT No. 14**

Floor to Floor Time :

2 mins. 45 sec.

**7DS CAPSTAN
LATHE**Code Word : **Sevends**Fitted with 13" Air Operated
3-Jaw Chuck.**CAST IRON
COVER**Tungsten Carbide Cutting
Tools.

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION	Tool Position		Spindle Speed R.P.M.	Max. Cutting Speed		Feed	
	Hex. Turret	Cross-Slide		Feet per min.	Metres per min.	Cuts per inch	m/m per rev.
1. Grip at A - - - - -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
2. Bore 4 3/8" dia., face bottom, form end boss and drill 3/8" dia. hole, - - - - -	1	—	177	278	84.8	76	.334
Turn flange dia., - - - - -	—	—	119	180	54.7	Hand	Hand
Chamfer bore & flange - - - - -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Finish face end - - - - -	—	Rear	177	278	84.8	Hand	Hand
3. Remove from chuck - - - - -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

'PRELECTOR'
Combination Turret
Lathes
with Preselective
speed-changing.

TURRET LATHES
with capacities up
to 35 in. swing over bed

1 1/2 in. to 2 1/2 in. 'D-S'
DOUBLE-SLIDE
Capstan Lathes
for heavier
accurate work.

Stock Tools,
Toolholders, Chucks
and Accessories
for Capstan and
Turret Lathes.

**H. W. WARD
& CO LTD**

SELLY OAK, BIRMINGHAM 29

Phone : Selly Oak 1131



n
ev.

4
nd
nd





Are you taking advantage

of our technical advice service?

Our files are already bulging with case-histories of remarkable improvements in performance, production and economy, as a result of visits by our Technical Representatives. Many of Britain's large engineering industries are constantly making use of this Service, which includes advice on Drilling, Reaming and

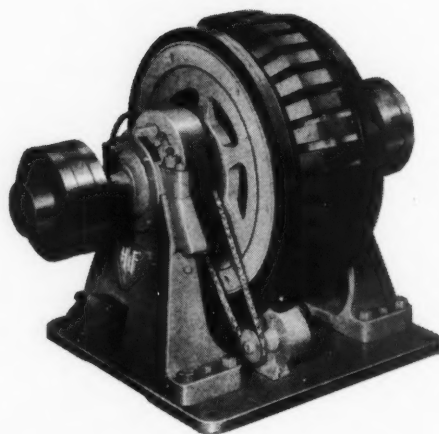
Milling—in fact most methods of metal removal. And it's free!

Make sure you are using the best tool for the job, and the best method of application. Save time and money by using OUR experience.

DORMER

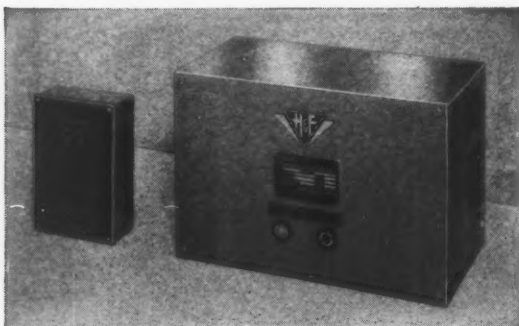
THE SHEFFIELD TWIST DRILL AND STEEL COMPANY LIMITED
SHEFFIELD
DORMER TOOLS ARE AVAILABLE FROM YOUR NEAREST TOOL MERCHANT

THE DRIVE FOR AUTOMATION IN ALL INDUSTRIES



HEENAN DRIVES

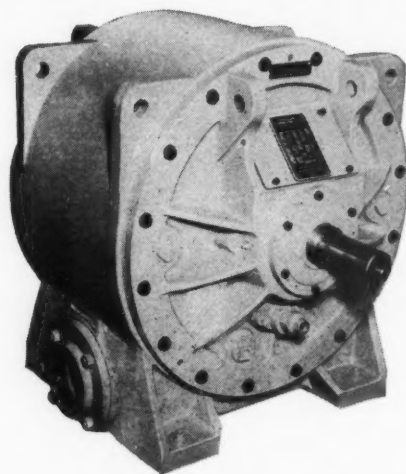
Dynamatic, Ajusto-Spede, Dynaspede etc.



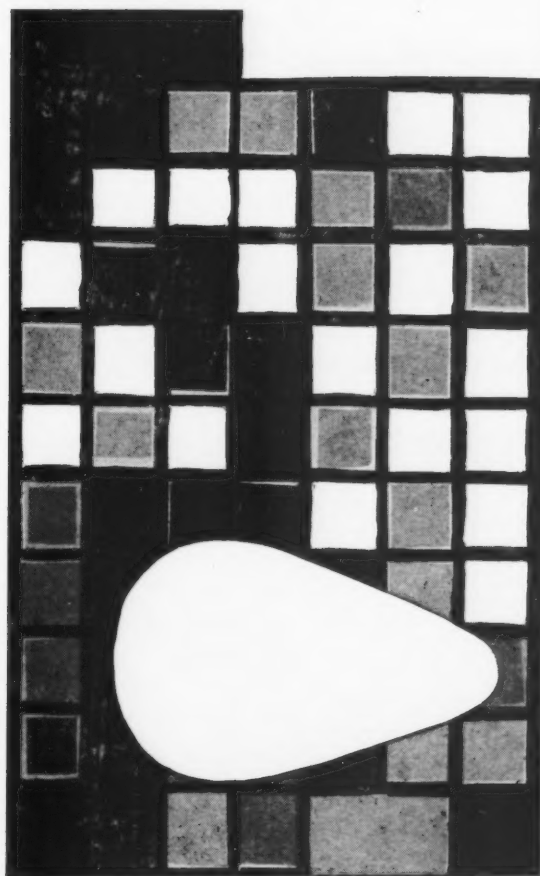
VARIABLE SPEED FROM A.C. MAINS

Outstanding Features

- Infinitely Variable-Speed ●
- Wide Speed Range ●
- Close Speed Holding ●
- Remote or Local Control ●
- Smooth Take-up of Drive ●
- Speeds set when stationary or adjusted while running ●
- Controlled Acceleration ●
- Accurate Synchronisation ●
- Load Sharing on Multiple Drives ●
- Response to External Signals ●
- Control by low-power Components ●
- Simple layout ●
- Low maintenance ●



HEENAN & FROUDE LTD
WORCESTER · ENGLAND



There's an I·C·T computer to fit your business

Shopping for a computer? Then you've a challenging task ahead. For this major investment must pay you major dividends.

Choosing and using a computer effectively and profitably requires imagination and great preparation. This means thinking in terms of the service you'll get as well as the machines you will use. Doing your shopping, in fact, with an organisation having the 'know-how', the resources

and the experienced staff to examine your problems creatively, and to propose the data processing system that *fits into your business*.

This is the specialised service that you will get from I·C·T—the largest British firm devoted exclusively to data processing, which has been its business for over fifty years.

I·C·T is at your service. There is an office near you—or write to us now.

I·C·T DATA PROCESSING

International Computers and Tabulators Limited



RAPID RE-SET

Face Milling Cutters

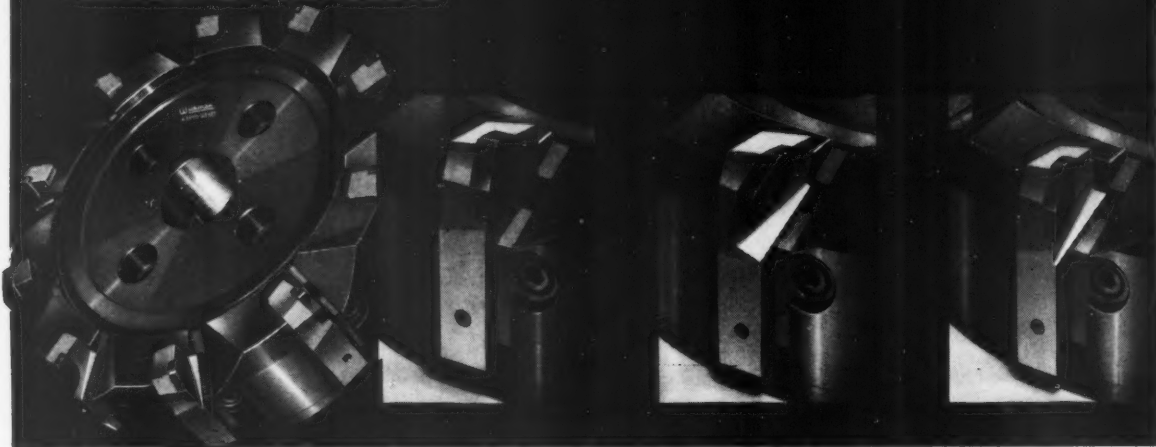
Secure —

RAPID BLADE RE-SETTING

RAPID RE-SERVICING

REDUCED CUTTER DOWN TIME

REDUCED CUTTER COSTS



RAPID RE-SET EQUIPMENT

The use of the Wickman Rapid Re-set Cutter Body and three blade styles available provides a simple variation of blade geometry. The blades can be removed, re-ground, checked and replaced in any Cutter Body size within the range — **WITHOUT REMOVING THE CUTTER BODY FROM THE MACHINE**, thus reducing down times and costs to a minimum.

WRITE FOR YOUR COPY OF THE NEW WICKMAN FOLDER — "WICKMAN RAPID RE-SET FACE MILLING CUTTERS" — FOR THE FULL STORY.



◀ **GRIND** — with special jig



GAUGE — for accuracy ▶



◀ **RE-SET** — in setting block

WICKMAN



LIMITED

WIMET DIVISION, TORRINGTON AVENUE, COVENTRY.

Telephone 66621

The Production Engineer

THE JOURNAL OF THE INSTITUTION OF PRODUCTION ENGINEERS

VOL. 40

NO. 4

APRIL, 1961

A PROGRESS REPORT

1951-1961

by W. F. S. WOODFORD,

Secretary to the Institution.

★—————★

In January last the Secretary of the Institution completed 10 years in the appointment.

In this progress report, which was presented to the Council at their meeting on 26th January, Mr. Woodford reviews the Institution's activities and development between 1951 and 1961.

★—————★

I JOINED the Institution's Headquarters Staff in October, 1945. In April, 1950, I was made Acting Secretary and in January, 1951, I was appointed Secretary. Thus, I completed 10 years' service as Secretary, at the Council Meeting held on 26th January, 1961.

Throughout my period as Secretary, I have had the exceptional good fortune to serve under a succession of Presidents and Chairmen of Council of outstanding ability and devotion to the Institution. The high purpose which has inspired the Institution's Principal Officers, and the qualities of leadership which they have displayed, have been example to members and staff alike.

I have been extremely fortunate, also, in my colleagues at Head Office, some of whom have served continuously throughout this period: Mr. Caselton (the Deputy Secretary); Miss Bremner (the Editor of the Journal); Miss Dancer (Editorial Assistant); Mr. Barker and Mr. Hunt (in the Printing Department); Mr. Roberts (in the Accounts Department); and Mrs. Ingram (Head of the Sections Department). Additionally, Miss Allan (Registrar); Miss South (the Librarian); and Mr. Cooper (the Education Officer) have also served throughout most of this period.

The intimate knowledge of Institution affairs which is inherent in this continuity of service, together with the fine spirit of co-operation which exists between the members of the Institution's senior staff, are major factors in contributing to the Institution's progress.

The past 10 years have been extremely active ones for the Institution. The Institution's Associate Membership Examination has operated as a "membership sieve" throughout the whole of this period. When the Examination was introduced in 1951, it was feared that it might have a serious effect on recruitment. Furthermore, during this period, the members' subscriptions have been progressively increased; each increase has again given rise to the fear that it would adversely affect the membership. Nevertheless, in spite of these checks, the membership has grown steadily throughout the period to its present figure of 12,600, which shows an increase of 50% over the 10 years.

no increase in staff

When I was appointed Secretary, I expressed the opinion then, to the Finance and General Purposes Committee, that the number of staff was, in my view, adequate to handle a considerable increase in membership, supposing the level of activities remained the same. It is thanks mainly to the loyalty and strenuous efforts of my colleagues that we have been able to sustain this claim, and the number of staff employed at Head Office today is no more than it was 10 years ago.

Administratively, a permanently watchful eye is kept on Head Office procedures. With the great mass of communications which is handled every month, it is inevitable that errors arise from time to time. Statistically, we have been able to keep our errors to within 2% - 3%. To improve this efficiency would mean a substantial increase in staff which, in my view, would be unjustified.

Several years ago, we called in a firm of Industrial Consultants to look at our Head Office procedures and advise. On the whole, the Consultants were satisfied with our methods but, following their investigation, two important changes were made. We completely changed the method of collecting our membership subscriptions by adopting a revolutionary system. The introduction of this system caused us and our auditors some anxious moments but, after the "bugs" were eliminated, the new system was found to be an immense improvement on the previous old-fashioned methods.

The other change was in our method of dealing with applications for membership. These changes were not so far-reaching as the accounting changes, but they have enabled the Membership Committee and the Registrar considerably to accelerate the process of handling applications for membership.

It is well to recall some of the major events of the decade.

the new headquarters

One of the most important upheavals and a milestone of the Institution's progress, was the acquisition of our new freehold Headquarters — 10 Chesterfield Street. The move from our old building in Portman

Square was a nightmare; the building contractors were months behind schedule. We were faced with the choice of moving in to a partly-finished building and suffering the builders, or remaining in our old building at a penalty rent. We chose the former and, although tempers were sorely tried and Headquarters was in a state of near chaos for months, yet we survived!

The response of the membership to the President's appeal for contributions towards the cost of the new Headquarters brought in the handsome sum of nearly £20,000. When we first moved, we had a substantial overdraft at the Bank but I feel that one of the major triumphs of the decade is that, not only is the Institution now completely free of debt, but we have entered an era of budgeting for an annual surplus of 10% of our income.

We have had many notable Conferences during the period. The series of Conferences under the general subject of "Problems of Aircraft Production", which were started by the Southampton Section, went from strength to strength and became established as a major event in the aeronautical calendar. Southampton is no longer a major aircraft centre: if the Aircraft Production Conferences are to continue, the Southampton Section feel that they would be better held in another venue more closely associated with the industry. The Institution owes a substantial debt to those active members in the Southampton Section who promoted these Conferences and developed them to such a high standard.

the Margate Conference

Our National Conferences achieved their peak of success at the Margate Conference in 1955: "The Automatic Factory—What does it Mean?"; the biggest the Institution has ever held, with an attendance of 1,100. We had budgeted for about 750 and it speaks highly for the detailed work of the organising committees that the unexpectedly large attendance did not in any way affect the smooth running of the Conference.

Since then, there has been a steady decline in the attendances at National Conferences, and this seems to be common to all Institutions. The Council of the Institution recognised this a year or so ago, when it decided to abandon the policy of holding annual National Conferences as a matter of routine and habit. It was decided instead to hold National Conferences only as and when subjects of compelling interest present themselves.

The Institution sponsored the establishment of The Production Exhibition at Olympia which was a biennial show. After the third Exhibition, the Council felt that the Institution had done as much as it should in this direction and withdrew.

The annual Summer Schools promoted by the Education Committee have been an important feature in the Institution's programme. The first was held in Oxford in 1950, the next in Durham and then for many years they were held at Ashorne Hill, Warwickshire. A change in the management at Ashorne Hill

somewhat altered the character of the place so, this year, the Summer School was transferred to the College of Aeronautics, Cranfield, and this proved such an admirable venue that it is hoped subsequent Summer Schools may also be held there.

educational progress

Our educational progress during the decade has been steady but not spectacular. Undoubtedly, recognition of the Institution in academic circles is hampered not only by the lack of a Royal Charter but by old-fashioned prejudice. One can, however, report worthwhile gains in the educational field.

At the beginning of the decade, university interest in production engineering was virtually negligible. Today, at least five United Kingdom universities have a substantial measure of production engineering work being done, most of it at post-graduate level. There are signs that the universities are becoming interested in research work in production engineering. In the technical colleges there has been a steady but slow growth in the number of students studying production engineering. In England and Wales, the number of Higher National Certificates in Production Engineering awarded has grown from 240 a year to 600 a year. In Scotland, the Higher National Certificate in Production Engineering was introduced in 1952 and this year saw 73 Certificates awarded. A number of colleges of advanced technology have introduced courses leading to the Dip.Tech. in Production Engineering and there are one or two colleges offering the Higher National Diploma but, as yet, these courses are inadequately supported.

In the Commonwealth, too, our Councils and Sections have made steady progress and have encouraged the establishment of courses in Production Engineering (or Industrial Engineering).

The Education Officer is a most valuable member of Headquarters staff and his services are constantly in demand. He travels widely advising educational establishments, industry and students, on courses for the education and training of production engineers. He has also made visits to India and to Poland on behalf of the Institution.

The end of the decade sees our Associate Membership Examination further revised in its professional content—our Examination is now second to none and the number of examination candidates has risen from about 50 to nearly 500. One of the major tasks that lies ahead is to persuade industry and academic establishments to recognise the significance of the Institution's examination.

the Burke Report

Another major influence on the Institution's affairs was the adoption by the Council of the "Burke Report" in 1951. Two very important changes have stemmed from the report of this Committee. One was the change in the Institution's constitution and structure in the United Kingdom, "The Regional Plan". This made a substantial reduction in the size of the Council, which has had a beneficial effect in

the sense that the smaller Council has been more regular in its attendances, which has itself promoted more continuous thought.

The development of the Regions has not been a complete success; indeed, it was not expected to be. In some Regions it is geographically impossible to operate on a close Regional basis and, in such areas, the Regional Plan remains no more than a means of operating the Constitution. In other areas, however, Regionalisation has proved an outstanding success. It has brought about much closer liaison between neighbouring sections and has enabled a number of valuable Regional activities to be established.

The second major change which arose from the Burke Report was a complete change in the Institution's Journal. The old pocket-sized format was abandoned and the larger size adopted. This has been an unqualified success and the Journal, or "The Production Engineer" as it is now known, enjoys a very high reputation. The new Journal enabled the Institution to establish new contractual arrangements with the Advertising Agents and the Journal Printers. In spite of the constant inflationary pressure, the Editorial Committee have managed to ensure that the Journal has continued to pay its way. This is a remarkable achievement when one has in mind that at one stroke, the Postmaster-General increased the postage on the Journal by no less than £5,000 per annum.

introduction of Named Papers

Another notable advance was the introduction of the "Named Papers". During the decade, the presentation of Papers, on an annual or bi-annual basis, has been established to commemorate the work and the association with the Institution of distinguished production engineers, viz.:

The Sir Alfred Herbert Paper.
The George Bray Memorial Lecture.
The Lord Sempill Paper.
The Viscount Nuffield Paper.
The E. W. Hancock Paper.

Two additional awards have been introduced in the period: the J. D. Scaife Medal, which is for the best Paper printed in the Journal in any year, other than those Papers presented to Sections or Regions, or Named Papers; and the Sir Walter Puckey Prize for the outstanding project on a Production Engineering subject in a Diploma of Technology (Eng.) Course, which has been awarded this year for the first time.

The appointment of a full-time Technical Officer in September, 1957, gave a much-needed impetus to the work of the Institution's Research and Technical Committees. The Research Committee and its Sub-Committees, and the Standards Committee and its Sub-Committees, had long felt the need for full-time technical help.

A Graduate Member of the Institution, Mr. Ian King, was appointed to work under the general jurisdiction of Mr. Cooper. Mr. King did most valuable work in establishing the appointment. He introduced Technical Seminars as part of our programme, which

have proved most successful, and also played an important part in establishing the Materials Handling Group. Mr. King has now returned to industrial life but he has the satisfaction of knowing that, during the three years he was with us, he made a very important contribution to our progress. It is hoped to replace Mr. King with another Technical Officer in the near future.

The Institution's Library, which had been destroyed by fire during the War, was reconstituted and named "The Hazleton Memorial Library". The Library operates very much on the lines of an industrial intelligence service: a service which is much appreciated by members and, from time to time, extended also to non-members. A Library catalogue was first published in 1955 and subsequent revisions have been published from time to time.

The most important happening to me personally during the period was undoubtedly the extensive tour abroad which I made for the Institution from January to April, 1960. The Report of this tour has only recently been published in the Journal so I will make no reference to it, other than to say that the personal contacts which have been established with Headquarters of the Institution and its Councils and Sections in far distant parts of the world will, I hope, prove a great source of strength to the Institution in the future.

The greatest disappointment of the period was the failure of our Petition for a Royal Charter of Incorporation.

At this present moment we are poised, as it were, gathering strength for further advances. The Finance

and General Purposes Committee, under the Chairmanship of Mr. Turner, is busy considering proposals to improve the Institution's policy and administration, which have been set out in a memorandum by the President.

growing demand for production engineers

I am absolutely convinced that the future for production engineering is infinitely large. I believe that, in the not-too-distant future, production engineering (under whatever name it may be known) will be the dominating technology throughout the world. The rapid increase of world population, coupled with a greatly accelerated industrial expansion, will demand more and more production engineers, who will have to be trained to ever higher standards of skill and professional competence. This is especially true in the field of production management and the Institution will be well-advised to pay great attention to its programme of activities to subjects touching upon human relations.

If I were called upon to foretell anything for the next 10 years, I feel confident that, if the Institution continues in its present vigorous course, then:

1. we may achieve the honour of a Royal Charter;
2. we may see the establishment of at least six chairs in Production Engineering at leading Universities in the United Kingdom;
3. we shall greatly extend our influence throughout the Commonwealth (and perhaps other parts of the world);
4. we shall double the membership.

COUNCIL ELECTIONS, 1961-1962

A notice calling for nominations to fill nine vacancies on Council, for the year commencing, 1st July, 1961, will be published in May.

The vacancies will be for eight Members and one Associate Member. All Members and Associate Members of the Institution are eligible for election. Before nominating candidates for election their consent must be obtained.

Candidates for election must be nominated in writing by three Corporate Members of the Institution (Corporate Members; Honorary Members, Members and Associate Members). In addition, each Section Committee may nominate one candidate.

THE WORLD'S FUTURE TRANSPORT REQUIREMENTS

by Sir PERCY HUNTING, F.C.I.S., M.Inst.Pet.



Lately Chairman,
The Hunting Group of Companies

★ ————— ★

Sir Percy Hunting, who retired from the Chairmanship of The Hunting Group of Shipping, Oil, Aviation, Survey and Engineering Companies at the end of 1960, represents the third generation in the Hunting family business, which was founded by his grandfather, with the purchase of a sailing ship, in 1874.

Sir Percy has been the guiding hand behind the Group's remarkable expansion over the past 35 years. Educated at Loretto, he served his time as a marine engineer with The North Eastern Marine Company, Wallsend-on-Tyne. He subsequently served in the Northumberland Fusiliers and was seconded to the Royal Flying Corps in the First World War. He is succeeded in the Chairmanship by his brother, Mr. G. L. Hunting.

This Paper was presented to the Institution as The 1961 Lord Sempill Paper, on 25th January last, at The Royal Aeronautical Society, London.

★ ————— ★

I AM somewhat puzzled as to why you should have invited a shipowner — albeit one with an engineering background — to read a Paper on aviation, but I take heart from the fact that, over the past fifteen years or so, I have been intimately and aggressively concerned with air transport as an independent operator.

I have seen and studied a number of earlier Papers in the Lord Sempill series, and it is with some misgiving that I follow such illustrious and well-qualified speakers. Lord Sempill, after whom this series of Papers is named, has been active in the aircraft world for 50 years. He was a pioneer of the light aircraft industry with which my Group has been so closely concerned.

He is not only a Member but was twice President of your Institution, and is also a Past Chairman and Past President of the Royal Aeronautical Society.

acknowledgments

I wish to record my thanks to Air Commodore Nowell of my Headquarters Staff for his valuable assistance to me in the preparation of this Paper, and to Mr. R. G. Worcester of Aviation Studies (International) Ltd. for his constructive advice in drafting and his assistance in the selection of the various graphs and statistics which have been included.

scope of Paper

The theme originally suggested to me was "The World's Future Transport Requirements", designed to cover both "The Transport Industry's Requirements" and "The Manufacturing Industry's Proposals". Although I have had some direct association

with the aircraft industry, this has been confined to the manufacture of light training aircraft. My own particular air hobby-horse has always been air transport and so I suggested that for this Paper I should concentrate on "The Transport Industry's Requirements", leaving the manufacturing proposals to someone more fully qualified to discuss them.

My part of the subject covers a very wide field, including all classes of transport aircraft considered at a time of radical change leading to aircraft with supersonic performance. I regret that time will not permit me to enlarge, as I should wish, on the associated problems of passenger and freight handling at airports and the layout of airport terminals generally.

Having been brought up in shipping and having to some extent basked in the reflected sunshine of Britain's foremost place in the world of shipping, I have always approached the problems and the possibilities of air transport in much the same way as those of shipping. My great concern has always been to see that the United Kingdom and Commonwealth achieve and maintain in the air the same important position held for several hundreds of years at sea. The potential is certainly there, but over the years I have been discouraged at the lack of policy and inspired leadership necessary to turn potential into economic fact. I put this down to the effects of our environment of shipping. We are an island nation and, for hundreds of years, have depended on ships and on those who owned and operated them. When, after the Second World War, British shipowners were openly prepared to enter the field of aviation, the State came along and said: "We don't want you; we will manage this ourselves." In adopting this attitude, the State was—and is—forging a weapon which will gradually kill British shipping. In the long run, I see no alternative to an almost total preponderance of aviation over all other forms of transport.

In this Paper I shall be attempting to cover some forty years—past, present and future—of British air transport, beginning with the 1950s and looking ahead towards the end of this century. This, I know, is a tall order but I hope that what I have to say will at least be thought-provoking. I hope, too, that having very recently stepped down from the Chairmanship of my family business, I shall have a little more time to devote to this fascinating subject.

1950/1960—the past generation

The decade of the 1950s saw the beginnings of the change-over from piston engines to turboprops and turbojets as power plants for transport aircraft. By the end of 1959 the Vickers Viscount had become completely established throughout the world and 130 jet transports had been delivered out of the 401 ordered by that time. Even so, these 130 turbojet transports represented only some 2.5% of the total free world fleet of 4,950 aircraft of over 20,000 lb. all-up weight. Piston-engined aircraft still accounted for 84.4% (49.5% twins and 34.9% four-engined) and turboprops for 12.9% of the total.

The Comet 1 went into service at the beginning of the fifties and the prototype Boeing 707 flew in mid-1954, but throughout this decade the airline industry as a whole seemed uncertain of the economic impact of the jetliners and how the new equipment would be financed. As late as June 1958, I.C.A.O. expressed grave doubts about the economic viability of long-range jet aircraft operations.

Thus, although almost every airline—large and small—decided that they must get into the jet airliner business, the latter half of the fifties saw a flurry of efforts to explore the possibilities of collective action in the operational, technical, and even political fields. The most ambitious of these was Air Union, formed in the wake of the European Economic Community. This consortium has still to be worked out in detail, but it has as its main object a more equitable balancing of utilisation and facilities with provision for joint selling. The period saw another, looser, arrangement between Swissair and S.A.S. with agreement limited to aircraft procurement and maintenance co-ordination. (At the time of writing, K.L.M. are considering joining this consortium.)

Britain's State airlines pioneered the controversial revenue-pooling system and in the bilateral consortium between B.E.A. and Olympic, this principle was extended to equipment and other fields of co-ordination. The BOAC/Air India/Qantas co-operative arrangement is a variation on the same theme, pooling services over combined networks and with each airline acting as sales agent for the others.

Among further consortium proposals in the discussion stage are:

- (a) that between Chile, Ecuador, Colombia, and Peru;
- (b) the Pan-Arab airline—United Arab Airways—composed of members of the Arab League.

These are in a sense defensive measures prompted by the fear that, with the steep increase in capacity offered by the new jetliners, unless traffic can be found to maintain load factors nearer 60% than 55%, nothing in airline history will be more economically and financially punishing than the jetliner. Individual airlines had also to consider the need for increasing capital expenditure for replacing their obsolete shorter-range equipment with aircraft of greatly increased cost. For instance, the BAC 107 airliner can hardly be offered at less than twice the price of the Fokker F27, and the new medium jets will be over twice the price of the Viscount 800.

All of these rising costs are being seen as inevitable, and collective agreements between carriers to face the uncertain future together are understandable measures for protection. We can expect more of them, and hope that they may be one of the means of bringing flying within the financial reach of a much wider cross-section of the public.

What were the trends of air traffic in the fifties? (See Tables 1, 2 and 3.)

WORLD REVENUE TRAFFIC 1945-1960 (SCHEDULED SERVICES)

TABLE 1

YEAR	Kilometres Flown	Hours Flown	Passengers Carried	Passenger- Kilometres	Cargo Tonne- Kilometres	Mail Tonne- Kilometres	Average number of		
							Passengers per aircraft	Kilometres flown per passenger	Kilometres flown per hour
				Millions					
1960	3 180	8.9	108	111 000	2 180	600	35	1 030	355
1959	3 070	8.9	98	97 000	1 920	520	32	995	345
1958	2 920	8.7	87	85 000	1 670	470	29	975	335
1957	2 830	8.7	86	81 000	1 630	430	29	950	325
1956	2 540	8.0	77	71 000	1 480	400	28	925	320
1955	2 290	7.3	68	61 000	1 300	370	27	905	315
1954	2 050	6.7	59	52 000	1 100	330	25	895	310
1953	1 920	6.4	52	46 000	1 040	280	24	885	300
1952	1 760	6.0	46	40 000	990	250	23	875	295
1951	1 610	5.6	42	35 000	910	230	22	830	290
1950	1 440	5.0	31	28 000	770	200	19	875	285
1949	1 350	4.8	27	24 000	570	190	18	880	280
1948	1 270	4.6	24	21 000	420	170	17	890	275
1947	1 140	4.2	21	19 000	270	130	17	900	270
1946	940	3.8	18	16 000	120	100	17	850	250
1945	600	2.5	9	8 000	110	130	13	880	240

YEARS	ANNUAL INCREASE OR DECREASE								
1959-60	+ 4%	0%	+ 10%	+ 14%	+ 14%	+ 15%	+ 9%	+ 4%	+ 3%
1958-59	+ 5%	+ 2%	+ 13%	+ 14%	+ 15%	+ 11%	+ 10%	+ 2%	+ 3%
1957-58	+ 3%	0%	+ 1%	+ 5%	+ 2%	+ 9%	0%	+ 3%	+ 3%
1956-57	+ 11%	+ 9%	+ 12%	+ 14%	+ 10%	+ 8%	+ 4%	+ 3%	+ 2%
1955-56	+ 11%	+ 10%	+ 13%	+ 16%	+ 14%	+ 8%	+ 4%	+ 2%	+ 2%
1954-55	+ 12%	+ 9%	+ 15%	+ 17%	+ 18%	+ 12%	+ 8%	+ 1%	+ 2%
1953-54	+ 7%	+ 5%	+ 13%	+ 13%	+ 6%	+ 18%	+ 4%	+ 1%	+ 3%
1952-53	+ 9%	+ 7%	+ 13%	+ 15%	+ 5%	+ 12%	+ 4%	+ 1%	+ 2%
1951-52	+ 9%	+ 7%	+ 10%	+ 14%	+ 9%	+ 9%	+ 5%	+ 5%	+ 2%
1950-51	+ 12%	+ 12%	+ 35%	+ 25%	+ 18%	+ 15%	+ 16%	- 5%	+ 2%
1949-50	+ 7%	+ 4%	+ 15%	+ 17%	+ 35%	+ 5%	+ 6%	- 1%	+ 2%
1948-49	+ 6%	+ 4%	+ 13%	+ 14%	+ 36%	+ 12%	+ 6%	- 1%	+ 2%
1947-48	+ 11%	+ 10%	+ 14%	+ 11%	+ 56%	+ 31%	0%	- 1%	+ 2%
1946-47	+ 21%	+ 11%	+ 17%	+ 19%	+ 125%	+ 30%	0%	+ 6%	+ 8%
1945-46	+ 57%	+ 52%	+ 100%	+ 100%	+ 9%	- 23%	+ 31%	- 3%	+ 4%

Exclusions: The People's Republic of China, the USSR, and other States which were not members of ICAO at 31 December 1960.

ICAO STATISTICS SECTION (December 1960)

TRANSATLANTIC PASSENGER TRAFFIC IN THE FIRST SIX MONTHS OF 1960

Sea Traffic, North America—Europe

TABLE 2

Month	1st Class			Cabin Class			Tourist Class			Total			% variation of passengers carried as compared with the corresponding period of 1959
	Transport Capacity	Passengers carried	% occupied	Transport Capacity	Passengers carried	% occupied	Transport Capacity	Passengers carried	% occupied	Transport Capacity	Passengers carried	% occupied	
January	5,350	2,795	52	3,995	1,284	32	12,917	5,673	44	22,262	9,752	44	- 15
February	7,500	4,300	57	5,794	2,097	36	16,369	7,269	44	29,663	13,666	46	+ 22
March	9,983	6,166	62	5,715	3,684	64	27,051	16,234	60	42,749	26,084	61	+ 15
April	12,007	8,673	72	6,982	5,695	82	30,842	23,659	77	49,831	38,027	76	+ 4
May	15,140	10,281	68	9,393	8,446	90	39,130	30,808	79	63,663	49,535	78	0
June	18,728	17,533	94	10,870	10,471	96	49,289	47,151	96	78,887	75,155	95	+ 13
TOTAL	68,708	49,748	72	42,749	31,677	74	175,598	130,794	74	287,055	212,219	74	+ 7

Source: Atlantic Conference.

TRANSATLANTIC PASSENGER TRAFFIC IN THE FIRST SIX MONTHS OF 1960

Air Traffic, North America—Europe

TABLE 3

Month	1st Class			Cabin Class			Tourist Class			Total			% occupied in 1959	% variation of passengers carried as compared with the corresponding period of 1959
	Transport Capacity	Passengers carried	% occupied	Transport Capacity	Passengers carried	% occupied	Transport Capacity	Passengers carried	% occupied	Transport Capacity	Passengers carried	% occupied		
January	19,061	9,297	49	2,813	772	27	43,759	23,652	54	65,633	33,721	51	48	+ 21
February	18,699	8,916	48	2,679	751	28	42,196	21,668	51	63,574	31,335	49	50	+ 21
March	19,435	11,045	57	2,384	827	35	48,503	30,499	63	70,322	42,371	60	64	+ 11
April	20,363	14,454	71	2,021	1,156	57	60,850	48,236	79	83,234	63,846	77	66	+ 38
May	22,792	15,428	68	1,419	766	54	82,230	68,055	83	106,441	84,249	79	72	+ 26
June	27,411	19,865	73	778	597	77	122,477	115,728	95	150,666	136,190	90	91	+ 27
TOTAL	127,761	79,005	62	12,094	4,869	40	400,015	307,838	77	539,870	391,712	73	69	+ 26

Source: International Air Transport Association (I.A.T.A.)

The average increase in passengers carried during the period 1954-59 was 13.8% on international routes and 10% on domestic routes. Increases in air cargo during this period were 15.5% international and 9.1% domestic. Taken all round, however, there is unmistakable evidence of an overall decline in the rate of growth of traffic, which averaged 14% for the years 1950-57, but fell to 9.7% during the last three years of this period. The United States is responsible for over 60% of the free world's totals, and so in the U.S. recession year of 1958 the drastic reduction in American domestic flying pulled down the world figure.

All this is the background to the wide tendency towards rate increases as proposed by governments and by the airlines themselves as a solution to their troubles. But increasing rates is, at best, a questionable policy, for it tends to alienate just that section of the market which the airlines want, above all, to cultivate — the lower-income groups. It is a salutary thought that, as revealed in a 1955 U.S. travel review, 75% of Americans have never flown commercially, yet Americans love to travel. The same survey indicated that only 30% of American adults had never taken a rail journey. The average American has about 2½ times the spending money of even the average European, and so it follows that the number of "different" Europeans who travel must be extremely small. In general, 30% of passenger traffic is composed of 3% of the population who fly more than ten times each year. Much of the intra-European traffic is American and the Paris airport traffic returns have shown that in a breakdown of traffic between Paris and other European cities, nationals of the two cities concerned are naturally the most frequent travellers but that Americans often come a good second — ahead of the nationals of other neighbouring countries. (See Figures 1 and 2.)

It seems difficult to justify a fare rise in terms of national economic policy, yet there is the paradox of it being at the same time difficult to justify *not* raising the fares in terms of airline viability. It is, therefore, a case of balancing the long-term interests of the travelling public with the immediate relief needed by the airlines to obtain a quick rise in

revenue to match the steep rise in expenses of wide-scale introduction of jetliners to routes.

In his January 1958 "State of the Union" speech, President Eisenhower said: "There are critical questions here for the leadership of business and labour as well as for Government. Business concerns must re-examine their policies and practices. Price increases that are unwarranted by costs or that attempt to recapture investment outlays too quickly not only lower the purchasing power of the dollar but may be self-defeating by causing a restriction of markets; lower output; under-utilisation of capacity; and a narrowing of the return on capital investment." This is surely applicable to the whole airline industry.

At about the same time in 1958 the President of National Airlines said: "The airlines need more traffic in order to produce more revenue. An increase in fares at a time when industry load factors are declining is contrary to good business judgment." (See Graph 1.)

There seem to be three ways to obtain a fare decrease:

- Lower the direct operating costs (D.O.C.) of the aircraft employed.
- Lower the indirect operating costs (I.D.O.C.).
- Shorten the leg-room for airline passengers.

The only real way to obtain a satisfactory reduction of direct operating costs is by invoking new technology and in particular by directing advances in the state of the art towards improving economy. Recently, American Airlines said bluntly that it wants a new and leaner concept of engine. This must be regarded as of equal importance to the improvement of the aircraft themselves. Perhaps one of the most important factors in the economics of air transport, especially as aircraft become faster and faster, is the turn-around time at airports. I shall have more to say about this later in the Paper.

When the jetliners were first coming into service both manufacturers and operators made confident claims that they would improve on the economics of the last generation of piston-engined aircraft.

A PICTURE OF THE TYPE OF PERSON WHO FLIES
(Summary of PARIS AIRPORTS Passenger Traffic - 1959)

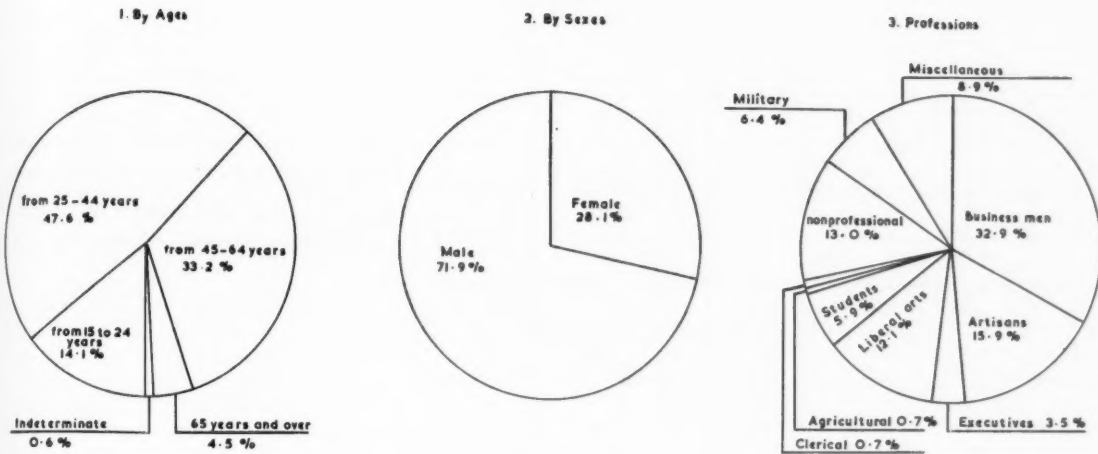
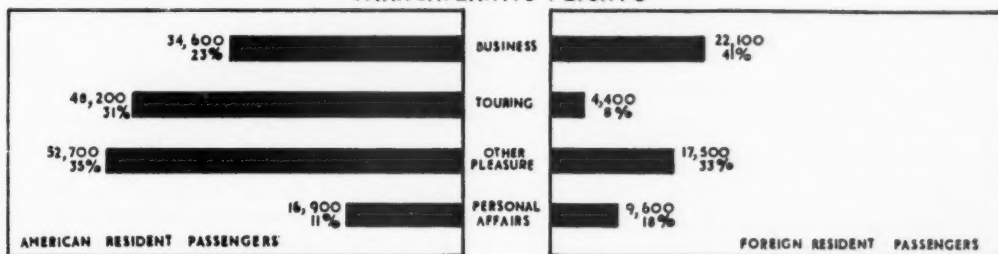


Fig. 1.

OVERSEAS ON-SEASON AIR PASSENGERS DEPARTING FROM NEW YORK

PURPOSE OF TRIP

TRANSATLANTIC FLIGHTS



BERMUDA AND LATIN AMERICA FLIGHTS

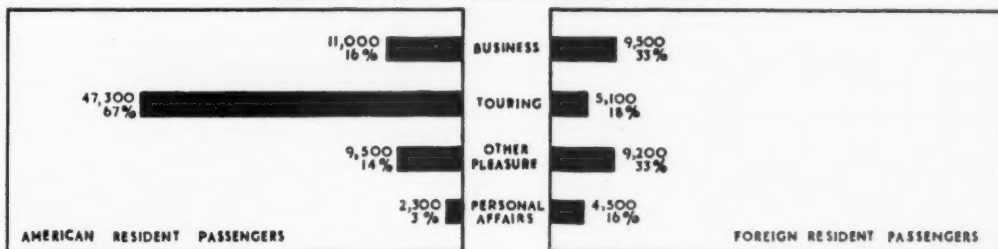
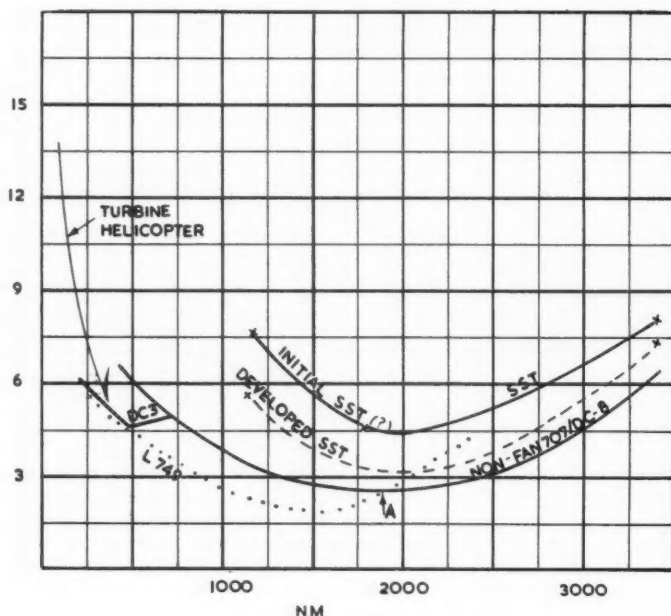
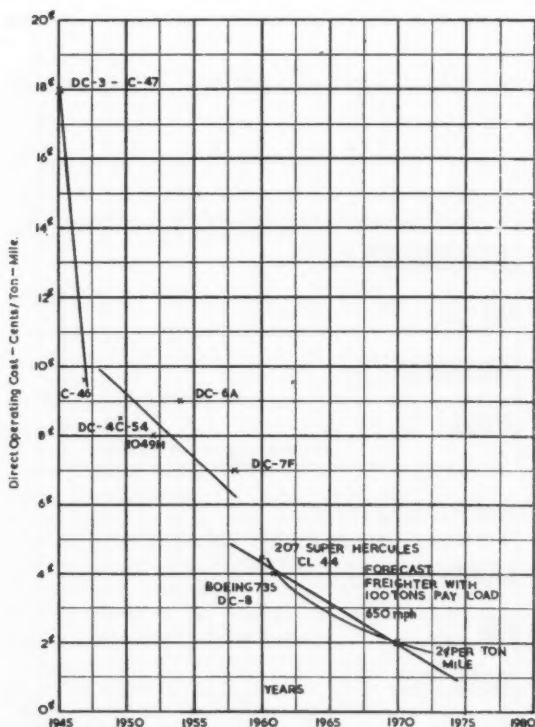


Fig. 2.



Graph 1. Cost comparison by aircraft type (direct operating costs—cents per seat mile).

Note: Point "A" (2.74 cents) from I.C.A.O. Document 8087/925, August, 1960.



Graph 2. Freight aircraft—operating costs (record to 1960 and forecast to 1980).

(See Graph 2.) Some went so far as to predict that the Boeing 707-320 and the Douglas DC-8 would show a decrease in D.O.C. of up to 30% by comparison with the Lockheed L1049G and Douglas DC-6. However, these forecasts were soon falsified by events. I.C.A.O. suspected this when in its report "The Economics of Long Range Jet Aircraft" it said: "The unit operating costs of the new turbine-powered aircraft are inevitably unknown except in theory." Later in 1959 I.C.A.O. reported: "Slightly less encouraging is the experience gained with direct operating costs. Three United States carriers—American, Pan Am and TWA—operating Boeing 707s in the first three quarters of 1959 had unit operating costs in terms of cents per available seat mile varying from 1.65 to 2.74, but averaging very close to 2 cents. It had been claimed that the operating costs of the jets would be somewhat lower than those of turboprops and piston-engined aircraft, but the figures thus far realised have turned out to be very similar to those shown in the operation of the Lockheed Electra, Viscount 745, the DC-6 and DC-7—all of which approximate 2 cents per seat mile."

While, as I.C.A.O. points out, the results as assessed in 1960 are still inconclusive, it is clear that no large drop in D.O.C.s is likely while passenger leg-room remains at the presently agreed dimensions.

Little has so far been said or written about indirect operating costs which, at something like 100% of D.O.C.s, have always been accepted as one of the laws of nature. However, I am one of those who feel—very strongly—that these indirect costs are susceptible to considerable reduction. There are altogether too many expensive frills associated with

the support of actual airline operations. Most of them could be clipped and many of them could be cut out completely.

Let me give a few examples.

A determined drive to increase the productivity of both technical and administrative staffs would stop the present tendency for additional staff to creep up on management. There could well be a more frugal look generally towards floor space, facilities and buildings which could do so much to reduce I.D.O.C.s. The turbine-engined airliners — with and without propellers — have already reached a high standard of reliability and durability, and whilst there seems to be an approaching limit to hours between overhauls, the full benefits of turbine reliability have yet to work themselves through the airline systems. This could and should lead to the disbandment of some complete maintenance shops — I have never been able to understand the wasteful duplication of engineering effort by the two Corporations at London Airport. Most of this work could more effectively and certainly more economically be put out to contract and the balance could well be integrated as one service for both Corporations. We do not see the major shipping lines carrying out their own ships' overhauls — they certainly would if this were more economical.

An interesting and practical arrangement has been made by the Boeing Airplane Company with the various airlines operating its 707 and 720 jet aircraft. Under this arrangement, which recalls the Lockheed Pool Arrangement, a number of spares-holding depots have been established in various parts of the world and the airline customers can draw spare parts as required. This is obviously a great advantage, representing the saving of 50%, for instance, in engine spares holdings.

The same arguments apply to the training of flying, technical and administrative personnel. A very great saving in overheads could be achieved by the maximum possible standardisation and integration of training schemes. The tendency for individual airlines to be 100% self-contained and self-sufficient is grossly extravagant.

The third way of cutting costs by reducing leg-room could well be accomplished, for leg-room is a function of elapsed time. In many London theatres the "pitch" between rows of seats is only 24 inches (in at least one theatre it is only 20 inches) and patrons do not seem to complain about sitting there for 2½ to 3 hours. Airline passengers do, however, complain about having to travel at T34 pitch for long periods of up to 16 hours. The rigid limit of T34 irrespective of sector distance is a mistake — it could certainly be considerably less for short distances. People who are prepared to put up with severe discomfort for two hours or more in a theatre in order to save a few shillings, would certainly be willing to save several pounds by accepting less comfortable air travel conditions if the choice were open to them. For short flight stages of up to 2 hours airlines could, in fact, plan on a passenger density over 90% of that of current air freight — 9 lb./cu. ft. With as many

passengers as this — say 200 in a cabin 65 ft. long — the limiting factor on present aircraft would be cabin ventilation! I should like to be thoroughly provocative and suggest for serious consideration by the airlines and their insurers, the possibility of carrying a proportion of standing passengers on the shorter journeys of the future. For high-speed journeys between London and Paris, Brussels, Amsterdam, etc., standing passengers could be carried at very low fares.

In 1959 some of the British Independent Airlines undertook to operate services between this country and various parts of the Commonwealth at fares very little more than half of the tourist class fares then in force. They did not receive official permission to do this, but the support received from potential travellers at all points along the suggested routes was proof that lower fares would mean greatly increased load factors. Silver City's progressive inching down of car ferry fares over a sustained period resulted in each case in a rise of traffic offsetting the reduced revenue per car unit. This is the sort of pattern to be followed if we are to see the breakthrough in numbers of passengers carried matching the rapid evolution of transport aircraft.

The problem for the airlines seem to be how to apply such a discipline when it looks as though the May 1957 forecast by Lord Douglas in "The Economics of Speed" — that the jet would be between 10% and 15% more expensive to operate per seat mile than an equivalent turboprop — may be vindicated by events. (See Table 4.)

air freight in the 1950's

I have always believed that air freight can and will be developed to a point at which it will become a direct challenge to other forms of freight transport — including shipping. A great deal remains to be done to streamline the whole system of air freighting and hitherto the rate of improvement has been all too slow. Up to the end of 1959, there was no aircraft in service that had been designed specifically for cargo. Reliance all along had been on adaptations of generally outmoded passenger aircraft with structural disadvantages which were millstones round the necks of all freight operators. Nevertheless the rate of increase in volume of air freight grew steadily, and we enter the 1960s with prospects of a definite breakthrough in the air freight business. The advent of specially designed air freighters such as the Canadair CL-44, the Britannic and the Argosy will, I am convinced, open up an entirely new era in this traffic and with each cent fall in rates new customers and new commodities of air freight will appear.

As proof of the growing awareness of the economic potential of air freight, one has only to look at the many practical and workmanlike studies of all aspects of air freight operations now appearing on both sides of the Atlantic. Aircraft manufacturers like Douglas, Boeing, Lockheed, Convair, Canadair, Vickers-Armstrongs, Shorts and Hawker Siddeley, and specialist air freight operators like Seaboard and Western, Flying Tigers, AAXICO, American Airlines and Slick, have all undertaken extensive studies and

TABLE 4

**FINANCIAL OPERATING RESULTS FOR ALL SCHEDULED
AIRLINES, 1957, 1958**

Description	1957 (US \$ Million)	1958 (US \$ Million)	1957-1958 (Percentage Change)
Revenues			
Passengers	\$3,109	\$3,256	+ 4.7%
Cargo	404	406	+ 0.5%
Mail	215	216	+ 0.5%
Charter	136	150	+ 10.3%
Incidental	107	94	- 12.2%
Total operating revenues	\$3,971	\$4,122	+ 3.8%
Expenses			
Flight operation	\$1,219	\$1,226	+ 0.6%
Maintenance and overhaul	771	812	+ 5.3%
Flight equipment depreciation	349	359	+ 2.9%
Other	1,673	1,710	+ 2.2%
Total operating expenses	\$4,012	\$4,107	+ 2.4%
Operating profit or loss	\$ - 41	\$ + 15	

Source: I.C.A.O.

I have had the opportunity of seeing some of these studies. It is encouraging to see that in almost every case they have dealt with the subject of air freight as a complete system calling for specialised aircraft and containers and a high degree of mechanisation at all stages of freight handling. (See Figure 3.)

The percentage of all freight movements which at present goes by air is almost infinitesimally small — of the order of 0.01% — so there is ample scope for increases which will enable rates to be cut to a point where air freight will rapidly become a major industry. It is worth noting that by October last year there were already 36 return transatlantic flights per week by all-freight aircraft of various airlines. These are in addition to the growing volume of freight carried as supplemental cargo in the holds of passenger aircraft. Lockheed and Douglas refer to freight as the Sleeping Giant.

A definite start has thus been made, and I trust that we in Great Britain will have the courage and good sense to ensure for ourselves a major share in this new industry, by support for the swing-nose Super-VC10. The Common Market Transall Consortium's C160 is the start of what could be formidable competition for us in the world's fastest income growing area.

1960/1970 — the coming generation

The air transport industry is poorly served in the matter of research and statistics, despite the fact that this is the basis for policy decisions. It was only last

year that I.C.A.O. began to collect statistics on the origin and destination of passengers on a world-wide scale in an effort to find out why some people fly and why others do not. Thousands of millions of dollars of capital expenditure have been committed without any clear idea of what motivates people to fly. Information available in Europe is even less reliable than in North America. More economic research, better forecasting and better and more rapidly prepared origin/destination surveys are the hard facts upon which analyses, forecasts and decisions are based.

Perhaps the major imponderable in the coming period is to what extent airlines will continue to look for State assistance to tide them over the procurement decisions of recent years. At present it is undeniable that massive government support is common to nearly all countries' operations. Franchise taxes, for instance, are either waived or put at a nominal figure, hangars are sometimes let at peppercorn rentals, import duties manipulated to suit the airline, mail pay is often set at about twice the going rate which in turn is considerably above the freight rate, fuel taxes are often eliminated, special exchequer grants made arbitrarily for various purposes, airways are State-supported, airports are unremunerative, which means airlines are handled at terminals at less than cost, and special rates of compensation are paid to local service and helicopter operations.

There is not the research information available to make a forecast of subsidies, and anything in the

nature of specific figures can be little more than elaborate guesswork. Perhaps, therefore, a more notional or intuitive approach is the best way to see this uncharted region. There have been two airline recessions in the fifties: the United Nations in its 1959 report felt that in the absence of any explanation of the nature of inflation, and in the absence of evidence of effective monetary and fiscal controls, similar recessions must be expected in the sixties. After big wars there is always a boom, and any later depression could be as serious or more so than in the past in its impact on Gross National Products. If this is correct — and it seems reasonable — airline fortunes will continue to fluctuate during the sixties, and the rate of growth will, as I.C.A.O. foreshadowed, probably decline.

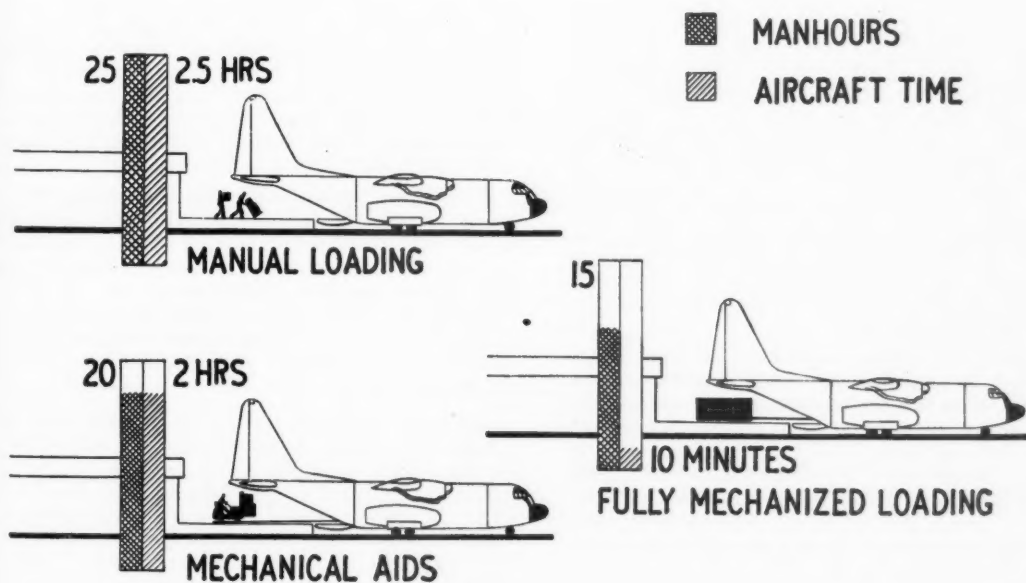
Perhaps the average gain will be between 3% and 8% until such time as a passenger breakthrough can be devised. This in turn does not seem possible without reappraisal of D.O.C.s and/or I.D.O.C.s and/or leg-room. No such prospect is on the cards even when the jetliners are re-engined with turbofan engines and even if they are re-engined again with second-generation fans. A breakthrough means that, instead of doubling the number of passengers in something approaching ten years, it would be doubled in between one and two years. To achieve something on this scale would require D.O.C.s to be halved. There is no prospect whatever of this being accomplished with any jet aircraft of any size or description

up to 1970 — beyond which judgment must be reserved. Furthermore, the only sector distance where such a jump would reasonably be expected to yield the traffic is in the 350–400-mile region, and this is marginal for propellerless equipment. The curve of propellerless operating costs so often starts going up at distances below 1,000 miles, so whilst jets *can* operate at down to 500 miles such movements are only in effect possible if the city-pairs are highly lucrative, since they are nowhere near the lowest point on the D.O.C. curve, in spite of turbofans having a flat U curve instead of a sharp V.

As Mr. Masefield has already said, the sixties will possibly see the beginning of a divergence between very high speed at one extreme and very low costs at the other. But it seems to me that this would only get into its stride in the seventies.

The future success of the air freight industry depends on drastic reductions in the present rates, which in turn implies a streamlining of the whole system. The United States is a few years ahead of the rest of the Western world in spreading the gospel of air freight and in convincing potential users of its many advantages over other forms of transportation.

Already in the U.S.A. there is an example of a major railroad — the New York Central — investing some \$6 millions in a specialised air freight operating company — Flying Tigers — with the object of integrating their activities as far as possible. There are also in existence practical schemes for door-to-door



RESULTS OF TIME STUDY TESTS.

SOURCE: LOCKHEED AIRCRAFT CORPORATION.

Fig. 3.

handling of air freight consignments and for through bills of lading covering two or more means of transport. In the U.S.A., the 1959 rates for domestic trunks averaged 23.74 cents per ton mile, while the all-cargo carriers got down to 19 cents. U.S. international operators' rates were 33.22 cents. By contrast, the European rates are much too high at an average of 36 cents.

Many of the freight studies already mentioned have attempted to calculate the possible gains by airlines and manufacturers of reductions in the rates of 50% to 75%. The validity of their findings depends, of course, on the formulae used. Short Brothers and Harland's study showed that cutting the tariff by a half from 36 cents to 18 cents resulted in a fivefold increase in ton-miles achieved. Cutting the rates two-thirds to 12 cents leads to a postulated twelvefold increase.

Bearing in mind that the theoretical capability of the Canadair CL-44 is some 4 cents per ton mile, Direct Operating Costs, the tariff of 12 cents is certainly feasible even assuming that Indirect Costs are 100% of Direct Costs. Indeed, it is theoretically possible for the CL-44 to offer a tariff of 10 cents which, on the Short formula, would imply a seventeenfold increase in ton-miles. This might result in a market for 250 aircraft of the CL-44 type. If a tariff of around 7 cents is assumed the increase would be about 25 times, and if this is a world-wide trend it is not difficult to see how Douglas arrived at a market of perhaps 400 swingtail DC-8s with a 3 cent Direct Operating Cost.

It is natural to ask whether there is a fallacy in all this. So little real progress has been achieved since 1955, when the Lockheed 1049H air freighter was introduced and seemed to promise appreciably lower rates with revenue rising from the greatly increased ton-miles that would be generated. Indeed, the rates went up from 17.1 cents to 19 cents in the period, and all that seems certain is that past increases of up to 100% in capacity payload have not produced any marked change. We can, however, hope that with the growing awareness of the potential of air freight as a major industry, the increase in payload of the CL-44 over the 1049H will produce a sharp-edged change of direction.

Mr. Emery F. Johnson, President of Air Cargo Inc., which represents 31 scheduled domestic carriers of air freight in the United States, said recently that "air freight is already a growing industry which will expand even more over the next few years. We in America jumped from 15 million ton-miles in 1946 to 595 million ton-miles in 1959. This year, with the advent of cargo DC-7s and CL-44s, we will boost air freight a further 15% and we will kick it up another 25% a year in 1961-62."

Future passenger and freight developments as outlined here have to be seen against two further performance limiting factors: the first of these is airport size and location. For a quarter of a century aviation has demanded from municipal authorities more *lebensraum* ten miles and often much less from the world's big cities than at any point in history.

Airport sizes have been presented as at or even above the tolerable maximum in real estate. But the period has seen runways progressively lengthened from 5,000 feet and less to a recognised standard maximum today of 12-15,000 feet. At the main cities and world international gateways, 12-15,000 feet seems to be the limit of extension, and this time city authorities and governments seem to mean it. In future, supersonic transports must not only use the present runways, but use them in such a way that they make no more noise climbing out than the present subsonic jets.

If we are right in this, the present runway limits are the end, they could not go on extending indefinitely. A limit had to come and it has been reached. The corollary to this is that if jets and other overloaded planes are not allowed to use any more space than is currently laid out, or planned to be available, they should at the same time use all the concrete that has been provided.

This raises the issue of vertical or short take-off: nothing in life is free, and if a small ground roll is insisted on, it tends to be at the expense of cruise performance. It may be that the controversy is not so much on whether STOL is to be by banks of engines pushing downwards or a swivel jet lift-thrust, but whether STOL is worth it, when runways are physically available everywhere. Perhaps the future will lie in using STOL techniques not to produce short ground rolls but to lift more disposable load out of existing runways and so use the concrete that is there. Thus the long take-off and landing would be paradoxically by STOL techniques. Meanwhile, true STOL types seem limited to bush services where it is economically sound to pay a bit more for the aircraft in one way or another for the advantage of hacking a smaller strip out of the jungle or on a sloping ledge where every foot of runway is many times more costly than it ordinarily is.

The second performance limiting factor is in air traffic control, navigation techniques, precision separation and automatic flight. Instead of the usual procedure of assuming a supersonic transport and then engineering Air Traffic Control to accommodate it, perhaps a more realistic approach is rather to extrapolate current electronic and ATC techniques to 1970 and beyond and then fit the SST into the developing pattern.

Surely the goal is to use machines where they are superior to human computation, and to use the human brain where flexibility shows its economic superiority over a machine. A blending of these two forms of analysis should encompass three informational concepts — first for the aircrew, second for the controller and third for the military. With a discipline of this kind the three groups of people — pilots, controllers and military — can monitor relationships that are developing, rather than continue the familiar present *ad hoc* manipulation of traffic by fitting movements into each other in an arbitrary way.

The innovations which will give rise to this and, from a functional standpoint, admit the supersonic

transport and accommodate the progressive growth of IATA airline inventories are:

- (i) the automatic ground-air-ground communication system—a fast data-link commonly known as AGACS, which will interrogate aircraft on a roll-call basis and provide rapid exchanges besides getting identification, position, altitude and distance from aircraft automatically;
- (ii) a general refinement of existing techniques, with runway-gates to permit faster clearance of aircraft from runways, mobile lounges, better weather information at upper levels, fog-penetration lights and new radars;
- (iii) automatic landing—something that has eluded aviation for five decades: now the outstanding difficulties are in process of being chewed up. There are about six systems in the world that are on a short list and one or more of these is likely to be selected before 1962 and these should be in service by the middle sixties;
- (iv) is an assault on the one missing link in air traffic control measurements—which is altitude. Distance, bearing and now altitude are likely to be merged in a three-dimensional picture to take the guesswork and human frailties out of *en route* judgments.

All this is not going to be cheap to evolve but there is a military requirement for most of this information to enable fighters to sort out the sheep from the goats, since a surprise attack can come out of the blue and, without something to identify which aircraft have megaton weapons, enemy aircraft could hide among the airliners on the first day of general war. So the military with their great resources are providing the drive and money behind much of this work.

Thus it seems possible that an environment to suit the SST could be perfected before 1970 and, if so, the Mach 3 transport could be a reasonable proposition operationally.

Can it be a proposition technically? Though American manufacturers are apparently wholly self-confident, this surely is by no means a foregone conclusion. Some of us here advocate a more cautious approach and recommend a Mach 2 project as a sensible initial undertaking for this country. The amount of Mach 3 time by the world's test pilots at present is measured in minutes rather than hours—this speed attained and held for a few searing moments. Yet this is to be the speed that structures would soak in for two or more hours.

Structures predominantly in steel alloys would be built on a production-line basis where the number of all-steel aircraft in existence today can be numbered on the fingers of one hand. At a time when industry is only at the stage of evaluating one engine concept with another, service is promised in as little as six years. Industry maintains that this is not optimistic and it allows nearly twice as long to evolve the structure as it would take normally—the modern tempo

seeing 250,000 and 350,000 lb. aircraft produced from start to service in as little as 3½ years (in the case of the Convair 880). Adding two to three years on to this time-frame to take care of the new problems is claimed as a reasonable allowance. Well, perhaps it is. But the present hurried development of three years has seen all four American turbine-powered aircraft run into trouble of some kind, and it would be unrealistic to expect that similar difficulties would not arise.

In previous generations of postwar aircraft, the commercial airliners not only came chronologically after the first bombers but were evolved in the wake of a whole concept of new military aircraft. The Stratocruiser, DC-6s and Tudors, for instance, came chronologically after the B-29, B-36 and the Lincoln. Similarly the Comet, 707, DC-8, CV-990 and Caravelle came after the B-46, B-47, B-52, Sperrin, the three V-bombers and the Vautour. Supersonic Transports, however, would be, if anything, ahead of the only military vehicle of comparable speed being sponsored, the B-70.

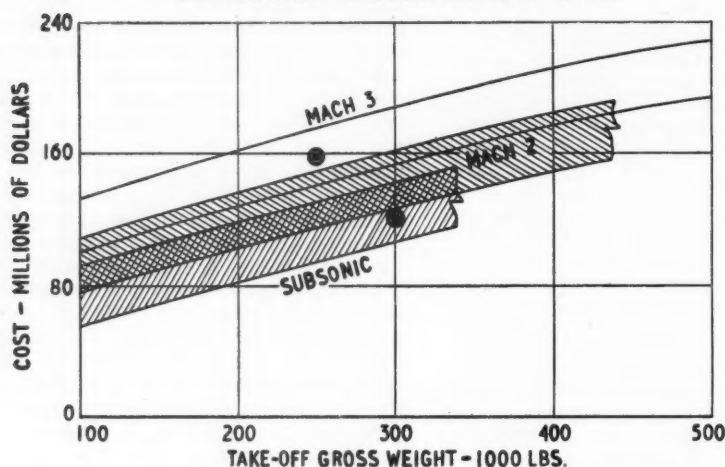
This break with tradition may succeed, but it does imply a risk and demands a tremendous investment in the SST by the airlines. Many of the airlines have become wary of the thankless task of pioneering aviation developments, but there is a group of them who are in the market for the SST either on their own account or as part of a consortium who will be pioneering with a vengeance. (See Figure 4.)

Britain is planning to start a supersonic transport, and this project is in line with Britain's history of being in the vanguard of progress on the prime class of vehicle, whether it be ship or aircraft. Not to pursue the supersonic transport would be to break with tradition. The arguments against doing it are well known: (i) that it would tie up too much of our industrial capacity, and (ii) big cities of the world are not big enough to justify more than a hundred or two of these vehicles. Naturally, it would be a consuming undertaking, but Britain cannot afford not to embark on it. The counter argument is to concentrate on aircraft designed to offer exceptionally low fares, but Britain clearly must do both since world traffic will be increasingly diverted into these two distinct paths—speed without regard for economy, and economy without regard for speed—and we cannot afford not to make a challenging contribution in both spheres if Britain is to remain a significant aviation influence. Since the advent of supersonic transports is now certain, either this country must design and build them or our airlines will be compelled to buy and operate foreign-built aircraft.

It has been a frequently held argument that the subsonic jets were chronologically about right—perhaps a shade early, for they might have been introduced with fans from the outset—and they would have served the traditional airline clientele. They then became workhorses through the absence of price competition, leaving service competition as the only outlet.

History must not be allowed to repeat itself with the SST else these will also be overbought—not to the same extent—and used on too many sectors that

ESTIMATED DEVELOPMENT COST



SOURCE: LOCKHEED AIRCRAFT CORPORATION

Fig. 4.

do not call for this type of service. Of course, it is impossible to say whether the closed IATA rate—either closed by agreement or closed tacitly—will continue through the sixties. The signs are that it will not be justified economically after a period, but who can say how successful a rearguard action against differential fare by aircraft type might be. If the inherently unstable economies in the capitalist countries result in a mild slump instead of a severe recession, it is possible that price competition would break out in several sectors of the world. In this case a valid alternative objective to the SST would be an aircraft for the low-income groups.

If this were to develop on any scale, it is possible that the history of first-class-tourist-economy traffic would repeat itself, but with the criteria being aircraft type instead of leg-room as one alternative, and then by different types of leg-room and service in the same class. Such moves might result in a galaxy of different fares, which is something that airlines seem to dread. But all one can say is that similar things have happened in other industries and price competition seems to improve the product, as well as widen the market.

If airlines want to widen the market in the sixties, they must expect a rough-and-tumble in which some people will get hurt. This process may be distasteful to airlines who are not used to it, but it is an accepted discipline in the marketing of products on Western principles, and if we believe in these principles we should be ready to invoke them.

1970/1980 — the future generation

Technological capability has been spiralling up and it would be ostrich-like to assume that this spiral will not continue. Research and development during the sixties will be devoted mainly to hypersonic aircraft and a small family of manned vehicles will be built capable of speeds above Mach 5. Some of them will

be: (i) with breathing engines using the technique of supersonic internal flow; (ii) hybrid engines—ram-rockets and turbo-rockets; (iii) manned and unmanned satelloids that use power to maintain a low altitude orbit for a part of one circumnavigation of the earth.

The transport implications of this seem to be: (a) the relatively conventional turbofan-ramjet modified to use a supersonic flow; and (b) the invention of something that is not quite a satelloid. Just as a satelloid is not quite a satellite, so what will have transport potential is something that will not quite be a satelloid. It may owe some of its sustentation to Kepler effect like a space vehicle, but the rest of its trajectory will be governed by vehicle-induced lift.

Better use of the boundary layer will be a comparable development during the seventies when spadework for this has been completed during the sixties.

A recent Technical Press statement on the development of the SST stated: "The breakthrough in aerodynamics that makes the Mach 3.2 transport possible on a not prohibitive fuel consumption is the principle of compression-lift where, if the speed is high enough, the shockwave can be positioned so that the wing derives lift from the increased pressure behind the shockwave. Thus, once the SST is fast enough to ride its own shockwave, 90% of the thrust can be direct to propulsion." This is extremely technical but it does seem to promise practical, economic results from the research now being undertaken.

Also not to be forgotten in the sixties, seventies and eighties will be unspectacular improvement of known techniques. The pedestrian type of product will get progressively better: for a given power it will take more, weigh less, cost relatively less, burn less and fly faster and farther. Also it will be better designed and more astutely thought out. There is endless scope for refinement of existing engineering.

It seems possible that the seventies will see an end to the artificial restrictions of air transport that have plagued its first half-century of fulfilment. The sheer ubiquity of air transport will set its own rules of conduct, capability and participation. Once the sharp division of ways is reached between speed at any cost and economy at any speed, airlines will be free to find the lowest possible cost of vehicles by any means at their disposal. The possibilities opened out by this are limited only by the size of the world's population who at present do not fly. And this means virtually everybody in the world, for even now 90% of Americans do not use aviation habitually.

The stimulation to this will come as practical limits of the heat engine are reached in the seventies. This is likely to be a hard and fast fact, just as it was possible with the piston engine to see precisely how far this form of propulsion could be pushed. Considering that some aircraft now planned are capable of a 3 cent per ton mile direct cost and there should be time for about three generations of aircraft, it seems possible that a cent a mile tariff will be reached. A return fare of £1 10s. London/Paris is in a sense feasible now if passengers are allowed about 4 square feet, but a comparable fare travelling under more conventional conditions seems likely to evolve in the next two decades. I have already mentioned the possibility of a proportion of standing passengers carried at really low fares.

It should be the same thing in freight, as Grover Leoning has pointed out, in suggesting that a cargo aircraft of eight turbofans with a capacity payload of 200,000 lb. could match the work capacity of a rather large ocean-going fast cargo carrier, thus obsoleting these ships on a one-for-one basis. The ship can

perform about 1,000 million short ton-miles and the aircraft around 1,250 million per year. (See Figure 5 : Comparison of Dimensions.)

If freight aircraft of the size envisioned by Grover Leoning are ever produced, and whatever types of powerplant they might use, I am quite confident that they would be a direct challenge to cargo ships. They could, in fact, be designed to carry bulk cargoes never before considered as potential air freight, and to discharge through the equivalent of bomb bays or in detachable fuselage containers on the Fairchild Packplane principle.

I do wish to re-emphasise what I said earlier about aircraft utilisation. Nothing that the designers of aircraft, engines, airport terminals and freight handling systems can devise will be fully effective unless they all lead to a fuller and more economic utilisation of the passenger and freight aircraft themselves. The bigger and faster we build an aircraft, the more must we concentrate on eliminating every factor which impedes its turn-around time at airports. There will have to be an entirely new approach to the problem of handling large numbers of passengers and/or substantial quantities of freight. Customs and immigration formalities need drastic streamlining — especially in this country — if the present chaos at airports is to disappear. We used to think of 3,000 hours per annum as a reasonable utilisation for aircraft of the last decade. Already many airlines are averaging ten hours per day with each of their turbo-jet aircraft, and the figure could be higher if the aircraft could be turned round more quickly.

As a practical example of what full utilisation can achieve, the President of the American Flying Tiger line has stated that the fixed costs for the CL-44

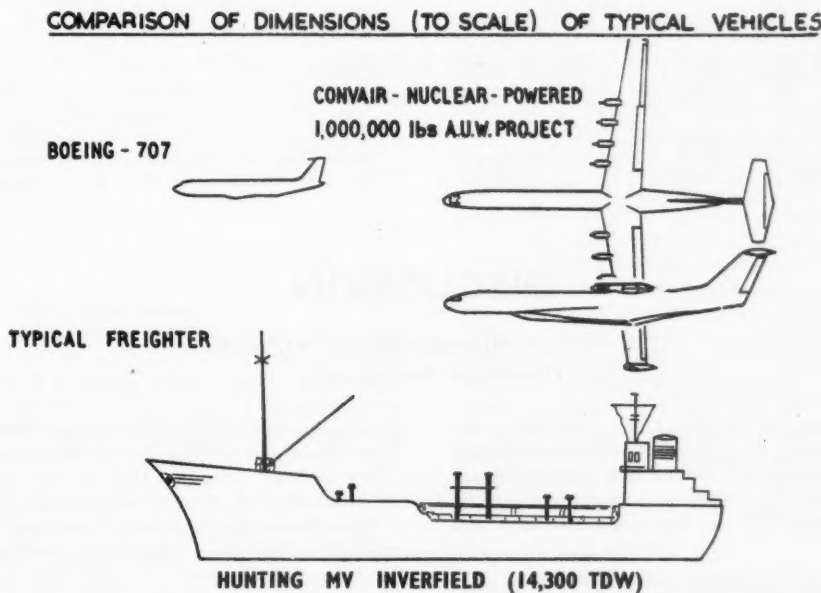


Fig. 5.

coming into service next year will be about \$2,500 per day at a utilisation of eight hours per day. If the aircraft could be operated for up to fifteen to sixteen hours per day, the saving would be \$162 per hour or \$972,000 per annum. Thus, doubling utilisation would save 27.7% of the cost of the aircraft per year; or in other words, pay off the complete cost of the aircraft in a little less than four years.

1980/1990 — on the horizon

This decade may see consolidation of the seventies but using nuclear power, presumably fusion energy, and at the same time see commercial use of the cold engines, or so-called apparative jets. Electrical power may be supplied direct by nuclear source without the clumsy conversion units now necessary at all but the lower power levels. Beyond this, energy is either generated in the aircraft or perhaps passed to it by a wave, from a central generating source. Energy will be as plentiful and as cheap as water is now, and this advance will be used primarily in the air where power costs have always been so much at a premium. The General Dynamics Corporation of America are very well advanced in research along these lines and are studying propulsion through nuclear pulses and the direct conversion of heat into electric power. Before the end of this century, a great deal more is likely to be known about these and other subjects such as electro-gravitics and anti-gravity in relation to air and space travel.

Everyone agrees that universal common carrier locomotion is logically the air. But cost of providing the power needs has always been the stumbling-block. Once this drawback is removed in the era of limitless power, it follows that carrying everything almost everywhere by air will be an accepted fact. It has taken fifty years to make flying a technical commonplace and the rest of the century is likely to be taken up with putting aviation across. The century may be known for all kinds of achievements, but the 1900 to 2000 period will be aviation's century. In the twenty-first century aviation — or whatever word will describe it — will be as natural as walking is today.

I have tried to cover a great deal of ground in this Paper and I am fully aware that there are a number

of gaps to be filled in covering subjects each of which would justify a complete Paper to itself. I am thinking of such things as general aviation — a new term covering all forms of business and executive flying; the developments in the Hovercraft and other forms of air-cushion-riding vehicles; the building of Monorail systems between city centres and major airports; and last, but certainly not least, Britain's place in space research.

I can only express the hope that, in all of these fields, this country will continue to use its scientific, technical and engineering skills to ensure and to maintain our rightful place among the world leaders in aviation and space research. This will, of course, call for the highest possible degree of leadership and statesmanship in our national policies. As I said at the beginning of this Paper, the record in this respect has hitherto been anything but encouraging, but I think that we are beginning to be aware of the importance and the possibility of British aviation being as flourishing in the days to come as British shipping was for centuries past. For the sake of her survival Britain must keep in the forefront of aerospace engineering. The alternative would be the possibility of handing over to the foreigner that which could and should be done here.

You will notice that I end this Paper with a piece of poetry. I think this particular piece of poetry sums up my own views on what this country has to try and do in the not-too-distant future. The competition with this country, whether we like it or not, in the next 10 years is going to be tremendous, and it is going to hurt, unless we pull our socks up. This piece of poetry is a way of asking people, I think, in some ways to pull their socks up from a poetic point of view.

The poem was written by Ella Wheeler Wilcox and is entitled "Achievement".

"No man shall place a limit in thy strength;
Such triumphs as no mortal ever gained
May yet be thine if thou wilt but believe
In thy Creator and thyself: at length
Some feet will tread all heights now unattained—
Why not thine own? Press on, achieve! achieve!"

DISCUSSION

Chairman : **G. RONALD PRYOR, M.I.Prod.E.,**
President of the Institution.

THE Chairman, on behalf of the Institution, expressed thanks to The Royal Aeronautical Society for making their truly marvellous new lecture theatre available to them. The meeting place was, of course, particularly appropriate in view of the nature of the Paper.

The Paper had been instituted in 1955 to honour Lord Sempill, who was an Honorary Member and a Past President of The Institution of Production

Engineers and, of course, a Past President and a Past Chairman of The Royal Aeronautical Society. They were all delighted that he was present to hear the Paper which was to be given in his honour.

The Chairman had much pleasure, therefore, in calling on Sir Percy Hunting to present The 1961 Lord Sempill Paper.

(Sir Percy Hunting then presented the Paper which appears on pages 237 - 250.)

Dr. E. S. Moul (*President, Royal Aeronautical Society*) opened the discussion by saying how pleased and honoured they all were to have Lord Sempill present. Indeed, this was a memorable occasion, because the Paper honoured someone who was one of the Institution's distinguished Past Presidents, and also one of the distinguished Past Presidents of The Royal Aeronautical Society.

Hitherto the series of Sempill Papers had been held at Southampton: by coming to 4 Hamilton Place the Institution was now at the very centre of aviation. The Paper was primarily for The Institution of Production Engineers, it had been given by someone with an honoured name in shipping and it was all about aviation. Thus, The Royal Aeronautical Society were being invaded on their own ground by another Institution who were telling them what sort of aircraft they should build! This was all a very good thing but the Society would certainly have to look to its laurels.

A little more seriously, he wished to say how much he found himself in agreement with what Sir Percy had said; so much so that he had little to add, and in any case there were others present who were better equipped to ask the proper questions. Sir Percy had posed the problems very clearly and very fairly. As they saw it, aviation was giving a very great service, but Sir Percy had very rightly stressed the need for more economic stability. It seemed to him that commercial success in aviation at the present time depended on a small margin between huge outgoings on the one hand and a huge income on the other. Unexpected variations in either, sometimes quite outside the control of the aircraft designer or operator, could upset that very delicate balance. Conversely, of course, relatively small improvements either in aircraft or in operational techniques could bring economic success.

As he saw them, the major problems before civil aviation today were, first of all, economic stability; secondly, safe operation in all weathers; and, thirdly, noise. Everywhere, the public were becoming increasingly noise-conscious. At the same time, aircraft speeds and sizes were going up, and this made things more difficult.

He had been interested in the author's comments on VTOL and STOL. A certain amount of nonsense had been talked in some circles about operating from city centre to city centre using vertical jet lift. He believed that noise alone would kill that. This kind of operation was properly the field of the helicopter, which could achieve a modest speed and was fairly quiet. He wished to ask Sir Percy whether he thought that operations from normal airports using numbers of aircraft with vertical or short take-off capabilities would make air traffic control problems more or less difficult.

From 1980 onwards Sir Percy had indicated some exciting possibilities. Those in the business found it was very difficult to foresee with any confidence beyond 10 or, perhaps, 15 years. With their noses to the grindstone things seemed to go very slowly, but in actual fact, because of the collective efforts throughout the world, major advances came much

more quickly than we generally anticipated. He felt that many of the things Sir Percy had outlined might come sooner than had been suggested, but in what order and in exactly what form, one would hesitate to say. The great thing, from the British point of view, was that they had their rightful place in this coming activity.

In conclusion, he wished to thank Sir Percy for a very inspiring Paper, with its message to "press on".

Sir Percy Hunting, referring to the question whether he thought the short take-off would make traffic control more difficult, wondered whether they were not going the wrong way by producing an aircraft and then trying to get traffic control for that aircraft. Perhaps they should try to do the other things first, pressing on with traffic control so that as the aircraft came along they would fit into the pattern. The speaker had specifically asked whether short take-off would make traffic control more difficult. His own view was that it would not, if done properly, but he did not know enough of the technicalities to express an opinion and might easily be shot down over it. However, he would have thought there were plenty of means, mechanical and electrical, of traffic control which cost a great deal of money. If one was prepared to use that money to effect traffic control, then his answer to the question would be "No".

Mr. Peter Masefield (*Managing Director, British Executive and General Aviation Ltd.*) endorsed the tributes paid to Sir Percy Hunting on his most controversial and stimulating Paper. One thing had impressed him enormously. Sir Percy, with all his great background of shipping and general administration in transport and in industry, had said quite flatly: "I see no alternative to an almost total preponderance of aviation over all other forms of transport." It was really a mighty statement from anyone with Sir Percy's background. He was sure that Sir Percy was right.

Although so much of what Sir Percy had said was right, if he himself might be controversial for the moment, he strongly disagreed with two things Sir Percy had said. One was that the airlines should farm out their maintenance. He believed that to be incorrect economic and engineering thinking. There was no doubt that although the two separate engineering edifices of the two corporations, B.E.A. and B.O.A.C., might have their critics and their faults—they had undoubtedly, in his opinion, led to great advances in the detailed technology of transport aeroplanes in Britain and had been very helpful to both the manufacturers and the operators. They had also, he believed, helped in another way. That was in quick turn-rounds—a point stressed by Sir Percy himself—because the maintenance was right on the spot and made possible concentrated effort to do the job efficiently and quickly.

He also disagreed with Sir Percy on the matter of leg room. As one with long legs he found even tourist class aeroplanes pretty painful, whereas in theatres he suffered acutely. In this lecture hall, also,

the audience might have some operational research to report on in relation to the 28 in. leg room they had been given. He personally felt that was an absolute minimum.

He felt, however, that Sir Percy might "have something" in his idea of "standing room only". In the First World War, horses had been suspended for transport from the roofs of railway trucks with a harness. He wondered whether some kind of harness could suspend passengers from the roof of an aeroplane so that operators could pack them in very closely. A spring attachment to the floor would probably satisfy the A.R.B.

He now wished to say something which was unpopular, because it tended to criticise the glamourised jets which were so attractive to everybody. He could not help feeling that in generations to come, air transport might be considered as "the industry which took the wrong turning" in the late 'fifties, when all the urge was for speed alone, instead of speed with economy. The big jets had achieved a great deal and had made possible important advances in the reduction of time between city centres on long distances—not so much on short ones. But, if they were objective and cast aside the mesmerism and the glamour, he thought that this reduction in time and long ranges had been achieved at a sacrifice of four things: they had certainly sacrificed runway economy—and not at cost to the airlines. Communities had been put to enormous expense (which had not been passed on to the airlines), in putting down much larger runways. Secondly, if they were honest, they would have to recognise that some degree of safety had been sacrificed in the fact that higher approach speeds than ever before were now accepted. Some jet aircraft were also quite critical at take-off. And this had occasionally brought trouble. There was undoubtedly some sacrifice in safety there, though it was unpopular to say it.

Then they had, certainly, in his view, sacrificed cost. There was undoubtedly an increase in specific operating cost, although it was disguised by the much larger size of the large jet aircraft compared with earlier types. They had also sacrificed some of the comfort of people living near airports as a result of increased noise.

The jets had brought speed. But he believed that they had brought it at a heavy cost, most of which was hidden and not properly appreciated, largely because of the great increase of revenue they had also brought about. He sincerely believed that if the airlines had gone the other way in the 'fifties and emphasised lower cost, and had urged manufacturers to produce aeroplanes which would be less expensive to operate, then the public would have been able to fly today at about 20% lower fares than existed.

Sir Percy had referred to the requirements of "leaner engines coupled with lower air speeds". He believed that this was one way towards economy. Perhaps the Vanguard and the CL44 would show indications in that direction, provided that the I.A.T.A. regulations would permit lower fares to be charged.

There was no doubt, of course, that the jets were glamorous. They might be compared, he felt, to living with a film star. Very beautiful to look at, very great fun to live with (at least, he imagined so), very high income earners. But oh, what they cost to take about and how wearing they were to keep up with! And now they had the even more glamorous (and more noisy) and probably more costly, supersonic transport coming along. There was a place for the glamorous jet. But he wished, also, to make a plea for the more humdrum, low cost, aeroplane, which would bring down costs substantially, and for a more flexible outlook by I.A.T.A.

In conclusion, he would like to ask Sir Percy what he felt was the future of shipping in the era they were now entering, in air transport and in other directions? How did he feel that the great shipping companies could best contribute to the world in which they now lived? Finally, he wished to compliment Sir Percy on being the first person he knew of to bring Ella Wheeler Wilcox into an aeronautical gathering. He had now learned the origin of the phrase: "Press on regardless".

Sir Percy Hunting said that he anticipated trouble over his remarks concerning maintenance at London Airport, and judging by a certain Sunday newspaper, he wondered why the two corporations had not disintegrated by now. He would have said there were arguments on both sides, but he had always felt that if one had smaller units in engineering or in anything, if they were properly run they were more efficient than the larger units. That, he knew, was open to argument and controversy, but if a thing were put out to contract, very often by necessity one arrived at the position where the contractor had to be so efficient that he would explore every new method, otherwise he would go broke.

He was not saying for one moment that the engineering side at London Airport was not highly efficient, but it could not go broke and that possibility of going broke, he felt, was a necessary spur in keeping very much abreast of the times.

With regard to leg room—and the suggestions about harness, too—he thought they ought to consider the Underground in the rush hour. It was chaos and had been for years, but people put up with it. Those who did not like it hated it like poison, and he knew plenty of people in his own organisation who just had to put up with it. They did not like it.

He was just wondering, therefore, whether enough thought had been given by the industry to this question of leg room; and while he was on the point, he knew that a terrific amount of money had been spent on designing seats but he did not think they had got the answer yet. He wondered whether they could use other materials; whether they could make seats lighter and by so doing enable operators to carry more freight or more passengers. He still thought there was a tremendous field for investigation of the seats they used. He was personally quite serious about the harness business. If people were prepared to travel in great discomfort for half-an-hour or so on the Underground, why should they not cross the

Channel hanging on to a form of harness? It was not long ago that he had crossed the Channel, going from London Airport to Paris, in a Caravelle and from take-off to touch-down it was 50 minutes. He believed that in the next 10 years it would be reduced to 30 minutes. Why should people not stand for 30 minutes, as they did in the Underground? He had no doubt that the A.R.B. would have a few headaches, but why not? That was what they were there for.

Then there was the question of speed in relation to lower cost. Again, one could argue that sort of thing for a very long time. Undoubtedly a generation was growing up—their children, and in his case, his grandchildren—who were used to the speed of life in 1961, and the idea of taking a little bit longer to travel from A to B by a slower aeroplane might not appeal to them much if they could afford to do otherwise. In his opinion, if they could afford it, they would always go by the speedier aeroplane. He agreed that they might be able to achieve a form of mass flying by the slower aeroplane, but he wondered whether the way to try that out was not first by the short haul method to see whether it worked.

Mr. Masefield had asked what he thought of shipping at the moment. He believed that ships would go on and that they would make money, but in time the aircraft would go more and more and more into shipping. He might be sticking his neck out here, and for a shipowner to say it was, of course, heresy, but he thought that by the end of the century the aircraft might have taken over in a great many operations that were done by ships. His reason was this. The motor car, the railway, the pedestrian, and animals—except the birds—had to stick to the surface of the earth. That was not so with the aeroplane, which got off the surface of the earth and could fly from one spot to another, doing this—theoretically, at any rate—in one hop. But a ship, or any other form of surface transport, came to the end of its journey at a certain spot—the coast, for instance—and then had to unload and discharge in one form or another, whether it was to a ship or a railway train or a piece of road transport. That meant that several operations had to take place—perhaps by train, by ship, and by train again—whereas the aeroplane could do the job much more efficiently in one go, and for that reason he thought that the aeroplane, especially as it got bigger and better, was the thing that was really going to hurt shipping.

One point which had occurred to him during the discussion was whether railroads would ever be built in under-developed countries. Would not the aeroplane take the place of railways there? Certain of the hovercraft probably could. Would the St. Lawrence seaway pay for itself—remembering that it had 50 years in which to do it? Would not the airlines put it out of business in the next 30 years?

About three years ago a special railroad had been built to ship iron ore from one of the largest strikes of iron ore in the world, in Labrador. The railroad was 360 miles long and cost \$225,000,000. The equivalent air distance was 320 miles. He wondered whether that railroad would ever have been built if

they had had a 1,000,000 lb. all-up weight aeroplane, or a 1,000 ton hovercraft. He hoped that that had answered the question as far as possible.

Mr. R. E. Mills (*S. E. Opperman Ltd.*) was disappointed not to hear Sir Percy talk about the actual cost of aircraft. He thought that the modern sophisticated production methods that were used in the manufacture of aircraft—certainly during the War—had been exploded by a company with which Sir Percy had quite a lot to do, and he had expected him to talk on this point, especially to The Institution of Production Engineers.

With regard to Mr. Masefield's remarks he wished to point out that—if he was not being too nationalistic—the Bristol Aeroplane Company, as it was known at the time, was possibly more responsible for the introduction of the freighter aircraft into the world than any company mentioned in the Paper.

Sir Percy Hunting admitted that perhaps it was an omission on his part. He had rather kept off the cost of aircraft because he had not thought the title of the Paper justified it. Under the heading "Scope of Paper" he had said: "The theme originally suggested to me was 'The World's Future Transport Requirements', designed to cover both 'The Transport Industry's Requirements' and 'The Manufacturing Industry's Proposals'. Although I have had some direct association with the aircraft industry, this has been confined to the manufacture of light training aircraft." He felt sure that there were plenty of people present who used slide rules and drew wonderful things on squared paper and would be able to answer the question far better than he could.

Mr. Jack Hood (*Consulting Engineer*) congratulated Sir Percy on a really wonderful Paper, full of technical matter that wanted some digesting but was nevertheless true. Mr. Hood wanted to see the more practical side discussed and would like to see more attention given to the problem of economic rate for the day-to-day commercial as well as passenger traffic instead of this business of getting to Mars and the moon, where as far as was known there was no one there yet to make use of our merchandise and talent.

Did Sir Percy, or for that matter Lord Sempill, know that on 30th January there was a Bill going through the House of Commons concerning the revision of rates for transport charges, to see if they could be reduced? On the Committee concerned would be representation from British Railways, the L.T.B., docks and waterways shipping industry and so on, but no mention of B.O.A.C. or in fact any of the air transport organisations.

Perhaps Sir Percy would see, now he had a little time to spare, if he could break in on this set-up. Anything that could make for better facilities for more economic transport by air would be in everyone's interest. The old-fashioned methods by the civil servant in our Customs could certainly be improved, and there was need for a better system to turn round

at the various air terminals to get goods and passengers to their destinations more quickly. It was no good chopping a few hours off a trip if it was lost through standing around waiting for Customs clearance.

Regarding types of aircraft and suitability, we had got to provide what the customer wanted, both for passenger and freight. More co-operation was needed here.

Mr. Hood said he was most impressed by the figures Sir Percy had quoted, which indicated that anyone interested enough could make use of these figures to plan for the future. Action must be taken quickly before Britain lost her lead in this important new field of transport.

Mr. Hood said he would like to see the use of the helicopter for both freight and passenger traffic, developed on a bigger scale, and when the new B.O.A.C. service started in March, giving a 707 Boeing jet twice a week from London to Los Angeles in 12 hours, another step in the right direction would have been made.

Sir George Edwards (*Managing Director, Vickers-Armstrongs (Aircraft) Ltd.*) suggested that the solution to the problem of packing in the passengers was easy; all one had to do was to give them an injection and stack them horizontally together with the cargo. That also had the advantage of preventing them from worrying about the 55 seconds on the ground becoming a minute-and-a-half and not getting off at all. It was an entirely manageable solution and involved no slings or straps or anything else; and nobody knew he was missing the champagne and caviar which he could not do without when he was on an expense account. That was solution number one to the close seating and standing up problem.

He had thought Sir Percy had looked in his direction when he said he was not in a very good position to talk about aircraft manufacturing costs, because he had passed on to one or other of them his responsibility in that particular field; but, without going into a dissertation about the cost of aeroplanes, he could say without any hesitation at all that there was not a manufacturer of big civil aircraft at the present time on either side of the Atlantic who would not be absolutely delighted to sell all the aeroplanes he was making at what it cost him, as distinct from what he could get for them.

Sir Percy, as those who knew him well could expect, had written a Paper that was a mixture of commonsense and courage. He knew that Sir Percy had in him more than the normal quota of wisdom and he would like to have some of that wisdom handed back in order to supply the answer to three problems. Sir Percy had advocated, rightly, a process whereby an aeroplane had to be produced which could achieve the lowest seat mile cost. How did he reconcile the situation with the persistent attitude of the airlines, whose executives said: "Do not worry me with the fact that your aeroplane has a lower seat cost than anything else. If I put it on the routes with propellers on it I cannot fill it."

They had to remember that it was part of the salesman's job to fill the seats and they used all the necessary glamour in order to do it. The result was that the chap on the factory floor who would like to go to France for a holiday was unable to do so because he was unable to afford it. He (Sir George) was simple enough to believe that as long as they had the present fare structure and the present approach to traffic they would not get the ultra cheap aeroplane that they wanted. The aeroplane would be filled solely on the basis of the "pitch" that the salespeople in the airline made at their management about selling seats, regardless of what they cost to operate.

No one would know whether the great freight market that had been talked about was actually there until some airline or other had invested enormous capital in the equipment, both airborne and on the ground, which was necessary in order to find out direct operating costs. No less than three major airlines had already said to him: "This is a jolly good idea for somebody else to find out, because if they have got it wrong, they go broke." He would like to have heard something from Sir Percy on that problem.

Then Sir Percy had referred to the supersonic transport situation, but he thought that the airlines would have as much as they could manage in going at twice the speed of sound, as distinct from three times. Sir Percy knew as well as he did that commonsense would not prevail in this, and that the thing that would really settle it was known as "prestige". If the Russians showed the slightest signs of doing it then they would have their aircraft at Mach 3, 4 or 5. They would be thrust down the airlines' throats, regardless of whether they could afford them, or whether they were safe or anything else. He would like to ask Sir Percy how that situation could be prevented.

Sir Percy Hunting thought that one would need the wisdom of Solomon to answer that question. He believed that seat mile cost at present among the airlines — and this observation could be dynamite — was to a large extent fictitious. There was a certain body called I.C.A.O. He repeated that a lot of seat costs today were literally fictitious.

Again, coming back to shipping, in his father's time and in his grandfather's time competition was wide open; it was "dog eat dog" and they either lived or went broke. Not an awful lot of airlines went broke. Some of the independent ones did, but a lot still lived, and that was a fictitious situation. If they had a "free for all" — and it might take some years to do it — they would eventually, he thought, get down to what he called an economic price for selling transport. Anyway, that was one answer.

With regard to freight, he had given, he thought, a reference to increasing the utilisation of an aircraft to 10 or 12 hours per day or something like that. Why should not that be more? The reliability of a jet today was, say, fixed at 12 hours. Why

could it not be put up to 16 or 20 hours? The aircraft relied on speed plus a certain amount of weight carrying, but as soon as it was on the ground it seemed to lose everything to do with speed. Why? Again, this could be dynamite.

To take their friends the Customs—and this was not going to be a tirade against a fine body of people—if he remembered his history rightly, the Customs were started in the time of Charles II as a protection for the revenue. Unfortunately, the particular statute had been interpreted in the same way for 300 years. Why? Was it not possible to streamline Customs to the aeroplane? With a ship or a railroad one had a little bit more time, but the aeroplane had not any time to waste. If an aeroplane could fly 24 hours a day that would be fine, but it could not; he knew that; but why should they have to put up with the terrific amount of paper work involved in Customs? There were many things coming from abroad that were going straight on and did not need opening at all. Why did it take three days to clear? That was utter nonsense. He made that comment as a private individual.

The point about an aircraft was its speed. One arrived from somewhere or other at London Airport and got into a bus which took one to a ramp, one walked up that ramp, waited in a waiting room and then went through Customs, eventually getting out. In the meantime the baggage had been loaded and taken into the baggage room and sent up on an endless belt, but all that took a terrific amount of time, and he would have thought that they should really use speed there. Unfortunately, they did not use it, and he would have said that applied in some way with regard to freight.

He believed that the question of producing the right aircraft was a very difficult one and would be extremely costly, but he was wondering whether they had done enough thinking about this particular project.

He also thought that it should be possible to have perhaps better liaison between the airlines and the manufacturers. He could hear people saying they already had that liaison, but he was prepared to argue about that.

With regard to supersonic air transport, frankly, he just could not express an opinion, but he was pretty well sure of one thing: that whether the Russians did it or not, somebody had got to do it, and if Britain was not in that race in some way, then it would have to buy foreign aircraft or go out of business in that field. That was all he had to say on that matter.

Lord Sempill expressed his gratitude to the President for the honour conferred upon him and the privilege of asking Sir Percy to accept, on behalf of the Institution, a permanent memento of this great and interesting occasion. It was a piece of silver which would support a nice quantity of that best drink of all, the water of life in Scotland, together with half-a-dozen glasses. He hoped that



Sir Percy Hunting (left) receives from Lord Sempill an inscribed silver salver as a memento of the presentation of The 1961 Lord Sempill Paper.

Sir Percy would place it on his sideboard where he would always have it as a memento of the occasion.

As the splendid contributions to the discussion had emphasised, this was a remarkably interesting and thought-provoking Paper. It would be with them for a very long time. But, long after he had forgotten all the questions that he had been asked, Sir Percy would have this memento on his sideboard, and he would be continually drinking the health not only of the speakers but of The Institution of Production Engineers!

Sir Percy had concluded his Paper with a quotation from Ella Wheeler Wilcox, and Lord Sempill now wished to carry him back at least a century-and-a-half to a famous English writer of that day who had foreseen something of what Sir Percy had been telling them. He had written: "I have long been of the opinion that, instead of the tardy conveyance of ships and of chariots, man might use the swifter migration of wings; that the fields of the air are open to knowledge, and that only ignorant and idle people crawl along the ground." That was exactly what Sir Percy wanted them to do—get up into the air—and they all congratulated him.

Sir Percy Hunting (in reply to the presentation) thanked Lord Sempill and the members of the Institution for a very wonderful souvenir of the occasion, and assured them that he had the right type of liquid. As a mere Sassenach who had been to school in Scotland, though before Lord Sempill's time, he could not recall having learned to drink Scotch whisky at school, but he had certainly done so after, and still liked it. It was a wonderful gesture on their part and he assured them that their gift would certainly have an honoured place on his sideboard.

The meeting then concluded.

EXPERIMENTAL INVESTIGATION OF THE EXTRUSION OF METALS

by H. LI. D. PUGH, B.Sc., F.Inst.P., F.I.M.,

and M. T. WATKINS, B.Sc., A.Inst.P.

★
Mr. Pugh graduated with a First Class honours degree in Physics at Swansea in 1935, and later took a First Class honours degree at London.

In 1939 he joined the Road Research Laboratory (DSIR) where for a good deal of his time he was engaged on armament research, particularly on the design of special armaments, and on the resistance of metals and concrete to projectile and explosive forms of attack.

In 1948 he was appointed to the new National Engineering Laboratory (DSIR) as head of the Plasticity Division. This Division is engaged in high-pressure research, research on the plastic properties of materials, and on formation and machining processes.



Mr. Watkins took an honours degree in Physics at the University College of Swansea in 1939 and served with the Royal Engineers from 1940 to 1946.



For four years he worked at the Research Department of W. Jessop & Sons Ltd., Sheffield, ultimately as Senior Research Physicist.

He joined the staff of the National Engineering Laboratory in 1950 and is in charge of the Formation Section working on problems of extrusions and forgings.

★
EXTRUSION is essentially a process in which a billet or slug of material is converted into a continuous product of uniform cross section by forcing it through a suitably shaped die. By the use of appropriate tooling, the metal may be formed into rod, tube or can, the length of the product depending on the dimensions of the initial billet, but in all cases the cross-sectional area is significantly less than that of the initial billet. Compared with most industrial methods of forming metals this is a comparatively recent innovation which is now firmly established as one of the more important metal working processes.

The earliest use of the process of extrusion is ascribed to Bramah of Sheffield who in 1797 described the process for making long pipes of lead for the distribution of beer. This led, in the first half of the 19th century, to the design and construction of hydraulic presses for the extrusion of lead pipes and sheet, and this was followed in the second half of the century by the further development of pipe presses incorporating heated chambers, and the use of hydraulic accumulators.

By the middle of the 19th century, the extrusion of lead was firmly established as a process. In 1897 Borel in France and Wesslau in Germany suggested an efficient method for extruding lead directly on to cable, and this gave a tremendous impetus to the development of extrusion as a process.

The application of this process to metals other than lead was delayed partly by the mistaken idea that other metals did not become "sufficiently plastic" at room temperature and that it was necessary to heat these other metals up to quite high temperatures, e.g., 600°C in the case of brass; whereas the main difficulty was, as it is now appreciated, the limited press capacity. Indeed, the conception of insufficient plasticity persists to some extent even today, and partly accounts for the delay in the introduction of the cold extrusion of steel.

The success of the application of extrusion to the hot working of metals, other than lead, is due largely to the work of Dick, who in 1894, produced a design of press which successfully solved the major difficulties of hot extrusion.

Cold extrusion seems to have started in America about the turn of the century, by the introduction of a so-called Hooker process, which in actual fact was developed by Lee. This rapidly became an established process, due to the success in making cartridge cases, toothpaste tubes and zinc condenser cases.

It was not until the 1920's that the cold extrusion of steel was first investigated in Germany, but developments in this field were not rapid until the introduction of phosphate films to act as a lubricant carrier in the mid 1930's. These developments were kept secret because of the importance of this process in the manufacture of arms. However, by 1942, a process was being used on a limited scale in the U.S.A.

The rapid development of the process of extrusion is mainly due to the advantages which it can offer; it can produce products of a greater diversity of sections than almost any other mechanical working process, and it is ideal in cases where lengths of uniform section are required. This diversity of section can be produced in a single machine with relative ease, namely by changing the die. Cold extrusion can give, in a rapid and economical manner, a wrought product with good mechanical properties and high dimensional accuracy, in which machining operations are minimised or eliminated with consequent material saving, and having an excellent polished surface, e.g., in the case of aluminium.

As in the case of forging, extrusion has been used in two main ways; firstly to break down the "as cast" material into wrought forms, and secondly to convert wrought semi-finished products into finished engineering components. In the primary process, billets varying from 6 in. to 20 in. diameter are extruded in horizontal hydraulic presses of large capacity, normally in the range 1,000 to 5,000 tons, and at moderate ram speeds. This is traditionally a hot working process, billets being fed from the furnace into a heated chamber. In the secondary process, slugs are cropped, blanked or machined from wrought bar or strip, and extruded into finished components in both horizontal and vertical presses mainly of the mechanical type. The size of product is significantly smaller and the slug is not usually heated. This process is known as impact extrusion.

The tendency in the past has been to study each aspect separately, whereas the basic principles of extrusion are equally applicable to both. The investigations undertaken at the National Engineering Laboratory cover both aspects of extrusion, in an attempt to obtain an understanding of the mechanics of deformation of metals during this process.

experimental procedure

In order to secure a more rigid control of process variables and greater flexibility in use, most experimental work on the extrusion process has been carried out on a laboratory scale using suitable sub-presses.

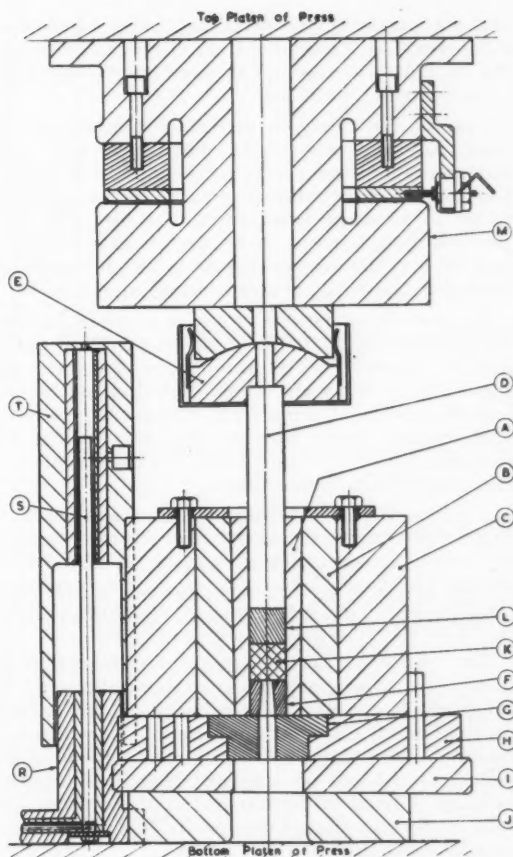


Fig. 1. Instrumented apparatus for carrying out experiments on extrusion.

A variety of sub-presses has been developed for the extrusion of metals both at room and elevated temperatures. These can then be mounted in the appropriate hydraulic or mechanical press as required.

A typical sub-press for the cold extrusion of metals is shown in Fig. 1. This consisted of an inner liner A of a 1.0% C, 0.75% Cr, 0.85% Mn, and 0.40% W, tool steel shrunk into an intermediate cylinder B of steel to B.S. En26 in the fully hardened condition, which in turn is a push fit into an outer cylinder C. The die F located within the bore of the container was supported on a tool steel insert G carried in the slide plate H which was forced against the base of the inner cylinder by the wedge plate I, provided with a 1° taper and carried in the slotted base J. The plate H could move in the slot and its position located by a stop pin. The insert was provided with an aperture in the shape of a key hole; in the extruding position the die was supported on the shoulders of the slot, but in the ejection position the die could pass through the circular hole.

In forward extrusion the billet K was inserted into the container followed by the compression disc L.

and the punch D, the press load being transmitted through a spherical seating E. For backward extrusion the die and compression disc were interchanged and a hollow punch provided.

For the hot extrusion of metals substantially the same sub-press was used. The inner liner and intermediate cylinder were surrounded by a heating coil and the outer cylinder replaced by an insulating jacket to minimise heat losses. The dies and compression discs, however, were made from a 2.85% Cr, 10% W, 0.35% V hot working steel. This sub-press has worked satisfactorily at temperatures up to 550°C.

In most investigations provision is made for continuously recording the load on the extrusion punch and the punch travel throughout the extrusion process using either electronic, optical or mechanical instrumentation. During each extrusion operation a characteristic curve can be obtained relating the extrusion load to the punch travel or displacement of the billet within the chamber.

Typical electronic instrumentation is also shown in Fig. 1. The load cell, mounted on the top platen of the press, consisted of a steel block M of the form shown. The load produced an elastic compression of the block which was measured by the change produced in the air gap of a parallel plate condenser.

The punch or ram movement was measured by means of a stroke gauge mounted in parallel with the sub-press. It consisted of a cylindrical base R fixed on the bottom platen of the press and in which was mounted an insulated cylinder S. The top end of the cylinder fitted into the insulated bore of a movable cylinder T fixed to the top platen of the press, and thus produced a change in capacity depending on the relative movement of T.

The load cell and stroke gauge were used in conjunction with appropriate amplifiers and C.R. recording equipment and the load, stroke and time records of the extrusion obtained on 70 mm film.

The plastic deformation of metals involves irrecoverable strains and the work of deformation appears largely in the form of heat energy. Considerable

increases could thus occur in the temperature of the billet during extrusion at room and elevated temperatures and a knowledge of their magnitude is essential to the understanding of these processes. For many practical purposes, this heating effect may be unimportant but in other applications the effect on the properties of the product and on the mechanics of the deformation may be marked, as in the occurrence of hot shortness. A technique has been developed for the recording of temperature rises at points within the billet throughout the extrusion operation.⁽¹⁾

The manner in which metal flows during extrusion is also of considerable importance and two methods are extensively used to study this aspect. In the first, billet and partially extruded product are removed at the appropriate stage, sectioned, etched, and visually examined. In the second, the billet is split along the diametral axis prior to extrusion and a square grid is scribed on the parted face. The two half billets are inserted in the chamber, the operation stopped at the required stage, the billet withdrawn and opened along the parted face for examination. This has the added advantage that both qualitative and quantitative studies of metal flow can be made. The patterns obtained by both methods show the accumulated effect of metal flow from the beginning of the extrusion to the stage at which it is interrupted.

Whilst the precise effects of many of the factors which govern the extrusion of metals are becoming increasingly known, further studies are necessary to ascertain the extent to which these effects are consistent in the extrusion of a large range of materials or of a range of compositions of one material, e.g., aluminium and its alloys. The effect of any single factor on the extrusion of metals has been assessed from results of tests in which only that factor is varied. This assessment is usually based on a comparison of the basic punch load-travel curves and of the flow patterns before and after the factor is varied. It is tacitly assumed that the factors are mutually independent and are not complicated by metallurgical considerations.

TABLE 1

Composition and heat-treatment of aluminium 99.5% purity and aluminium alloy DTD363

Material	Fe	Cu	Si	Mn	Mg	Ti	Cr	Zn	Al	0.1% Proof Stress	Tensile Strength	% Elongation
Aluminium 99.5%	0.27	0.01	0.11	Tr	—	—	—	—	REM			
Alloy DTD363	0.38	1.91	0.20	0.20	2.40	0.05	0.12	7.20	REM	38 tons/in. ²	41.6 tons/in. ²	7

Aluminium 99.5%

Anneal:

Hardness:

1 hour at 350°C

21 HV₅

Aluminium Alloy DTD363

Anneal:

Hardness:

Solution treatment:

Ageing treatment:

Hardness:

2 hours at 380°C and cool slowly

60 HV₅ in annealed condition

2 to 4 hours at 455 to 465°C, quench in water

4 to 8 hours at 130 to 140°C

190 HV₅ in fully heat-treated conditions

hot extrusion of aluminium, 99.5% purity and aluminium alloy DTD363

Aluminium and its alloys have been successfully hot extruded since the beginning of this century. The requirements of the aircraft industry have resulted in the development of very high strength aluminium alloys which presented many problems before being successfully extruded. Pearson⁽²⁾ reported that all metals were liable to cracking from hot-shortness when they were deformed at excessively high temperatures. Smith⁽³⁾ indicated the problems encountered in the hot extrusion on an industrial scale of the heat-treated aluminium alloys. He stated that the best method of retaining a fine grain structure in the heat-treated product would be to ensure recrystallization during extrusion. This was not always possible since the recrystallization temperatures of some alloys were well above their practical extrusion temperatures. At a lower extrusion temperature, a correct balance of speed and temperature was required since some degree of strain favourable to grain growth would be present.

The temperature at which a metal can be extruded ranges from a minimum at which the press capacity is just sufficient to extrude the metal to a maximum at which failure occurs. For aluminium 99.5% purity, failure would not occur until the temperature was close to its melting point but, for certain alloys, e.g., aluminium alloy DTD 363, metallurgical changes in their structures could lead to earlier failure. The successful extrusion of such alloys on an industrial scale is often only achieved within a narrow temperature range.

A study⁽⁴⁾ was undertaken to determine the conditions of extrusion ratio in the range 1.2 to 50, ram speed in the range 0.4 to 30 in./min. and initial billet temperature in range 20°C–400°C leading to failure by hot shortness of products extruded from billets of aluminium alloy DTD363. The behaviour of the alloy was also compared with that of aluminium 99.5% purity extruded under the same conditions. The composition, heat treatments and mechanical properties of these materials are given in Table I.

Cylindrical billets of 0.990 in. diameter and 1 in. length in the annealed condition were extruded in a sub-press mounted in a 200 ton hydraulic press, having an upstroking ram capable of speeds up to 30 in./min. The billets were heated in situ in the extrusion container, both being held at the same temperature prior to extrusion.

(a) effect of reduction and initial billet temperature on the pressure required to extrude rods

Typical curves for the forward extrusion of rod from billets of aluminium 99.5% purity at 20°C and 400°C are shown in Fig. 2. Initially the metal is compacted until it fills the extrusion chamber and then is compressed at increasing load until the rod begins to flow through the die. It will be noted that the manner in which the load builds up and subsequently varies with increasing displacement of metal is particularly dependent on the initial temperature of the billet.

The maximum pressures required to extrude rods at extrusion ratios ranging from 1.23 to 200 for aluminium 99.5% purity and from 1.23 to 50 for the alloy

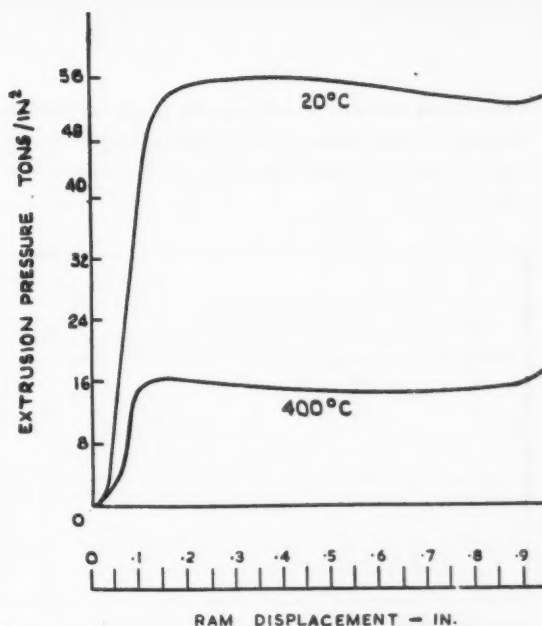


Fig. 2. Typical extrusion pressure — ram displacement characteristic for the extrusion of rod in aluminium 99.5% purity at 20°C and 400°C.

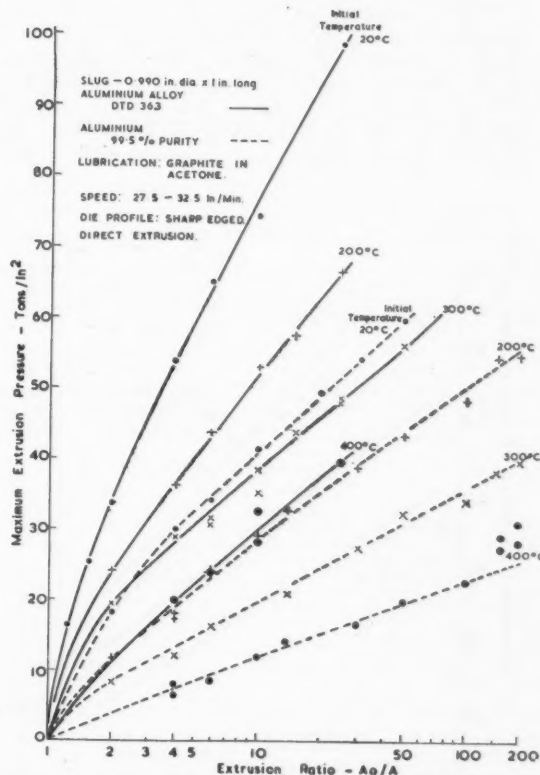


Fig. 3. Pressure required to extrude 99.5% purity aluminium and aluminium alloy DTD363 at different reductions and temperatures.

TABLE 2

Values of the constants a and b in the relationship between maximum extrusion pressure P and extrusion ratio $\frac{A_0}{A}$ for aluminium 99.5% purity and aluminium alloy DTD363 at different billet temperatures.

$$p = a \ln \frac{A_0}{A} + b$$

Initial slug temperature (°C)	Aluminium 99.5% purity			Aluminium Alloy DTD363		
	Valid range of extrusion ratio $\frac{A_0}{A}$	Constants tons/in ²		Valid range of extrusion ratio $\frac{A_0}{A}$	Constants tons/in ²	
		a	b		a	b
20	4 to 50	12.6	13	4 to 25	24.5	20
200	4 to 200	9.8	5.5	4 to 25	16.5	14
300	4 to 150	6.7	3.5	4 to 50	11.0	13
400	4 to 100	4.8	0.5	4 to 15	10.8	4

Ram speed range: 27.5 - 32.5 in./min
Lubricant: Graphite in acetone

DTD363 from billets at initial temperatures of 20°C, 200°C, 300°C and 400°C are shown in Fig. 3. At an extrusion ratio of 10, increasing the initial billet temperature from 20°C to 400°C resulted in a 70% drop in pressure required to extrude aluminium 99.5% purity and a 60% drop in that required to extrude the alloy DTD363. The excess pressure required to extrude rod in alloy DTD363 over that for the 99.5% aluminium increased with initial

billet temperature from 80% at room temperature (20°C) to approximately 140% at an initial billet temperature of 400°C.

For extrusion ratios greater than 4, the extrusion pressure p is related to the extrusion ratio $\frac{A_0}{A}$ in the form:

$$p = a \ln \frac{A_0}{A} + b \text{ tons/in}^2$$

where a and b are constants. The values of these constants for the tests conducted at different billet temperatures are given in Table 2 for both materials.

At a given reduction, the maximum extrusion pressure p was linearly related to the initial slug temperature, T , as shown in Fig. 4, by:

$$p = A - \gamma T \text{ tons/in}^2$$

where A and γ are constants. For rod extruded from billets at initial temperatures ranging from 20°C to 400°C, these constants were:

Material	Extrusion ratio	A tons/in ²	γ tons/in ²	$\frac{A}{\gamma}$
Aluminium 99.5 per cent purity	100	77	0.136	566
	30	58	0.103	563
	10	42.5	0.077	550
Aluminium alloy DTD 363	10	80	0.134	596
	4	55.5	0.090	612

It will be noted that the pressure-temperature characteristics obtained for the extrusion of aluminium 99.5% purity and aluminium alloy DTD363 converged and intercepted the abscissa at temperatures

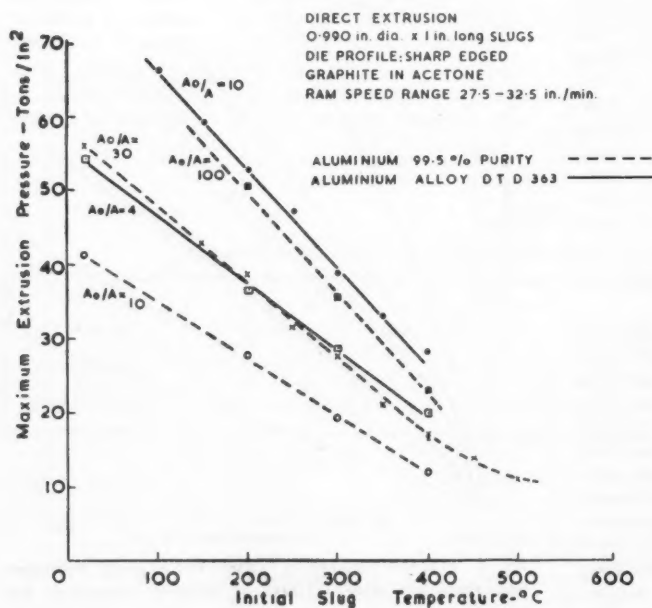


Fig. 4. Pressure required to extrude 99.5% purity aluminium and aluminium alloy DTD363 at different temperatures.

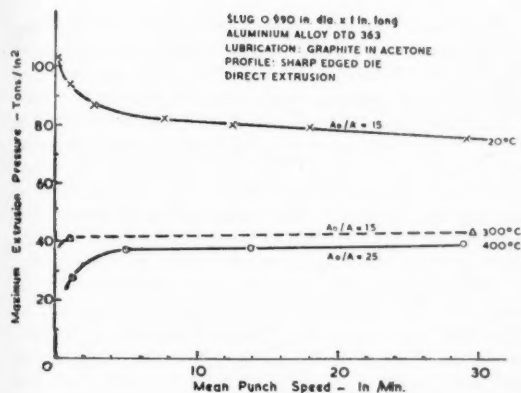


Fig. 5. Effect of speed on maximum extrusion pressure to extrude aluminium alloy DTD363 through sharp entry dies, using graphite in acetone as lubricant.

of approximately 565°C and 605°C respectively; and that the ratio $\frac{A}{\gamma}$ was approximately constant for both materials. From the limited data available, it was not possible to assess whether these observations had any physical significance.

(b) effect of speed on the maximum extrusion pressure

The effect of ram speed on the maximum pressures required to extrude rod from billets at initial temperatures of 300°C and 400°C was examined only for the alloy DTD363. The results obtained are shown in Fig. 5, and are compared with the effect of speed on the maximum pressure required to extrude rod at room temperature.

It will be noted that for tests conducted at initial temperatures of 20°C, 300°C and 400°C, the effect of ram speed appears to be significant for values less than approximately 8 in./min. Thus at billet temperatures of 300°C and 400°C the maximum pressure increased and at billet temperature of 20°C the maximum pressure decreased as the ram speed increased to 8 in./min. As the ram speed increased beyond this value to 30 in./min. the maximum pressure was relatively unaffected.

(c) temperature rise during extrusion

The temperature rise over a range of extrusion ratios, ram speeds and initial billet temperatures during the extrusion of rod was measured by means of a thermocouple located on the centre line of the billet just below the punch face.

Typical results showing the effect of increasing extrusion ratio on the temperature rise at a point $\frac{1}{8}$ in. below the punch face during the extrusion of aluminium 99.5% at a ram speed of approximately 30 in./min. from billets initially at 300°C are given in Fig. 6. It will be noted that due to the greater work of deformation, the temperature rise increased significantly with increasing extrusion ratio, the increase being approximately 170°C at an extrusion

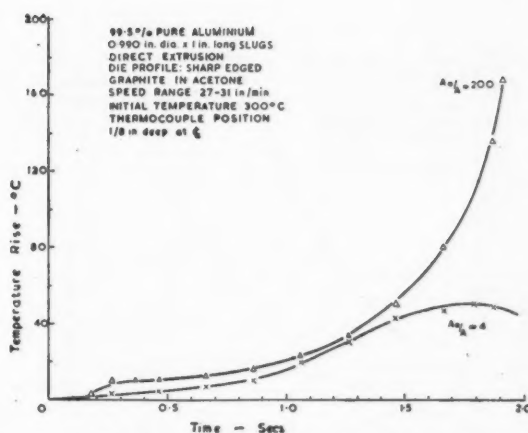


Fig. 6. Temperature rises in pure aluminium (99.5% purity) extruded at different reductions from 300°C

ratio of 200; that is, the billet temperature was approximately 470°C at this stage of the extrusion.

In the extrusion of alloy DTD363 at an extrusion ratio of 25, the temperature rise was measured by a thermocouple located within the billet at a depth of $\frac{1}{32}$ in. below the punch face. Typical results showing the increases observed in billets initially at 200°C, and 400°C are given in Fig. 7. The points of inflexion at about 1.6 sec. were thought to be due to the displacement of the thermocouple resulting from the change in metal flow at the onset of piping. It will be noted that the increase in temperature ranged from 120°C to 130°C dependent on the initial billet temperature. Subsequent tests confirmed that hot shortness or

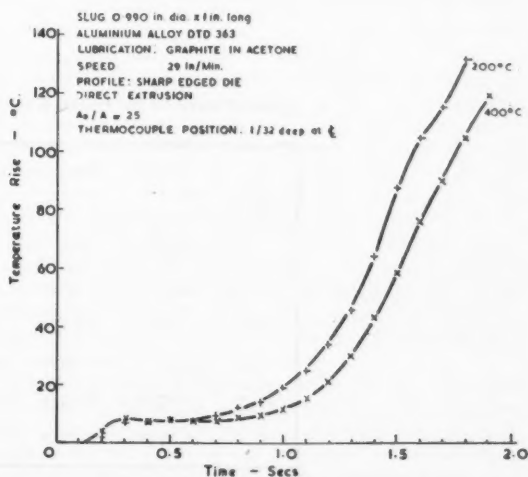


Fig. 7. Temperature rises in aluminium alloy DTD363 extruded from different initial temperatures.

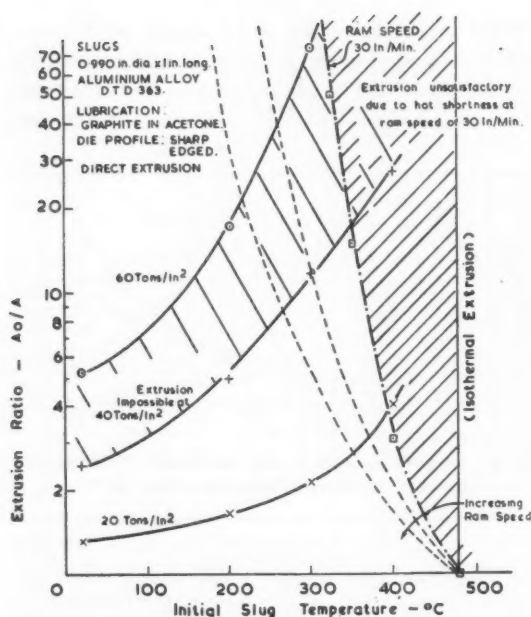


Fig. 8. Limiting curves for the extrusion of aluminium alloy DTD363.

circumferential cracking of the product occurred when the temperature of the metal reached approximately 480°C during extrusion.

In industry, the alloy is extruded at slow ram speeds and at an initial temperature of about 400°C. The principal reason for slow ram speeds at these higher extrusion temperatures is to prevent the onset of hot-shortness with failure of the extruded product. Thus, hot-shortness imposes a limit on ram speed, extrusion ratio and initial temperature of the metal.

Hirst and Ursell⁽⁶⁾ have considered some limiting conditions on the extrusion process and have expressed them in the form of a family of curves on a graph of extrusion ratio against initial slug temperature. Some of the experimental results of this report are plotted in Fig. 8 to present in a similar manner some limiting conditions established for the extrusion of alloy. The curves to the left of Fig. 8, e.g. one marked 40 tons/sq. in., represent the combination of initial slug temperature and extrusion ratio that would require this maximum extrusion pressure (e.g. 40 tons/sq. in.) to extrude rod under the conditions indicated on the diagram. The curves of 20, 40 and 60 tons/sq. in. represent the maximum values of extrusion pressure that could be obtained from given press capacities and slug dimensions. The curve for a ram speed of 30 in./min. represents the upper limits of the combinations of extrusion ratio and initial slug temperature within which a rod can be extruded without the onset of hot-shortness. Thus, the practical working range for the extrusion of the alloy will be below the appropriate speed and pressure lines. Since the extrusion pressure varies with ram speed then each curve for ram speed must be accompanied by its appropriate pressure curves.

(d) examination of the extruded products

The diameters of the extruded rods were measured at various intervals along their lengths. In general, the diameter decreased progressively from the leading end to the discard end of the rod. This variation in diameter from end to end increased markedly with ram speed.

Typical measurements made on the rods extruded from alloy DTD363 are given in Table 3. The variation in diameter over a 12 in. length of rod increased from 0.0010 in. at a ram speed of 1.1 in./min. to 0.0045 in. at 18.0 in./min. During moderate- and high-speed extrusions, large increases of temperature occur and the product may have a considerable temperature difference from end to end. The temperature

TABLE 3
Effect of Speed on the Variation in Diameter of Extruded Rod in Aluminium Alloy DTD363

Ram Speed (in./min.)	Diameter of the Extruded Rod (in.)					Change in Diameter over 12 in. (in.)
	At the Front	Distance from the Front				
		3 in.	6 in.	9 in.	12 in.	
1.1	0.2580	0.2577	0.2573	0.2570	0.2570	0.0010
2.8	0.2580	0.2574	0.2569	0.2564	0.2562	0.0012
7.7	0.2580	0.2570	0.2566	0.2562	0.2557	0.0023
12.5	0.2578	0.2555	0.2548	0.2547	0.2539	0.0039
18.0	0.2570	0.2545	0.2533	0.2528	0.2525	0.0045

Lubricant: Sulphonated Tallow
Initial slug temperature: 20°C
Diameter of die aperture: 0.2580 in.

TABLE 4

Effect of Initial Slug Temperature on the Variation in Diameter of Extruded Rod in Aluminium Alloy DTD363

Initial Slug Temperature (°C)	Diameter of the Extruded Rod (in.)					Change in Diameter over 8 in. (in.)
	At the Front	Distance from the Front				
		2 in.	4 in.	6 in.	8 in.	
20	0.3112	0.3109	0.3106	0.3105	0.3100	0.0012
100	0.3114	0.3104	0.3102	0.3102	0.3079	0.0017
200	0.3110	0.3100	0.3100	0.3100	0.3098	0.0012
300	0.3107	0.3098	0.3094	0.3095	0.3093	0.0014

Lubricant: Graphite in acetone

Ram speed: 29 in./min.

Diameter of die aperture at 20°C: 0.3120 in.

Diameter of die aperture at 300°C: 0.3130 in.

difference necessary to produce a change of 0.0045 in. was estimated to be about 800°C. As temperature changes of this order did not occur, the contraction in diameter must be in part due to inertia effects resulting from the higher speed of the extruding rod and is analogous to the effect of speed on the flow of a fluid through an orifice.

The effect of different initial slug temperatures on the change in rod diameter over an 8 in. length is shown in Table 4. These changes were small compared with those due to the speed effect and no definite trend was evident.

Hardness measurements were made along the length of selected rods extruded at ratios of 6 and 10 respectively from billets of aluminium 99.5% purity and alloy DTD363 having initial hardnesses of 21 HV₅ and 60 HV₅ respectively. In extrusion at room temperature, the hardness of aluminium 99.5% purity increased to 55 HV₅, whilst that of the alloy increased to approximately 87 HV₅. The distribution of hardness was uniform along the length of the aluminium product, but varied from 99 HV₅ at the leading end to 74 HV₅ at the discard end in the alloy rod. Since the alloy is heat treated after extrusion, this variation in hardness in the extruded condition is unimportant.

The distribution of hardness along the length of rods extruded from billets of aluminium 99.5% purity remained uniform as the extrusion ratio increased from 1.23 to 15, indicating that even the low reductions are enough to take the material into the fully hardened state. At an extrusion ratio of 15, an increase in ram speed from 5 in./min. to 30 in./min. resulted in a decrease in the hardness of the rod from 56 to 51 HV₅, but the distributions along the length were reasonably uniform.

cold extrusion of non-ferrous metals

Whilst billets are normally extruded into semi-finished products at elevated temperatures this is clearly unnecessary in the case of many metals, and the operation could be carried out equally successfully

at room temperature. Although a larger press capacity is required to produce a given reduction, the cold extrusion process offers many advantages. The heating of billets and press tooling prior to extrusion is eliminated and whilst the latter is operating at an appreciably higher stress, the deleterious effects of temperature have been removed. It is possible to lubricate the billet much more effectively and this together with the absence of a temperature gradient which normally exists at the billet container interface results in a vastly different flow characteristic, and a product of much improved surface finish and appearance. Since the material is cold worked during extrusion its mechanical properties are enhanced and in many instances this is a desirable feature. In the case of the high strength alloys which are heat treated after extrusion this is of no significance, but freedom from the onset of hot shortness over a wide range of operating speeds is assured. In the cases examined to date there is evidence that the process gives a desirable fine-grain structure.

Quadt⁽⁶⁾ has since reported extensive development work on the cold extrusion of the heat-treatable aluminium alloys, initially those containing copper, magnesium and silicon and latterly the more complex types containing zinc, magnesium and copper. He states that this class of alloys appears to offer less difficulty during extrusion than the non-heat treatable alloys. He draws attention to the fine relatively equiaxed recrystallised grain structure and to the possibility of being able to guarantee the same properties in the transverse direction as in the longitudinal direction, even in the direction-sensitive alloys of the aluminium-zinc-magnesium-copper series.

A study⁽¹⁾ has been made of the extrusion of some non-ferrous metals at room temperature to determine the effect of extrusion method, billet dimensions, ram speed, extrusion ratio, tool geometry and lubrication on the pressure required to extrude simple shapes and on the temperature distribution set up in the billet during extrusion. The tests were conducted with the

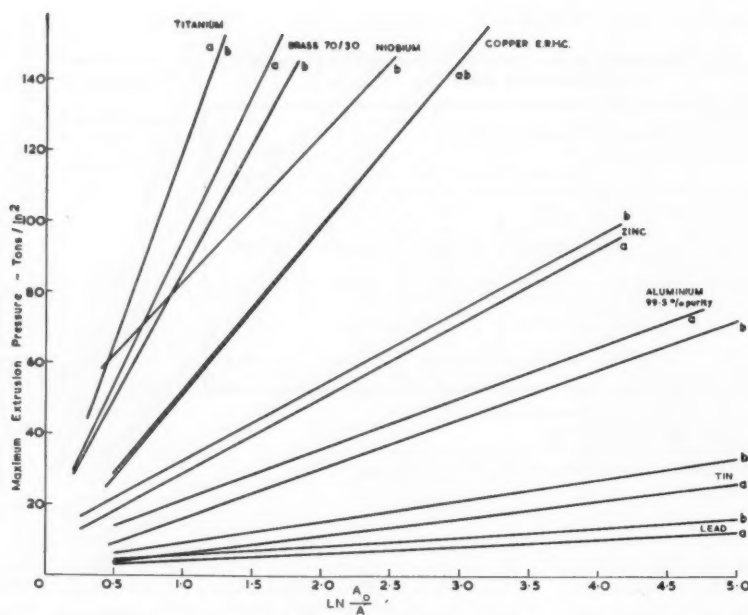


Fig. 9. Maximum pressure required to extrude rods over a range of reductions in different metals at (a) relatively slow ram speeds ranging from 0.4 to 5.5 in./min. and at (b) fast speeds ranging from 1.3 to 15.7 in./sec.

sub-press mounted in a hydraulic press capable of giving ram speeds up to 90 in./min. Cylindrical specimens of 0.995 in. diameter and 1 in. long in chemical lead, aluminium 99.5% purity, copper E.R.H.C. and 70/30 brass were machined from bar stock and annealed in vacuum for 3 hours at 150°C and 1 hour at 350°C, 500°C and 600°C, respectively, prior to extrusion.

(a) effect of reduction on the extrusion pressure

Rods, tubes and cans were extruded in aluminium, copper and brass at different extrusion ratios at a ram speed of 5.5 in./min. using sulphonated tallow as a lubricant.

Typical results for the extrusion of rod at extrusion ratios ranging from 1.23 to 178, 7.1 and 4.0 for aluminium, copper and brass respectively are shown in Fig. 9. It will be noted that the extrusion pressure, p , was related to the extrusion ratio $\frac{A_0}{A}$ as before, in the form:

$$99.5\% \text{ Aluminium } p = 14.5 \ln \frac{A_0}{A} + 6.9 \text{ tons/in}^2$$

$$\text{E.R.H.C. Copper } p = 46.9 \ln \frac{A_0}{A} + 5.2 \text{ tons/in}^2$$

$$70/30 \text{ Brass } p = 89.4 \ln \frac{A_0}{A} + 0.7 \text{ tons/in}^2$$

Similar relationships were obtained for the extrusion of aluminium and copper tubes, and for thick-walled aluminium and copper cans, the actual values of the constants a and b being the same within $\pm 5\%$ for each material.

Satisfactory products were obtained in all cases except during the extrusion of rod in aluminium at an extrusion ratio of 178, when the product emerged

from the die in short bursts of 3 to 4 in. length and was accompanied by a marked fluctuation in extrusion pressure.

In an investigation of metal flow in cold extrusion, Chang⁽⁷⁾ extruded rods, tubes and cans in pure lead, aluminium 99.5% purity, tin and zinc at different extrusion ratios at constant ram speeds of 0.4 in./min. in a testing machine and of 1.3 in./sec. in a hydraulic press. Typical results for the inverted extrusion of all three products are also given in Fig. 9. At both ram speeds the extrusion pressure, p , was linearly related to the logarithm of the extrusion ratio, typical relationships for extrusion at a ram speed of 1.3 in./sec. being:

$$\text{Tin } p = 6 \ln \frac{A_0}{A} + 3 \text{ tons/in}^2$$

$$\text{Zinc } p = 21.1 \ln \frac{A_0}{A} + 11.5 \text{ tons/in}^2$$

$$\text{Lead } p = 2.7 \ln \frac{A_0}{A} + 2.5 \text{ tons/in}^2$$

It should be noted, however, that the length of the tin and lead billets was 0.75 in. whereas all other billets were of 1 in. length. The maximum pressure required to extrude the smaller billet would be less than that required for the billet 1 in. long.

Johnson⁽⁸⁾ proposed that the extrusion pressure, p , be related to the extrusion ratio $\frac{A_0}{A}$ in the form:

$$\frac{p}{Y_m} = a_1 \ln \frac{A_0}{A} + b_1 = \epsilon_m$$

where a_1 and b_1 were constants and Y_m the uniaxial yield stress of the material. The right-hand side of this relation could be regarded as the mean strain ϵ_m imparted to the extruded product, and estimated from measurements of p and Y_m during the extrusion of a

non-work hardening material such as lead. The results of such measurements gave the relationship:

$$p = Y_m \left(1.5 \ln \frac{A_0}{A} + 0.8 \right).$$

Johnson suggested that the overall strain set up in the cold extrusion of a strain hardening material closely approximated to that undergone by a non-hardening material under similar conditions. The differential hardening was accounted for by the average value of the true stress Y_m over a range of strains from 0 to $(0.8 + 1.5 \ln \frac{A_0}{A})$ and could be obtained from the stress-strain characteristic of the material determined under comparable conditions of strain rate. For the extrusion of pure lead, tellurium lead, pure tin and super purity aluminium at the slow ram speed of 0.1 in./min. Johnson found good agreement between the values of extrusion pressure and those calculated using the above relationship and the appropriate stress-strain data.

There are considerable difficulties, however, in deriving accurate stress-strain data for such materials in compression. Strains in excess of 2 are difficult to achieve and Johnson used extrapolated values of stress for strains between 3 and 5 which are common in extrusion. Further, frictional effects at the specimen ends become significant if its height is reduced below its diameter, and it is usual to machine the diameter of the compressed specimen at intervals to maintain equality with height. This gives rise to serious problems as the ram speed increases. At these higher speeds temperature effects due to the work of deformation also become important, and its influence in the compression test may differ significantly from that in extrusion.

In the current tests reliable stress-strain data for the compression of aluminium, copper and brass at the appropriate strain rate were available only for

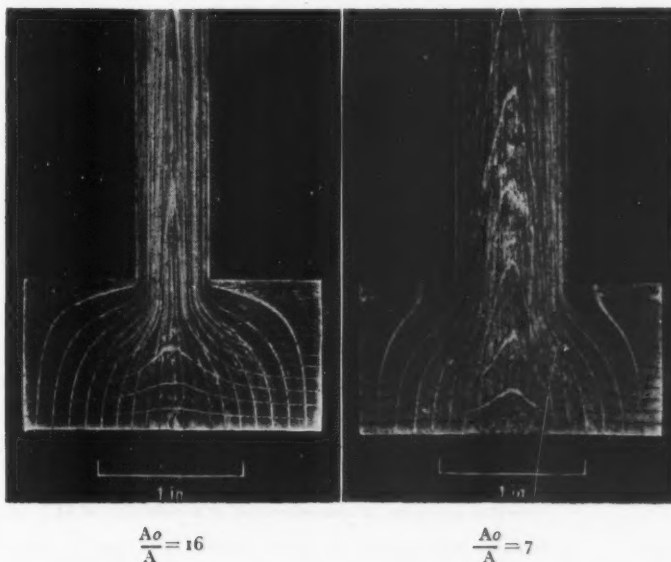
strains up to approximately 1.8. Over the very limited range of extrusion ratios 1.5 to 2.8 there was reasonable agreement between the values of the extrusion pressure obtained experimentally and those calculated from the above relationship. No stress-strain data were available for the materials used by Chang in his investigation.

Pearson classifies three modes of flow in direct extrusion according to the material and the operating conditions. A study of the numerous deformation patterns available for the direct and inverted extrusion of rod in lead, aluminium, copper, brass 70/30 and of the few available for titanium, shows that only the first mode described as Class A is operative at room temperature. A typical example of this deformation made in aluminium at extrusion ratios of 7 and 16 is shown in Fig. 10. The slug undergoes no appreciable deformation until it reaches the zone immediately in front of the die where shearing occurs within the billet without the formation of a dead metal zone.

(b) the effect of ram speed

A detailed study was made of the effect of ram speed on the extrusion of rod in aluminium 99.5% purity at an extrusion ratio of 16. Typical extrusion pressure-punch displacement characteristics obtained at constant ram speeds of 0.4 in., 9.5 in., 22 in. and 35 in./min. are shown in Fig. 11. The characteristics of the extrusions conducted at ram speeds in excess of 9.5 in./min. appear to be identical and differ from that obtained at a ram speed of 0.4 in./min. It was found that the maximum extrusion pressure decreased sharply as the ram speed increased from 0.4 in. to 1.0 in./min. and then more gradually to a minimum value at a ram speed of 5.5 in./min. This decrease in maximum extrusion pressure amounted to 15% at 5.5 in./min. and thereafter increased gradually by 5% as the ram speed increased from 5.5 to 90 in./min.

Fig. 10. Mode of deformation in the cold extrusion of aluminium.



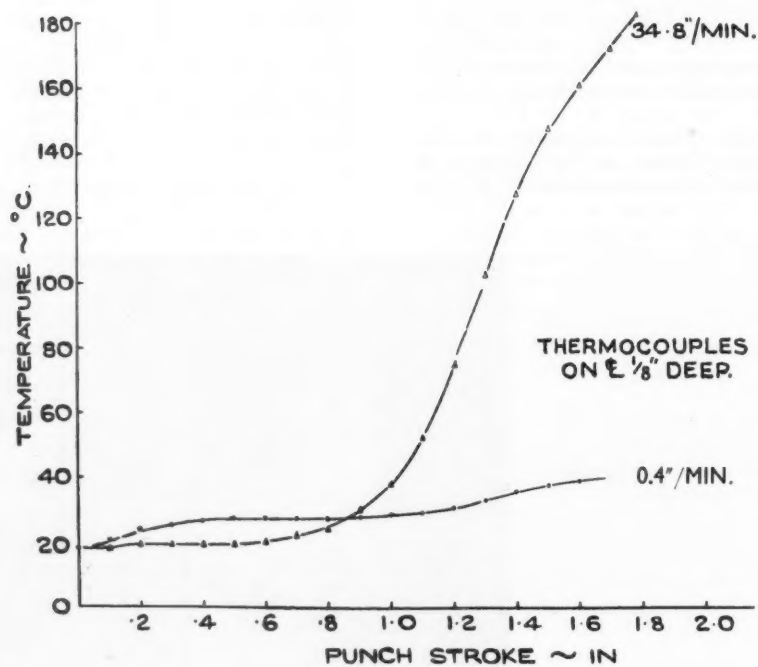
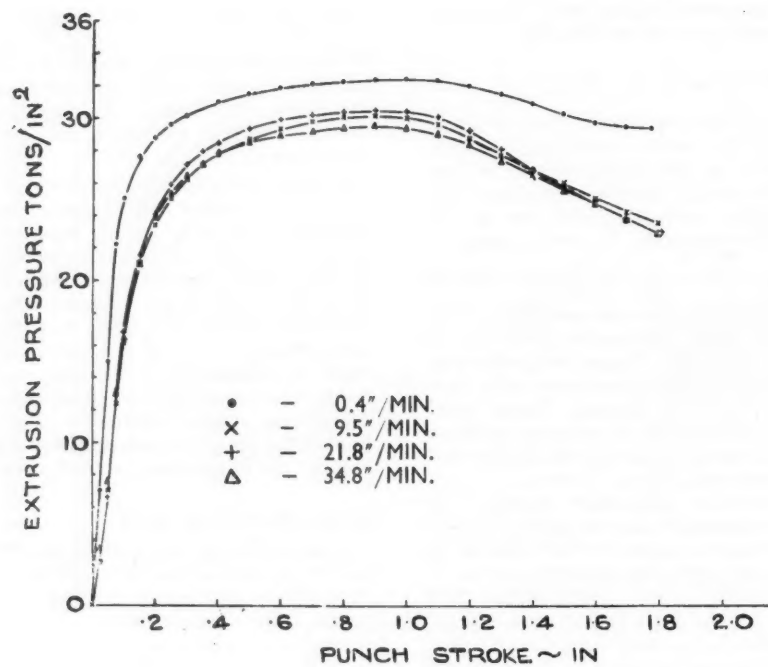


Fig. 11. Effect of speed on the pressure and temperature displacement characteristics for the inverted extrusion of aluminium rod at a reduction of 86% using sulphonated tallow as lubricant.

The influence of ram speed was dependent on the extrusion ratio, thus the decrease in extrusion pressure as the ram speed increased from 1.0 to 5.5 in./min. was approximately 3% at an extrusion ratio of 2.8 and 10% at an extrusion ratio of 178.

Less detailed studies of the extrusion of rods and tubes at different extrusion ratios from billets of copper and 70/30 brass lubricated with sulphonated tallow were made at selected ram speeds within the range 1 to 25 in./min. As before, the maximum extrusion pressure decreased as the ram speed was increased from 1.0 in. to approximately 25 in./min. At an extrusion ratio of 2.8, this decrease in pressure required to extrude copper and brass was approximately 5% and 10% respectively.

It is interesting to note that Chang⁽⁹⁾ found an increase of 25% in the pressure required to extrude lead as the ram speed was increased from 0.05 in. to 8.0 in./min. He reports that over this range of ram speed the effect on the pressure required to extrude aluminium rods was not significant but that there was a definite downward trend in the pressure at the higher speeds with large extrusion ratios.

In a further series of tests⁽⁷⁾ he found that the maximum pressure required for the backward extrusion of rod in tin and zinc increased by approximately 30% and 5% as the ram speed increased from 0.4 in./min. to 1.3 in./sec. at an extrusion ratio of 55.

These apparently different effects of ram speed on the pressures required to extrude simple shapes are primarily due to the opposing influences of work hardening and thermal softening which occur in the

material during deformation. Thus, as the ram speed is increased, the resistance of the material to deformation is increased, the extent of the increase being dependent on the material and on the rate of strain. This will result in an increase in extrusion pressure. The heat generated by the work of deformation also increases with increasing yield stress and depending on the thermal characteristics of the material and the geometry of the extrusion, this may increase the temperature of the billet. If this is sufficient to produce significant thermal softening it will lower the extrusion pressure. Thus the net effect of increasing ram speed will depend on which of these influences predominate.

In an investigation of the yield stress of pure lead in compression using a cam plastometer, Loizou and Sims⁽¹⁰⁾ found that the stress required to produce a 50% reduction in the height of cylindrical specimens was increased by approximately 14% as the strain rate was increased from 1 to 20 sec.⁻¹. The rise in temperature of the specimen during compression increased from 17°C to only 18.6°C as the strain rate was increased from 0.8 to 11.8 in./sec. Under these conditions the effect of increasing strain rate on the yield stress is more significant than the effect of thermal softening.

In similar compression tests Alder and Phillips⁽¹¹⁾ found that the stress required to produce a 50% reduction in height of cylindrical specimens of commercially pure aluminium increased by 10% as the rate of strain was increased from static tests to 1.3 sec.⁻¹. The stress required to produce a similar reduction in specimens of phosphorus deoxidized copper increased by 5% as the rate of strain was increased from that of static

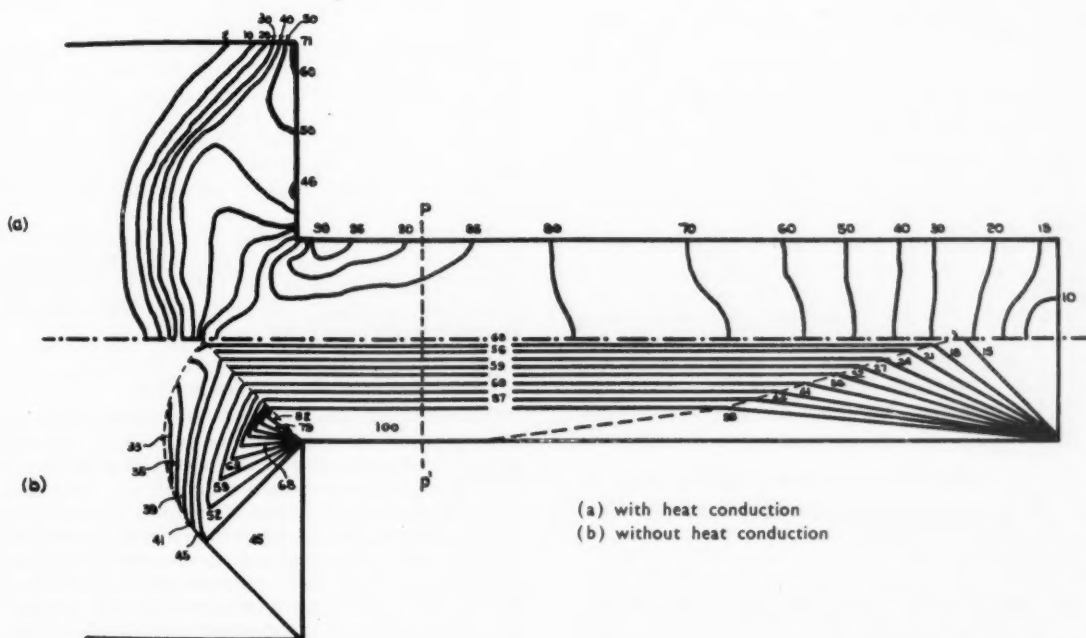


Fig. 12. Isothermals in copper billet 1.2 sec. after commencement of plane strain extrusion through a smooth square die with 66.7% reduction at a ram speed of 5 cm./sec.

tests to 4.4 sec.^{-1} and only 2% as the strain rate increased from 4.4 sec.^{-1} to 23 sec.^{-1} .

When considered in relation to these effects of strain rate and temperature rise the influence of ram speed appears in a more rational light.

(c) temperature rise during extrusion

Even in the extrusion of metals at room temperature, the increase in temperature of the slug due to plastic working has important implications. If the increase is sufficiently large then not only would it alter the yield strength of the material and consequently the pressure required throughout the extrusion stroke, but also it would have a significant effect on the properties of the extruded product. In fact in both hot and cold extrusion the significant temperature is that at which the product emerges from the die.

A method of calculating the increase in temperature of the billet and product during extrusion has been developed by Bishop⁽¹²⁾ and extended by Green⁽¹³⁾ to include the axis-symmetric case. Both have considered the general problem of time dependent heat flow in

a moving medium with heat generation in the medium with and without conduction. The former has determined the isothermals for plane strain extrusion of copper through a sharp entry die with a reduction of 66.7% at a ram speed of 5 cm./sec. The isothermals set up in the material 1.2 secs after the commencement of the extrusion with and without heat conduction are shown in Fig. 12. Green has prepared a programme for a DEUCE computer, from which it will be possible to ascertain the effect of increasing reduction and ram speed.

An extensive series of measurements show that the temperature rise at a point on the axis of symmetry immediately below the punch face appears to be independent of the method of extrusion, of the billet length to diameter ratio, of the lubricant and of the die geometry. These factors, however, have a considerable influence on the temperature distribution at points within the billet adjacent to the container walls, and die face and also on the shape of the temperature-punch displacement characteristic.

The factors which profoundly influence the rise in temperature of the billet due to work of deformation are reduction and ram speed. The effect of reduction on the temperature rise with slugs of 0.995 in. diameter and 1 in. length during the extrusion of rod in copper and brass 70/30 under lubricated conditions at a ram speed of 5.5 in./min. is clearly seen from some typical results given in Fig. 13. It will be noted that the temperature rise within the billet increases as the reduction is increased. For comparable reductions the temperature increase is greater in brass than in copper because of the greater work of deformation required for the extrusion of brass, coupled with a thermal conductivity which is significantly lower than that of copper.

The effect of ram speed on the increase in temperature measured at a point $\frac{1}{4}$ in. within and along the axis of the billet of aluminium 99.5% purity during extrusion is also shown in Fig. 11. A marked increase from 30° to 180°C in the temperature rise recorded within the billet was observed as the constant ram speed was increased from a value of 0.4 in. to 34.8 in./min.

This appreciable increase in temperature rise is presumably due to the correspondingly shorter period available for loss of heat from the billet by conduction along the specimen, through the billet-chamber interface and through the punch.

(d) examination of the extruded product

The effect of ram speed is also apparent in the dimensions of the extruded product. In the inverted extrusion of rod from 2 in. diameter billets of aluminium 99.5% purity products of length 7 ft. and 11 ft. were obtained from billets of length 2 in. and 3 in. The diameter of product at different positions from its leading end was particularly dependent on the ram speed as seen from Table 5. Although temperatures of 260°C and 300°C were attained by the products towards the end of the extrusion of billets of length 2 in. and 3 in. respectively, this could not account entirely for the dimensional changes observed. It will be noted however that after the first 12 in. of material

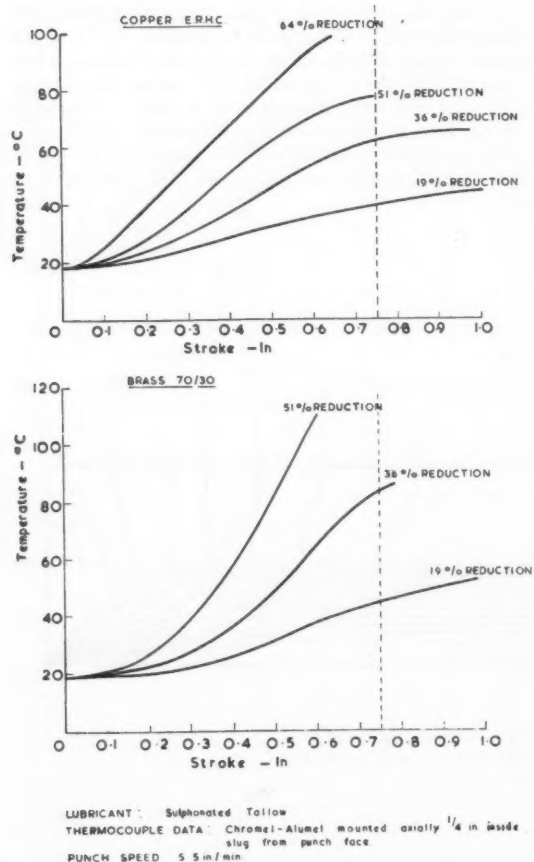


Fig. 13. Effect of reduction on temperature rise inside slug during direct extrusion of rod.

TABLE 5

Effect of ram speed on the dimensions of aluminium rod backward extruded through a sharp-edged die of 0.283 in. diameter at an extrusion ratio of 50

Ram Speed in./min.	Diameter (in.) of product at following distance from leading end								
	0 in.	1 in.	6 in.	12 in.	24 in.	48 in.	72 in.	84 in.	132 in.
30	0.2814	0.2810	0.2801	0.2798	0.2795	0.2793	0.2792	0.2792	0.2785
20	0.2814	0.2807	0.2802	0.2800	0.2797	0.2796	0.2794	0.2792	
8	0.2814	0.2812	0.2805	0.2803	0.2802	0.2800	0.2798	0.2795	
1.6	0.2825	0.2815	0.2812	0.2810	0.2809	0.2807	0.2803	0.2799	

has been extruded the subsequent change in diameter is only 0.001 in. over a length of 6 ft. and 0.0015 in. over a length of 10 ft.

cold impact extrusion

Although the process of cold impact extrusion has been known for a considerable time, its application to other than soft metals is only of fairly recent origin, being now applied to larger and longer products in many materials including the more exotic types like molybdenum, zirconium, Zircaloy, uranium, niobium and titanium.⁽¹⁴⁾ Hitherto, the manufacture of most engineering components involved extensive machining with consequent material wastage, commonly in the region of 50% and sometimes as high as 90%. In order to reduce production costs and material wastage, there has been a general trend to eliminate machining operations as far as possible. This fact, together with the other advantages of improved output, the quality and dimensional accuracy of the product and the ability to produce simply a wide range of shapes, has resulted in the rapidly growing importance of cold extrusion of both non-ferrous and ferrous materials. Both the dearth of information and the effects of many variables, particularly in the case of steel, have tended to delay the application of this process.

Except for very simple products, the technique consisted of a number of operations carried out in sequence or sometimes simultaneously and involved forward extrusion, backward extrusion, upsetting, piercing, coining, etc. Thus the tooling for the working and transfer of components might be quite complicated and costly, particularly for the cold extrusion of steel, and in such cases, the process can only be economical if large numbers of products are required on a mass-production basis.

The process is particularly suited to, and is mainly used for, the production of axially-symmetrical components. The solid components can be made with heads of all shapes or with stepped shanks of different diameters while the hollow ones can be completely open or closed at one point. Both the inner and outer surfaces of the hollow components can be produced with lands, flutes, splines, teeth, etc. Thus an almost endless variety of components is possible, such as cans, tubes, screws, bolts, studs, pins, rivets, in ferrous and non-ferrous materials, as well as steering ball

joints, motor spindles, gudgeon pins, hydraulic cylinders, spark plug bodies, torsion tubes and car transmission gears in steels.

cold impact extrusion of non-ferrous metals

Since the impact extrusion of cans has been practised commercially for a considerable period, ideas on the design of tools, speeds of operation, blank preparation, etc., have crystallised from the accumulated experience. Much of this has since been supported by quantitative studies by Hanes⁽¹⁵⁾, Galloway,⁽¹⁶⁾ Gokyu and Suzuki,⁽¹⁷⁾ Fukui Kudo and Seino,⁽¹⁸⁾ and Watkins and McKenzie.⁽¹⁹⁾

In the work carried out at the National Engineering Laboratory, an investigation was made of the effect of selected factors on the extrusion of a number of non-ferrous metals.

Cylindrical specimens in aluminium 99.5% purity, copper and brass 70/30 were machined from extruded bar stock of 1½ in. diameter. All specimens were annealed in vacuum prior to extrusion, aluminium for 1 hour at 350°C, copper for 1 hour at 500°C and brass for 1 hour at 600°C. Specimens of niobium were obtained as sintered slugs whilst the titanium specimens were machined from 1½ in. diameter bar stock having an analysis of 0.012% C, 0.024% N, 0.096% Fe and remainder titanium. The titanium specimens were surface treated (Process EP 1004) by Pyrene Company Limited and subsequently lubricated with molybdenum disulphide in alcohol prior to extrusion.

The tests were carried out in a 150-ton crank press provided with facilities for adjusting the total stroke from 3 to 12 in. The speed of the crank could be varied from 10 to 60 rev./min. and at the latter speed, the punch head velocity on impact with a slug 1 in. long was 15.7 in./sec. and with a slug ½ in. long, 11.6 in./sec.

(a) effect of reduction on extrusion pressure

This factor is of particular importance in assessing the press capacity required for a given operation.

Rods and tubes were forward extruded from 99.5% pure aluminium slugs of diameter 0.998 in. and heights of 1.0 in. and of 0.5 in. in the range of reductions of area from 19–96%. The crank press was operated at 60 rev./min. and the slugs lubricated with sulphonated tallow. It will be seen from Fig. 14 that the same pressures are required to extrude products of both

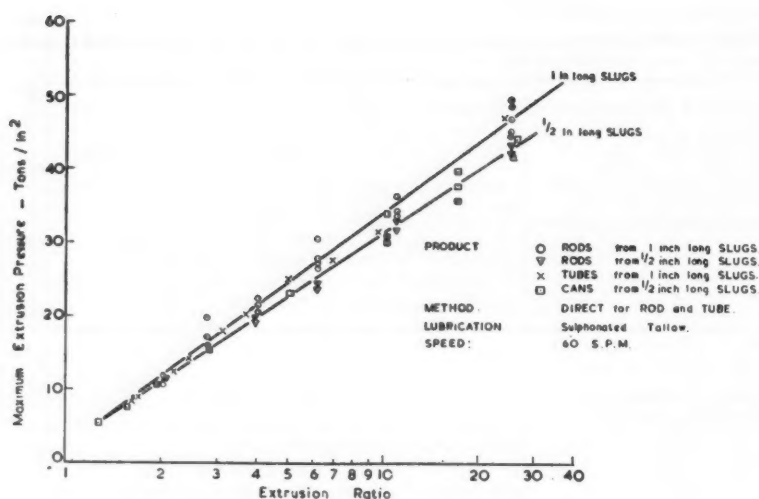


Fig. 14. Pressure required to extrude aluminium products from 1 in. (nominal) diameter slugs.

TABLE 6

Values of constants a and b for substitution in the relationship

$$p = a \ln \frac{A_0}{A} + b$$

(1) as obtained in the impact extrusion of rod and tube under conditions specified

Metal	Slug length in.	Punch speed in./sec.	Lubricant	a tons/sq. in.	b tons/sq. in.
Aluminium super purity	0.5	1	Nil	12.0	2.5
	0.5	1	Light Machine Oil	12.2	0.5
	0.5	1	Tallow	12.0	0.8
	0.5	7	Tallow	12.2	2.0
	0.5	7	Light Machine Oil	12.6	2.7
Aluminium 99.5% purity	0.5	1	Nil	14.9	0
	0.5	1	Light Machine Oil	14.0	0
	0.5	1	Tallow	13.5	0.4
	0.5	7	Tallow	13.8	1.5
	1.0	7	Sulphonated Tallow	14.0	2.0
Aluminium 99% purity	0.5	1	Tallow	13.0	6.0
	0.5	7	Tallow	14.5	4.8
ERHC Copper	0.5	11.6	Sulphonated Tallow	37.4	3.5
	1.0	15.7	Sulphonated Tallow	47.7	3.5
70/30 Brass	0.5	11.6	Sulphonated Tallow	66.4	3.5
	1.0	15.7	Sulphonated Tallow	77.4	3.5
Niobium	0.5	11.6	Sulphonated Tallow	44.2	38.5
Titanium	1.0	15.7	Sulphonated Tallow	107.2	11.5

(2) as obtained in the impact extrusion of can under conditions specified

Aluminium super purity	0.05	61 rev./min.	Tallow	15.4	-15.0
	0.10		Tallow	13.2	-4.0
	0.20		Tallow	12.2	0
	0.05	8.3 rev./min.	Tallow	18.0	-25.0
	0.10		Tallow	15.0	-10.0
	0.20		Tallow	13.2	-4.0

types and that these are linearly related to the logarithm of the extrusion ratio as before, the values of the constants *a* and *b* being given in Table 6.

In order to allow a punch of reasonable length/diameter ratio to be used in the extrusion of cans the length of slug was restricted to $\frac{1}{2}$ in., thus limiting the height of can produced. It will be noted from Fig. 14 that the pressures required to extrude cans of different wall thicknesses are the same as those required to extrude rod of the same extrusion ratio and that these pressures are also linearly related to the logarithm of the extrusion ratio the constants being given in Table 6. Further, a decrease in slug length from 1 in. to 0.5 in. has significantly reduced the maximum pressure required to extrude a given product. This difference is probably due to the greater slug container friction with the longer slug. Thus for a given slug length a single expression would generally suffice to relate extrusion pressure and reduction for rod, tube and can in a given metal.

The effect of reduction on the maximum pressure required to extrude rod from copper and brass slugs of length 0.998 in., using sulphonated tallow as lubricant, is given in Fig. 9, as well as preliminary results on the extrusion of rod from sintered niobium slugs of length $\frac{1}{2}$ in. and from phosphate-coated titanium slugs of length 1 in., using molybdenum disulphide in alcohol as lubricant. The crank press was again operated at 60 rev./min. throughout all tests.

Whilst the maximum pressures required to extrude copper, brass and titanium at different reductions follow the same trend as those for aluminium, those required to extrude niobium appeared to be abnormally large at the smaller reductions. The constants *a* and *b* in the linear relation between the maximum pressure *p* and the extrusion ratios are given in Table 6.

Typical extrusion pressure/punch stroke characteristics for the extrusion of copper, brass and titanium at a reduction of 75% and a ram speed of 15.7 in./sec. are shown in Fig. 15. The characteristics for copper and brass are normal, but those for titanium differ appreciably in the very rapid rise to maximum pressure in the initial stages of the extrusion, followed by an equally rapid and pronounced fall which was repeated before reaching a value which remained approximately constant for the remainder of the stroke. The temperature rise inside the titanium rod was considerably greater than that in the other metals at the same reduction. The dips which occurred in the pressure-stroke characteristic of titanium at 75% reduction corresponded to slight necking of the extruded product and to the production of internal fish-tail tears. The necked portion of the rod nearest the discard end also showed signs of surface discolouration due to excessive heating.

(b) effect of ram speed

In the slow speed extrusion described above, it was found that for aluminium, copper and brass there was a drop in maximum extrusion pressure of 10%, 5% and 10% respectively as the ram speed was increased from 1 in./min. to 25 in./min. However, in the

case of aluminium the greatest change occurred in the speed range up to 5 in./min.; therefore, provided the ram speed is greater than this value, it has little effect on the maximum extrusion pressure of these metals.

In the case of extrusions carried out in the crank press, the ram speed of course changes from a maximum value at impact to zero at the bottom of the stroke. However, it was found that the maximum pressure required to extrude rod and can was not significantly altered as the crank speed was increased over the range 10 to 60 strokes/in., corresponding to impact speeds varying from 1.6 to 9.9 in./sec. respectively. Typical maximum extrusion pressure-stroke curves for the extrusion of aluminium cans at 94% reduction are given in Fig. 16 and show that the maximum extrusion pressure increased by only 4% as the impact punch speed was increased over the range 1.6 to 9.9 in./sec.

In an extensive study of the extrusion of cans from slugs of 0.53 in. diameter and 0.195 in. thick, Fukui, Kudo and Seino, found that the maximum pressures required to extrude aluminium, soft copper and 65/35 brass under static conditions, in a testing machine, were 5%, 10% and 15% higher respectively than

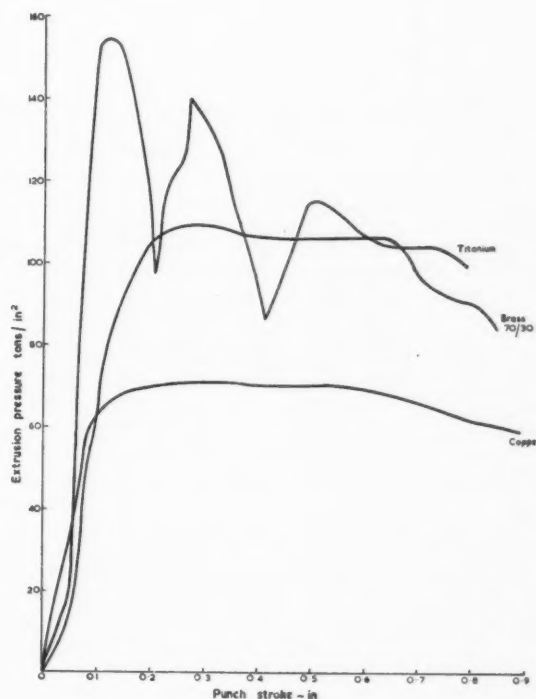


Fig. 15. Typical extrusion pressure—punch stroke characteristics for the extrusion of rod at 75% reduction in copper, brass 70/30 and titanium at a crank speed of 15.7 in./sec.

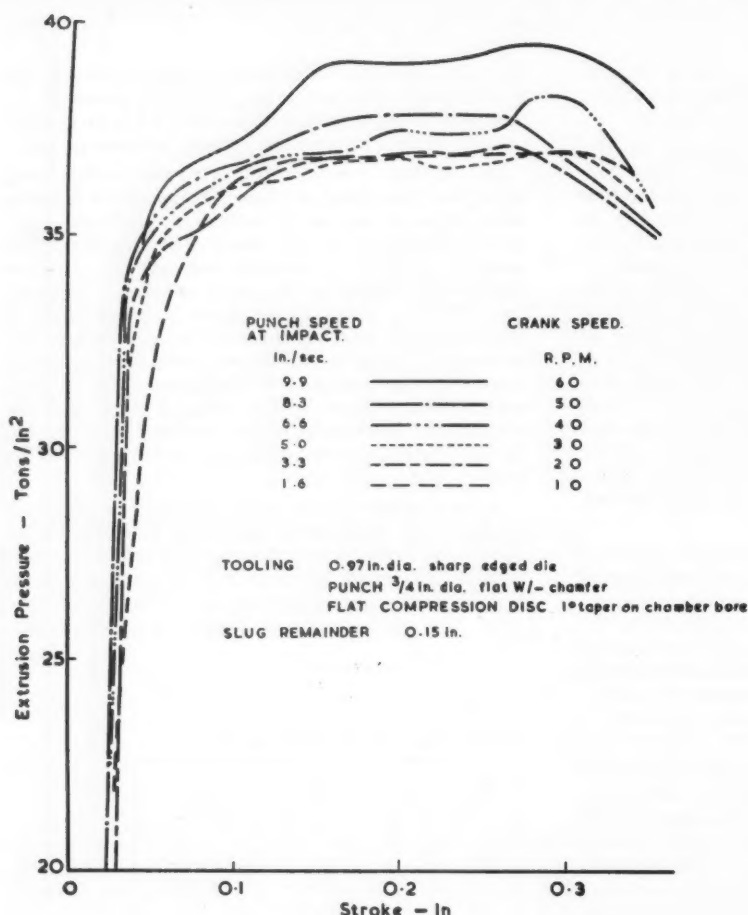


Fig. 16. Effect of speed on the pressure/stroke characteristics for the extrusion of cans at 94% reduction in aluminium 99.5% purity, using slugs of $\frac{1}{2}$ in. length lubricated with sulphonated tallow.

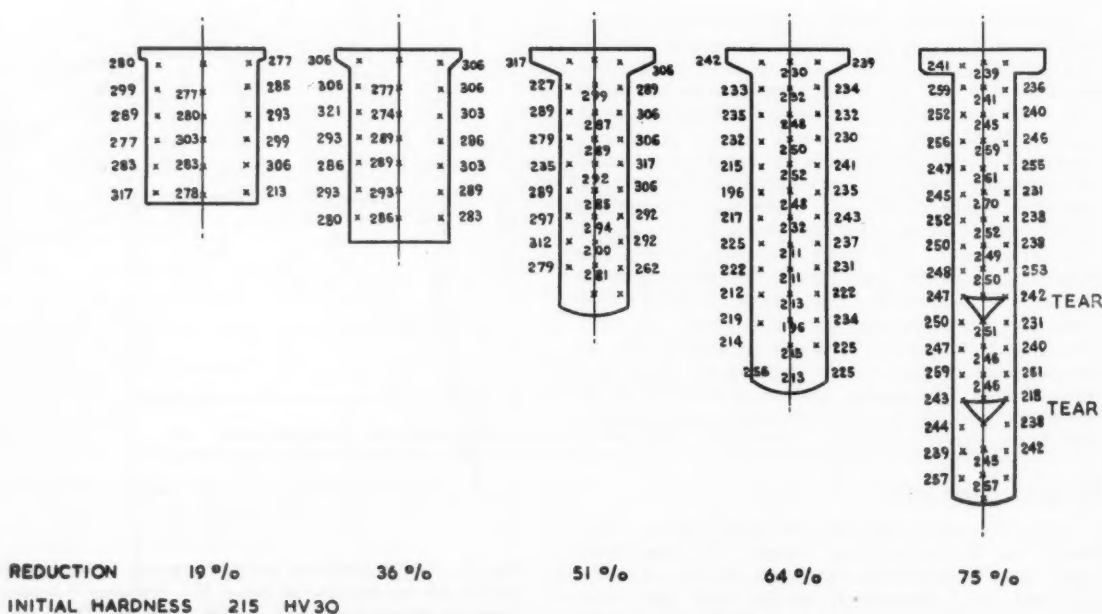


Fig. 17. Titanium extrusions — effect of reduction on hardness (HV30) of axially split specimens.

those required during an extrusion in a crank press. No indication was given whether the change took place at the extreme bottom end of the range as found in the present results. These results are in reasonable agreement with the present results, considering the differences in materials.

In tests in the forward extrusion of rod at reductions of 86% and 96% from slugs of aluminium of super and 99.5% purities, Los⁽²⁰⁾ confirmed the above finding and found that the extrusion pressure increased by only 3% as the impact speed of the punch was increased from 0.83 in./sec. to 8 in./sec. However, he also compared the pressure required to extrude rod in a testing machine at a constant ram speed of 2 in./min. with that obtained from extrusion in a crank press at an impact speed of 0.83 in./sec. and found that these were the same.

Thus, the general conclusion is that, provided the ram speed is greater than some low minimum value, viz., 5 in./min. in the case of aluminium, then it has no effect on extrusion pressure, even up to the high speed obtained in crank press operation. It would therefore appear that it does not greatly influence the mechanics of the process, but it is clearly of particular economic significance in that it influences the rate of production.

(c) the effect of reduction on the properties of the extruded product

It is expected that because of the non-uniformity of deformation in the extrusion process, variations in properties will exist throughout the product. In order to investigate this variation in the product used in this work, hardness traverses were made on polished sections taken through the axis of the product. A typical result is shown in Fig. 17 for titanium rods extruded with reductions ranging from 19 to 75%, from which it is apparent that the distribution of hardness is reasonably uniform across and along the length of the section. However, the hardness varied little as the reduction was increased from 19 to 51%, although when increased further to 75% lower values of hardness were obtained. It is clear from this that the material becomes fully work-hardened for reductions as small as 19%, and that increasing reduction has little effect. For reductions above 51%, however, it is apparent that sufficient heat is generated to induce some degree of thermal softening.

In the case of copper and brass rods, the outer periphery of the products was extensively hardened after small reductions and increased little with further reduction. This shows that even at small reductions there is extensive deformation on the outside surface produced by the die edge. The hardness values on the axis of the brass products increased progressively with larger reductions, the rod attaining uniform hardness across the section only after some 75% reduction. This again confirms that the outer edge is fully work-hardened at small reduction, but that the interior of the rod only achieves this state after a large reduction. The impression of the pyramid indenter was symmetrical on the axis, but markedly asymmetrical on the periphery, the degree of asymmetry decreasing with increasing reduction.

In the case of the backward extrusion of aluminium cans and the forward extrusion of niobium rods, a similar trend was observed, except that, as may be expected, higher hardnesses were obtained on the inner can wall where the material had been subjected to considerable deformation in passing over the punch head periphery, than on the outside surface which had been in contact with the chamber wall. For a given thickness, the hardness of the base appeared independent of reduction.

The importance of the temperatures generated in cold extrusion can be seen from the fact that under certain conditions, the properties can be adversely affected. Thus, copper rod extruded at a reduction of 96% at an impact punch speed of 16 in./sec. showed extensive re-crystallisation indicating that a temperature of about 500°C had been reached. The hardness along the axis of the rod decreased by 25% towards the discard end. This effect was also reported by Los in the case of the rod extrusion of super pure aluminium at 98% reduction and an impact speed of 7 in./sec. In this case the hardness decreased by a half at the discard end.

cold impact extrusion of ferrous metals

Steel was first successfully extruded in Germany in 1934 to provide an alternative process to deep drawing. Due to the fact that the stress system in extrusion is essentially compressive, whereas it is entirely tensile in deep drawing, it is possible for the same deformation to be obtained in one impact extrusion, as would require several deep-drawing operations with inter-stage annealing treatments.

The process has been under continuous development during the last 20 years in Germany, its range of application widened and its capabilities proved under commercial conditions. In the U.S.A., Government-sponsored research and development work at two firms immediately after the War has led to the know-how and industrial techniques which exist in that country today. Whilst developments abroad have been known for a number of years, it is only recently that the possibilities of the cold extrusion of steel as a production process are being generally explored in this country. The slowness in applying such processes may have been due to a lack of incentive, but more probably to a complete lack of expert knowledge of a new technology. Nowadays, there is no lack of incentive, and increasing pressure is being applied to many component manufacturers, particularly those associated with the automobile industry.

In order to provide authoritative data and an adequate background for the new technology, a study⁽²¹⁾ has been made of the various factors governing the cold extrusion of steel. The effect of type of product, tool geometry, extrusion ratio, lubrication, ram speed and type of steel on the extrusion pressure, the flow of metal and the properties of the extruded product were investigated. The tests were conducted in the 150-ton crank press using a sub-press adequately tooled to accommodate the higher stresses experienced in the cold extrusion of steel.

Cylindrical specimens in the various steels of 0.998 in. diameter and 1 in. long were machined with

TABLE 7
Chemical composition, properties and heat-treatment of steels prior to extrusion.

Type of Steel	Steel specification	Chemical composition (remainder Fe)								Mechanical Properties			Heat treatment annealed 1 hour at temperature °C
		%C	%Mn	%Si	%Ni	%Cr	%S	%P	Others	YP tons/ sq. in.	Tensile strength tons/ sq. in.	Hard- ness HV ₃₀	
Armco Iron		0.03	0.048				0.028	0.014	—	9.6	20.0	80	900°
Low '15' carbon		0.15	0.61	0.1	0.06	—	0.050	0.026	—	—	—	—	900°
Free cutting	En 1A	0.10	1.08	0.03	0.06	—	0.275	0.047	—	16	25.6	—	900°
Cold forming	En 2A	0.15	0.63	0.04	0.22	—	0.04	0.023	—	20	27.4	110—	890°
										18.8	26.4	120	
Cold forming	En 2C	0.24	0.6	0.02	0.08	0.02	0.032	0.026	—	17.6	29.6	125-135	890°
'20' Carbon	En 3	0.23	0.85	0.15	0.07	—	0.036	0.034	—	18.4	32.0	140	890°
'20' Carbon	En 3A	0.22	0.82	0.35	—	—	0.060	0.060	—	—	—	135	890°
'20' Carbon	En 3B	0.16	0.76	0.02	0.17	—	0.044	0.017	—	19.2	27.6	125	900/950°
C case hardening	En 32B	0.16	0.73	0.05	0.18	0.03	0.054	0.026	—	17.2	28.0	120	900/950°
Bright carbon steel	En 6	0.39	0.82	0.29	0.02	—	0.032	0.025	—	22.2	39.2	180	860°
'40' Carbon	En 8	0.43	0.65	0.11	0.07	—	0.029	0.020	—	24	39.2	160	850°
'55' Carbon	En 9	0.62	1.16	0.17	0.08	—	0.028	0.021	—	22.4	37.6	230	840°
3% Ni—case hardening	En 33	0.11	0.41	0.23	2.96	0.14	0.027	0.008	—	28.8	56	230	
High carbon spring steel	En 44	1.03	0.70	0.17	0.14	0.05	0.041	0.034	0.05 Mo	24.4	32.0	170	600/650°
Carbon spring steel	En 42	0.78	0.63	0.18	0.07	0.04	0.038	0.032	—	26.5	43.5	215	820°
3% Cr.Mo nitriding	En 40B	0.32	0.49	0.3	0.2	3.02	0.017	0.020	0.42 Mo	34.8	52.6	200	850°
Ni-Cr-W Valve steel	En 54	0.41	0.71	1.40	14.65	14.35	0.01	0.024	2.53 W	56.0	85.0	180	900°
Austenitic Cr-Ni Rust, acid and heat resisting	En 58B	0.13	0.81	0.51	8.9	19.15	0.027	0.025	—	27.2	56.0	255	950°
										—	—	200	1050°

a longitudinal surface finish in the range 70 to 90 micro-inches C.L.A. and annealed in vacuum for 1 hour, prior to extrusion. The steels used were to B.S. En specifications and are listed with their annealing temperature, specific analysis and mechanical properties in Table 7.

Prior to the application of the lubricant, all slugs were given a coating of zinc phosphate as follows. The slugs were degreased in trichlorethylene, rinsed in hot water, pickled in a cold 7% hydrochloric acid solution, rinsed in hot water, cleaned in turpentine, phosphated, rinsed again with hot water, dried in an oven and lubricated. The zinc phosphate coating was applied by the Bonderite D.R. process, developed by the Pyrene Co., based on a 70 point solution of primary zinc phosphate and free phosphoric acid maintained at 85°C. Slugs in steels with chromium contents greater than 5% were degreased, immersed for five to ten minutes in a solution of Bonderite 'S.S.', held at 55°—60°C and then dried off in an oven at a temperature not exceeding 120°C.

After being coated, the slugs were immersed in the liquid lubricant; with the exception of Bonderlube A and Bonderlube 235, which were heated to 70°C, all lubricants were applied cold.

Since press loads and stresses on tooling are of particular importance, these were considered in detail in the extrusion of mild steel to B.S. specification En2A.

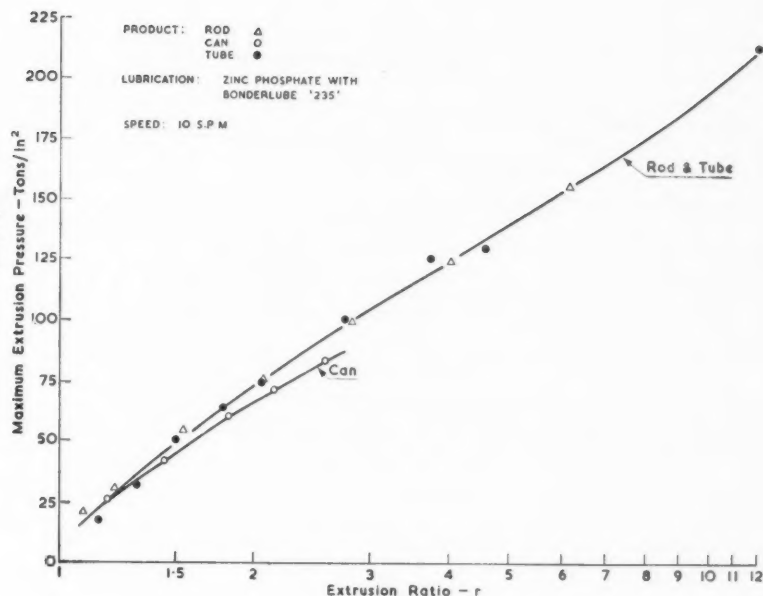
(a) effect of reduction

Rods, tubes and cans were extruded at extrusion ratios ranging from 1.11 (reduction 10%) to 6.25 (84%), 1.13 (12%) to 12 (92%) and 1.23 (18%) to 5.26 (81%) respectively. In some cases, the upper limit of the extrusion ratio, e.g., 12 in the case of the tube extrusion, induced very high stresses in the tooling (215 tons/sq. in.). Although the tooling successfully withstood such stresses, in the case of a few applications, under experimental conditions, it should be pointed out that it is not recommended that such large pressures should be used for continuous operation in production.

The maximum pressures required to extrude rod tube and can from slugs of En2A steel, lubricated with Bonderlube 235 at a crank speed of 10 strokes/min. are given in Fig. 18 for a range of extrusion ratios and for given punch and die profiles. The scatter in the values of pressure required to extrude rod and tube were found to be within $\pm 5\%$, and within $\pm 2\%$ for cans.

Results indicate that at extrusion ratios of 1.5, 2.78 and 4.0, the maximum pressure required to extrude tubes is 6% lower than, equal to, and 2% higher than that required for rod, respectively. This can be attributed to the more homogeneous working in tube extrusions at lower reductions, and greater frictional losses due to tooling configuration at higher reductions.

Fig. 18. Effect of reduction on the maximum pressure required to extrude rod, can and tube in En2A steel.



The maximum pressures for the backward extrusion of can were much lower than those for rod, the percentage difference increasing with reduction.

It was of interest to ascertain whether Johnson's relationship

$$p = Y_m \left[1.5 \ln \frac{A_0}{A} + 0.8 \right]$$

as discussed earlier, could also be applied to calculate the pressures required to extrude steel at the lower extrusion ratios used commercially.

TABLE 8

Experimental and calculated values of maximum pressure to extrude rod in En 2A steel in a crank press

Extrusion ratio $r = A_0/A$	$\ln r$	Mean strain $\epsilon_m = (1.5 \ln r + 0.8)$	Mean value Y_m between 0 and ϵ_m tons per sq. in.	Maximum extrusion pressure tons per sq. in.		Percentage error using p_i per cent.
				Value obtained experimentally p tons per sq. in.	Value calculated from $p_1 = Y_m \epsilon_m$ tons per sq. in.	
1.24	0.215	1.123	35.5	30.5	39.9	+30.8
1.56	0.445	1.468	37.0	53.5	54.3	+ 1.5
2.04	0.713	1.870	38.5	77.0	72.0	- 6.5
2.78	1.023	2.335	40.5*	100.5	94.6	- 5.9
4.0	1.386	2.879	42.5*	126.5	122.4	- 3.0
6.25	1.833	3.550	44.5*	158.0	158.0	0

* Extrapolated values.

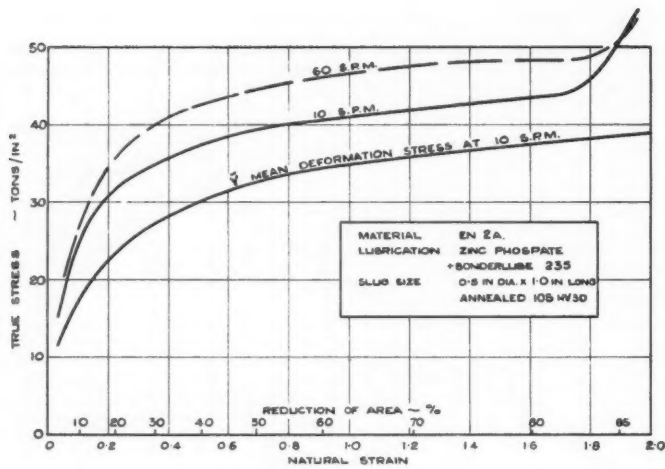


Fig. 19. True-stress/natural-strain curves for plain compression of En2A steel in crank press.

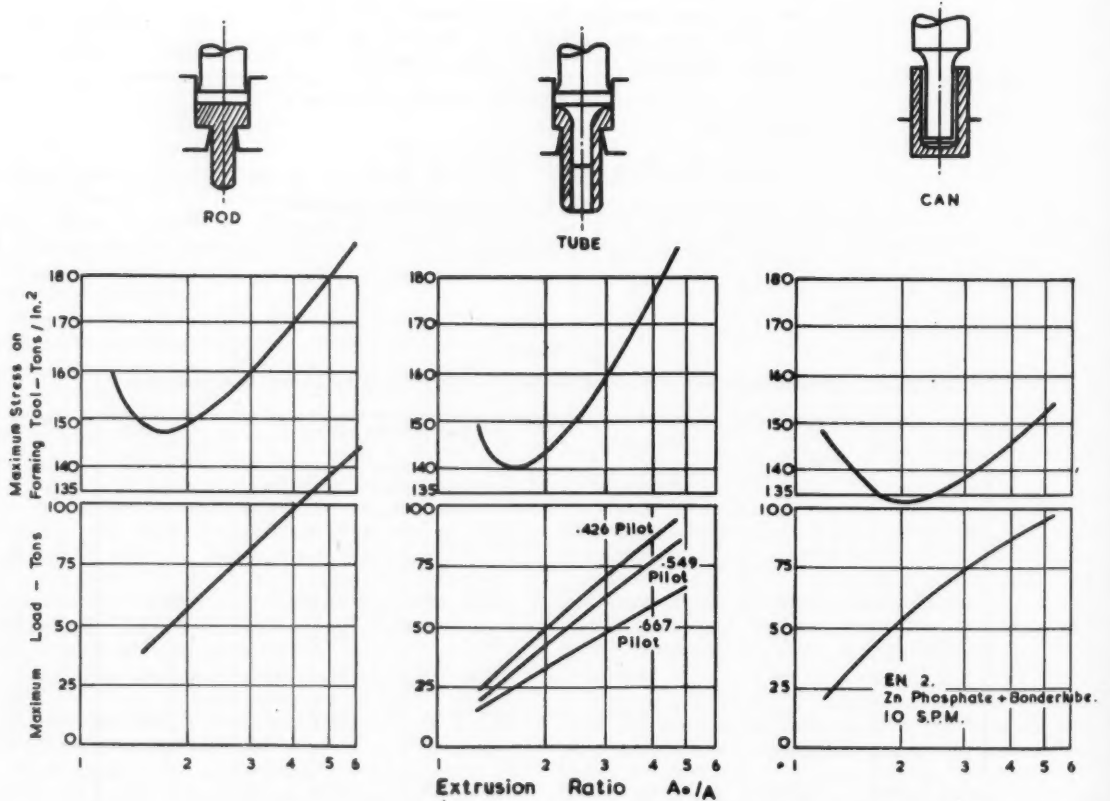


Fig. 20. The effect of reduction on the press load and tool pressure.

Compression tests were carried out in the crank press for slugs of $\frac{1}{2}$ in. diameter and 1 in. long, under conditions of ram speed, and lubrication used during the extrusion experiments. Typical true stress-natural strain curves for the compression of slugs with a zinc phosphate coating and lubricated with Bonderlube 235, deformed at crank speeds of 10 and 60 strokes/in., are shown in Fig. 19. The mean resistance to deformation Y_m at a particular reduction is defined as the mean value of stress over the range of strain from zero to the strain

$$\epsilon_m = \left(1.5 \ln \frac{A_0}{A} + 0.8 \right)$$

When evaluating Y_m from the true stress curve, the sudden rise of the true stress at the natural strain of 1.8 was ignored since this was attributable to excessive friction caused by the breakdown of lubrication between slug and platens. In the comparison, given in Table 8, of the maximum extrusion pressures calculated from the above expression with the experimentally determined values taken from Fig. 18 for rods, good agreement was obtained except at the lowest reduction.

It is important in the cold extrusion of steel to consider the stresses on the punch and die faces and a comparison of these for the three types of product is given in Fig. 20. The pressure, f , on the die face in the extrusion of rod and tube and on the punch face in the extrusion of can is related to the extrusion ratio, r , and the extrusion pressure, p , by the expression:

$$f = p \left(\frac{r}{r-1} \right).$$

It may be seen from Fig. 20 that both die and punch stresses have minimum values. In the case of cans the minimum value is of considerable importance since the punch stress, f , is usually a limiting factor. The minimum value occurs at an extrusion ratio of 2, which is in agreement with theory. (See Fig. 46, Hill⁽²²⁾). Theory also predicts that the curve of punch stress against reduction should be symmetrical about the minimum for frictionless extrusion. The minimum values of the die face pressure for rod and tube occur at extrusion ratios slightly less than 2. The values of the die face pressure are greater than the true value since friction at the slug chamber wall takes up some of the load.

For the extrusion of tube, pilot diameters of 0.426, 0.549 and 0.666 inches each cover the same range of reductions when combined with the various dies. As seen from Fig. 20, the pilot diameter did not affect the maximum extrusion pressure over this range of reductions when the lubrication was good. The press load in the extrusion of tube was, however, dependent on the pilot size. Since the outside diameter of the slug remains constant a larger pilot diameter reduces the cross-sectional area of the slug which in turn reduces the press load. Fischer⁽²³⁾ compared the loads required for the extrusion of tubes with those for rods and cans, but this is meaningful only when the original cross-sectional areas of the slugs are the same.

(b) effect of ram speed

Ram speeds ranging from 4 to 14 in./sec. have been recommended for impact extrusion,⁽²⁴⁾ but there are many conflicting views on the influence of speed of deformation on the process. Compression tests carried out in the crank press at 10 and 60 strokes/minute (i.e., impact speeds of 2.6 and 15.7 in./sec.), see Fig. 19, showed that the flow stress was approximately 10% greater at the higher speeds. However, as may be seen from Fig. 21, the same increase in impact speed in the extrusion of rod at a ratio of 4 slightly reduced the maximum pressure. This is in good agreement with Kunogi⁽²⁵⁾ who found that an increase in ram speed over the range 0.0005 to 2.4 in./sec. reduced the pressure for mild steel by about 6%. It was also found that there was little or no effect of speed on maximum extrusion pressure at other extrusion ratios. It would appear, therefore, that the effect of rate of strain on the flow stress at the higher extrusion speeds is immediately counteracted by the smaller loss of heat by conduction, thereby allowing higher temperatures to be developed with corresponding lower flow stress. The rate of strain and temperature effect virtually cancel out each other.

(c) the effect of chemical composition on maximum extrusion pressure

The resistance to deformation of a given steel in the annealed condition is dependent upon its chemical composition. In order to be of value to the practical engineer, it is essential to ascertain which steels can

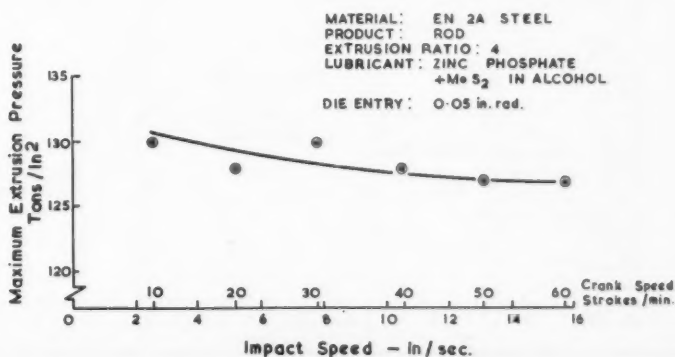


Fig. 21. Effect of extrusion speed on the extrusion pressure.

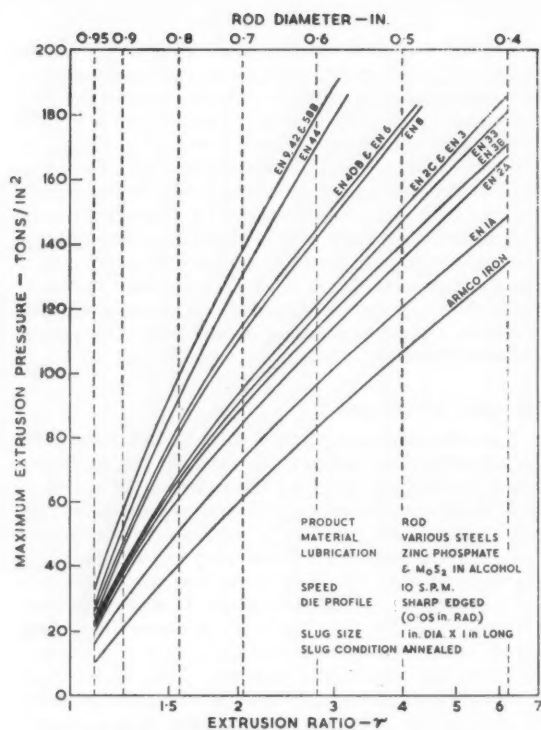


Fig. 22. Effect of reduction on the maximum extrusion pressure required for various steel rods.

be successfully cold extruded and to determine the manner in which the extrusion pressure is influenced by chemical composition.

For this investigation rods and cans were extruded through sharp entry dies in a crank press at 10 strokes/min. (i.e., an impact speed of 2.6 in./sec.) from plain carbon and alloy steels using molybdenum disulphide as lubricant. For the extrusion of cans, steels of carbon content up to 0.24% and up to 1% manganese were used, while in the case of rods, the whole range of steels was used. The chemical analysis, heat treatment and mechanical properties of the steels are listed in Table 7, the yield point and ultimate tensile strength of steels being determined from tensile tests in a Hounsfield tensometer. The maximum extrusion pressures for rod are shown in Fig. 22 as a function of extrusion ratio. The individual points are omitted for clarity but each curve is based on the results of at least 25 extrusions. The scatter in the results for all steels was $\pm 5\%$ except in the case of steel En58B where the figure was $\pm 8\%$.

It is clear that the curves in Fig. 22 cannot be represented by an expression of the form $p = a \ln \frac{A_0}{A} + b$, as was done in the case of non-ferrous metals.

However, since the lines in Fig. 22 are only slightly curved, each can be represented by 2 such relations over different ranges of extrusion ratio. This has been done in Table 9 where the appropriate values of a and b for each steel over 2 ranges of extrusion ratio are given.

TABLE 9

Values of constants a and b in the expression $p_0 = a \ln r + b$ for the pressure required to extrude plain carbon and low alloy steels under specified conditions

Steel	Product	Lubrication	Die or punch profile	Values of constants a and b			
				$1.15 < r < 1.8$		$r = \text{or} > 1.8$	
				a_1	b_1	a	b
En 2A	Rod Tube Can	Zinc phosphate and Bonderlube 235	Sharp edged (.05 in. radius edge)	83.7	9.0	73.6	23.0
En 2A				102.4	4.0	79.3	23.0
En 2A				84.7	11.0	61.4	23.0
En 1A	Rod			78.0	11.0	63.0	20.0
En 1A				82.3	14.0	56.3	30.0
En 2A				83.1	15.0	63.6	27.0
En 3B	Can		1 in. radius chamfer	89.5	14.0	59.2	34.5
En 3				101.0	14.0	82.0	27.0
En 32B				89.5	14.0	59.2	34.5
Armco iron				87.4	1.0	65.3	15.0
En 1A				88.0	11.0	69.5	22.5
En 2A				92.4	15.0	77.0	25.0
En 2C	Rod	Zinc phosphate and molybdenum disulphide in alcohol		125.7	11.0	80.0	39.0
En 3B				114.0	11.0	75.4	35.0
En 3				125.7	11.0	80.0	39.0
En 6				150.0	15.0	93.0	48.0
En 8				146.0	15.0	91.0	48.0
En 9				177.5	17.0	139.5	39.0
En 32B	Rod		Sharp edged (.05 in. radius edge)	114.0	11.0	75.4	35.0
En 33				164.5	16.0	126.7	36.0
En 40B				150.0	15.0	93.0	48.0
En 42				177.5	17.0	135.0	39.0
En 44				164.5	16.0	126.7	36.0
En 58B				177.5	17.0	135.0	39.0
		Bonderite 'SS' + MoS_2 in alcohol					

The effect of increasing the carbon content of the steel was obtained approximately by comparing the extrusion pressures at a given extrusion ratio for a number of steels of different carbon content but whose composition was otherwise the same. The same thing was done to assess the effect of manganese content. It appeared that carbon was approximately 4 times as effective as manganese in increasing the maximum extrusion pressure. Some idea of the absolute effect of these elements may be obtained from the fact that for steels with a carbon and manganese content up to 0.8% and 1.2% respectively, the maximum extrusion pressure at an extrusion ratio of 5 may be represented by:

$$p = 126C + 32 \text{ Mn} + 120$$

where p is in tons/sq. in., C and Mn are the percentages of carbon and manganese in the steel to be extruded.

The addition of up to 3% nickel or 3% chromium did not increase the required extrusion pressure significantly, the increase being less than 10%.

It should be noted that steel EN44 containing 1.03% carbon gave a lower maximum pressure than steel EN42, containing 0.78% carbon. Although the extrusion pressure for EN44 cannot be represented by the above empirical formula, it is consistent with the effect of carbon content on the tensile stress of annealed steels as seen in Table 7.

The increase in extrusion pressure for an increase in carbon content from 0.16% to 0.47% was found in the present investigation to be 27%. This compares with 30% found by Hauttmann⁽²⁶⁾, 15% by Feldmann⁽²⁷⁾ and 56% by Perry⁽²⁸⁾ for the same increase in carbon content.

No difficulty was experienced in extruding any of the steels tested except EN54 and EN58B. Rods in EN54 (0.4% C, 14% Cr, 14% Ni) showed circumferential cracking when extruded at a ratio of 1.24 and the die aperture was badly eroded. Whilst the austenitic steel, EN58B (0.13% C, 19% Cr, 9% Ni) was successfully extruded at ratios up to 2.78, longitudinal cracks occurred in the rod at the ratio of 2.78. Similar cracking was observed by Kunogi⁽²⁵⁾ during the extrusion of austenitic steel using special tooling arrangements.

Hardness readings taken at intervals of 0.025 in. across the polished mid-sections of rods, tubes and cans after extrusion showed that the maximum hardness was found nearest to the edge of the tool producing the deformation, i.e., the bore of the can and the surface of the rod and tube, and that its value was not greatly influenced by reduction as was also found in the case of non-ferrous metals.

The effect of reduction on the mean hardness through the section of rod extruded from different materials at 10 strokes/min. (except for EN16 where

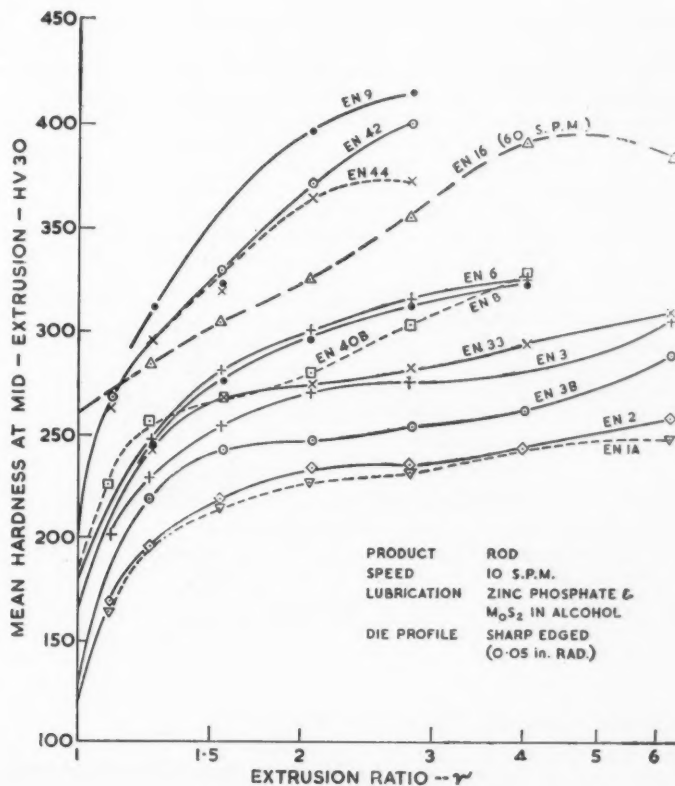


Fig. 23. Effect of reduction on the mean hardness of rods extruded from various steels.

the speed was 60 strokes/min.) is shown in Fig. 23. It is clear that the plain carbon steels harden proportionately more than the alloy, an extrusion ratio of 2.78 (i.e., a reduction of 64%) increasing the mean hardness of low carbon steels by a factor of 2. For a ratio of 6.25 (84% reduction) the mean hardness of En2A steel increased $2\frac{1}{2}$ times, the hardness through the mid-section of the product ranging from 246 to 275 HV₃₀.

The slow increase of hardness of mild steel in the range of extrusion ratio of 1.5 to 3.5 agreed with that found by Ebert⁽²⁹⁾ in tube drawing.

the application of extrusion data to process design

Whilst the research effort has been generally concentrated on the derivation of data on the cold extrusion of the three basic types of product in a range of metals rather than on the specific investigation of the production of individual engineering components, it is clear that the same general principles apply and the data obtained can be used in the consideration of the production of specific engineering components giving the required information on press loads and tooling stresses at each stage of the process.

As an example of the application of the above data, consider the manufacture by cold extrusion of a steel tubular component of 0.5 in. bore, 2.5 in. length and 0.1625 in. wall thickness from round bar. The dimensions prevent the manufacture of the component in one operation by the backward extrusion of a can from a solid slug since this would require too slender a punch (length to diameter ratio in excess of 5). A three-stage operation is therefore considered and is illustrated in Fig. 24, the first stage being essentially a sizing operation for the sawn-off slug.

In stage 1 the sawn-off, cropped or parted off bar is given a sizing operation in which the ends of the slug are made perpendicular to its axis and shaped by slight upsetting to facilitate subsequent operation as shown in Fig. 24.

In stage 2 the slug is backward extruded to form a thick-walled can (E) whose bore is the same size as that required on the final tubular component. The bottom of the can is made to the required thickness, or if this is not specified it is made as thin as the tooling stresses and the avoidance of surface defects permit.

In stage 3 the can is forward extruded using a mandrel or pilot (F) to govern the size of the tube bore, the mandrel being of the same diameter as the punch nose (K) used in stage 2. The outside diameter of the tubular component is fixed by the bore of the die (H) which is supported by a backing ring. A straightener (J) may be added to ensure that the extruded tube is straight.

The design of tools clearly requires care. Thus, for example in stage 2, it is important that the punch be adequately guided, its length to diameter ratio kept as small as possible to obviate a tendency to buckle and the punch stress kept to a reasonable figure. This latter aspect presents difficulties since as was seen from Fig. 20, the punch stress remains sensibly uniform over a fairly wide range of extrusion ratio and is therefore primarily dependent on the properties of the material being extruded.

The method of procedure is as follows. Since there is no volume change in plastic deformation, the volume of the material in the component is calculated and this determines the volume of the slug required. The punch diameter for stage 2 is determined solely by the bore of the tube and so the first problem is the determination of the diameter of the slug. If the diameter of the slug is small, the reduction

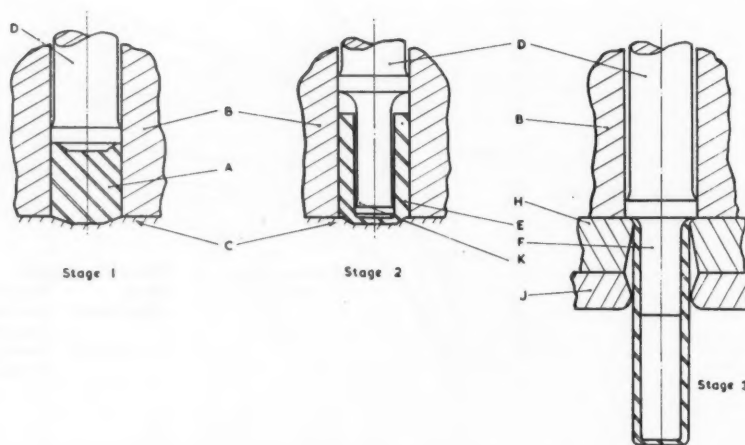


Fig. 24. Three stages in extrusion of tubular shapes.

in area in stage 2 will be large, demanding a correspondingly high extrusion pressure and a high punch stress. Further, a comparatively long can will be produced necessitating the use of a long slender punch with an increased tendency to buckle. However, the subsequent extrusion in stage 3 would be relatively simple involving only a small reduction and a low extrusion pressure. On the other hand, if the initial diameter of the slug is large, only a small reduction would be produced in stage 2 requiring a low extrusion pressure, although as seen in Fig. 20, this may still require a reasonably high punch stress. A flat, thick-walled can is produced which would require in stage 3 a very large reduction and consequently a very large extrusion pressure and punch stress. Thus, the aim is to choose an external diameter of the slug such that the extrusion pressures required in stages 2 and 3 are approximately the same, consistent with the fact that the length to diameter ratio of the punch is small and that the punch stress is not excessive.

It is necessary to decide on the diameter of the slug to be used, and for the component considered 1 in. seems a convenient first-estimate for this dimension.

(i) Stage 2 now becomes the extrusion of a can of 1 in. outside diameter and 0.5 in. bore, that is, at an extrusion ratio of 1.33. The corresponding value of the maximum pressure required to extrude these cans in a range of materials can be determined from the appropriate extrusion pressure-extrusion ratio curves for rods given in Figs. 9 and 22. For copper, brass 70/30, steel En1A and steel En8, these values are 17, 25, 32 and 58 tons/sq. in. For steel En1A the extrusion load is therefore $32 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \times 1^2 = 25.9$ tons. The punch stress is obtained directly from the extrusion load and the value is 133 tons/in.² Having determined the punch stress it remains only to check its slenderness ratio from the geometry of the extrusion, and in this case has a value of 3.

(ii) Stage 3 is now the extrusion of a tube of 0.825 in. outside diameter and 0.5 in. bore from a slug of 1 in. outside diameter and 0.5 in. bore, that is, at an extrusion ratio of 1.74. As before, the corresponding values of the maximum pressure required to forward extrude tubes in the different metals can be determined from the appropriate extrusion pressure-extrusion ratio curves. The required maximum extrusion pressure for steel En1A is 62 tons/sq. in. Therefore the extrusion load is $62 \times \frac{\pi}{4} [1^2 - (0.5)^2] = 36.5$ tons.

Now the extrusion pressures in the two stages could be made equal by using an initial slug diameter greater than 1 in. However, in this case, stage 3 is such a straightforward extrusion with moderate reductions and tool stress that it is preferable to reduce the high punch stress occurring in stage 2. This can be done by starting with an initial slug diameter of less than 1 in., i.e., by increasing the extrusion ratio above 1.33 towards the value 2. However, as may be seen from Fig. 20, the reduction that can be obtained in punch stress is limited.

This minimum stress to which the punch can be subjected in the extrusion of cans from slugs of 1 in. diameter is dependent on the material, and approximate values deduced from the values obtained for rods in Fig. 22 for a range of steels are given below.

Steel	Armco Iron	En1A	En2A	En3B	En33	En3	En8	En40
Minimum punch stress tons/in ²	105	130	142	154	157	163	192	197

It will probably be necessary to incorporate a straightener in stage 2 to ensure that all products are straightened during the extrusion. The presence of a pilot will greatly assist in producing concentric tubes and it will only be necessary to ensure that this is given an adequate radius in blending it into the punch base. A sharp corner in this position will inevitably result in the pilot failing in tension during withdrawal.

It will be noted that the basic extrusion pressure-extrusion ratio data used in the above calculations were obtained for the extrusion of rods, cans and tubes from fully annealed slugs of length/diameter ratio of 1. If the ratio for the slug required for the particular component as determined above is significantly less than 1, then the values of the maximum pressure are somewhat reduced.

The appropriate relationship is already available from the earlier study of the effect of slug geometry on the extrusion pressure. The data for tubes strictly referred to the extrusion of slugs with machined bores. Additional tests, however, have shown that tubes extruded from cans required higher maximum pressures when the latter were in the "as extruded" condition. When the cans were re-annealed prior to extrusion into tubes, the maximum pressures were not significantly different from those required to extrude bored slugs.

A variation in crank speed over the range of operating speeds normally available in commercial crank presses is unlikely to influence the maximum extrusion pressure to any significant extent. The effect of different lubricants over this range of conditions is also likely to be small.

acknowledgements

The authors are indebted to Messrs. K. Ashcroft, J. McKenzie and G. S. Lawson who carried out the experimental investigations. The work described was carried out at the National Engineering Laboratory of the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research and is published by permission of the Director.

APPENDIX and REFERENCES OVERLEAF

APPENDIX

Definitions and Nomenclature

- d_0 — die aperture diameter (in.)
 D_0 — extrusion chamber diameter (in.)
 d_1 — pilot diameter (in.)
 d_s — punch diameter (= can bore) (in.)
 A — cross-sectional area of final product (in.²), which was assumed to be that of the die aperture.
 A_0 — cross-sectional area of original slug which was assumed to be that of the extrusion chamber. (in.²)
 L — Press load (tons)
 p — extrusion pressure (tons/in.²)
 r — extrusion ratio
 R — reduction of area
 f_s — normal stress on bearing area of pilot
 f_2 — punch stress in extrusion of cans (tons/in.²)
 f_1 — normal stress on die face in extrusion of tubes (tons/in.²)
 f_0 — normal stress on die face in extrusion of rods (tons/in.²)

$$\text{Extrusion Ratio } r = \frac{A_0}{A}$$

$$\text{Reduction of area } R = \frac{A_0 - A}{A_0}$$

$$\text{where } A_0 = \frac{\pi}{4} D_0^2 \text{ for rods and cans}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} (D_0^2 - d_1^2) \text{ for tubes}$$

$$A = \frac{\pi}{4} d_0^2 \text{ for rods}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} (d_0^2 - d_1^2) \text{ for tubes}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4} (D_0^2 - d_s^2) \text{ for cans}$$

Extrusion pressure

$$P = \frac{L}{A_0} \text{ tons/in.}^2$$

$$\text{Stress in punch } f_s = \frac{4L}{\pi(d_s)^2}$$

Normal stress on die face in extrusion of rods and tubes:

$$f_0 = f_1 = \frac{4L}{\pi(D_0^2 - d_0^2)}$$

Normal stress on bearing area of pilot

$$f_s = \frac{4L}{\pi(D_0^2 - d_1^2)}$$

REFERENCES

1. WATKINS, M. T., ASHCROFT, K. and McKENZIE, J. NEL Plasticity Report No. 102, 1954; NEL Plasticity Report No. 111, 1956.
2. PEARSON, C. E. J. Inst. Metals, 1939, 64(1), 299-310.
3. SMITH, C. J. Inst. Metals, 1950, 76(5), 429-451. J. Birmingham Metallurgical Society, 1954, 169-181.
4. ASHCROFT, K. and HAWSON, G. S. Plasticity Report NEL No. 146, 1958. J. Inst. Metals (to be published.)
5. HIRST, S. and URSELL, D. Proc. Conf. Technology of Engineering Manufacture, 1958, London, Institution of Mechanical Engineers.
6. QUADT, R. A. Metal Progress, 1960, 77(5), May, 121-124, 164.
7. CHANG, T. M. NEL Plasticity Report No. 54, 1951.
8. JOHNSON, W. J. Inst. of Metals, 1956-57, 85, p 403.
9. CHANG, T. M. NEL Plasticity Report No. 41, 1950.
10. LOIZOU, N. and SIMMS, R. B. B.I.S.R.A. Report MW/A/50/52. 1953.
11. ALDER, J. F. and PHILLIPS, V. A. J. Inst. of Metals, 1954-55, 83, pp 80-86.
12. BISHOP, J. F. W. Quart. J. Mechs. & App. Maths., 1956, 9(2), 236-246.
13. GREEN, W. A. NEL Plasticity Report No. 164, 1960.
14. QUADT, R. A. S.A.E. Reprint 65D, 1958, June.
15. HANES, R. Sheet Metal Industries, 1949, 26(261), pp 89-97, 102.
16. GALLOWAY, D. F. Proc. Conf. Technology of Engineering Manufacture, 1958, London, Inst. of Mech. Engineers.
17. GOKYU, I., and SUZUKI, H. J. Japan Inst. Met., 1954, 18; 1955, 19 and 20.
18. FUKUI, S., KUDO, H. and SEINO, J. Report of Inst. of Science and Tech., University of Tokyo, 1957, 11, 9, pp 94-119.
19. WATKINS, M. T. and McKENZIE, J. An experimental study of the cold extrusion of metals using a crank press. J. Inst. Metals (to be published).
20. LOS, J. NEL Plasticity Report No. 53, September 1951.
21. PUGH, H. LL. D., WATKINS, M. T. and McKENZIE, J. Special Conference on Cold Extrusion of Steel; 1960, Sheffield. Institute of Sheet Metal Engineering.
22. HILL, R. The mathematical theory of plasticity. Oxford Univ. Press.
23. FISCHER, H. Werkstattstechn. u. Maschinenbau, 1950, 40(6), June, pp 237-241.
24. LIEBERGELD, M. and R. Werkstattstechnik u. Maschinenbau, 1949, 39(8), 226.
25. KUNOGI, M. J. Sci. Res. Inst., 1956, 50, No. 1437, December, pp 215-246.
26. HAUTTMANN, H. Iron Age, 1951, 167(11), March 15th, pp 99-104.
27. FELDMANN, H. D. Stahl u. Eisen, 1953, 73, January 29th, pp 165-174.
28. PERRY, J. Trans. Canad. Min. Inst. 1954, 57, pp 64-67.
29. EBERT, L. J. WAL Rep. No. 310/90-95, U.S.D.C., O.T.S., Case University, Cleveland Ohio.

BINDERS FOR "THE PRODUCTION ENGINEER"

The Institution is able to supply the "Easibind" type of binder, in which metal rods and wires hold the issues in place, and which is designed to hold six issues.

It will be found that copies of "The Production Engineer" can be quickly and simply inserted into this binder, without damage to the pages, and that binding six issues at a time, instead of twelve, will facilitate easier reference and handling of the volumes.

The binders may be obtained from: The Publications Department, 10 Chesterfield Street, Mayfair, London, W.1, price 10/6 each, including postage. Date transfers, for application to the spine of the binder, can be supplied if required, price 6d. each. (Please specify the year required.)

BASIC FEATURES OF THE COLD FORGING PROCESS

by A. M. COOPER, B.Sc., A.M.I.Prod.E.

Assistant Manager, Experimental Department, G K N (Midlands) Limited

THE ubiquitous woodscrew and the rivet are typical products of the mass production cold forging process — a process where the starting material is usually round wire and the forged components are formed continuously at relatively high rates of output. The components in general have axial symmetry but forging is really a process whereby a change is made to both the physical features and the physical properties of a component without changing its weight. A study of modern cold forging techniques will show that it is a process well suited for the manufacture of many kinds of components which are currently made by other methods.

Unfortunately, cold forging is a process in which practical development has proceeded at a faster rate than the basic research work has followed and there is a scarcity of published technical information on

the subject. As a result, cold forging is still largely an art rather than an exact science.

Perhaps it is because of this state of affairs that designers and engineers have tended to neglect the potentialities of the process, through a lack of knowledge of the type of plant used and the basic features which affect a design for cold forging.

Historically, although the industry is well over 100 years old, there appear to have been only slight changes in the type of product produced by the industry up to the First World War. Under these conditions, the man on the job was able to familiarise himself with his raw materials, his tools and his machines to the extent of being the master of all his trades. Also, due to the industrial conditions prevailing at the time, this "know-how" tended to be retained as trade secrets and, as a result, the consumer had to be content with the type of products which the industry wished to offer. It was not until the Second World War that, due to a radical change in customer demand, real studies were made of the cold forging process. Thorough investigations were made of the capabilities of the recently introduced solid die forging machines and the potentialities of the more advanced forms of tool steels. The net results were that a wider variety of materials for cold forging became available, tool making became a separate and highly specialised function and higher standards of machine setting were achieved. To a certain extent, the customer now determines the products made by the industry.

Hence, this Paper is intended, for those unacquainted with cold forging, to be an introduction to the basic features of the process and to provide some information on the elements of design for it.

To make the maximum use of the process it is necessary to consider:

- (a) the limits of practicality of existing machines; alternatively, if the product warrants it, the necessity for developing specialised machinery;
- (b) the value to the consumer of obtaining shapes and physical properties which could only be obtained otherwise by more expensive methods; (it must be noted that the cost of forging is not necessarily the cost of the cheapest route—the

Mr. Cooper was educated at King Edward VI High School, Birmingham, and served with the R.A.F. during the War as a bomber pilot. He gained a B.Sc. degree in Mechanical Engineering at the University of Birmingham in 1951.

He subsequently joined G.K.N. (Midlands) Ltd., Screw Division as a graduate apprentice and was later seconded to G.K.N. Group Research Laboratories for two years. On his return to the Experimental Department at Smethwick, he spent some time carrying out cold forging trials and has since continued research and development work on warm forging techniques.

In 1956 Mr. Cooper was granted the Birmingham College of Technology Associateship in Industrial Administration, and in 1958, studied Industrial Engineering at Columbia University, New York.

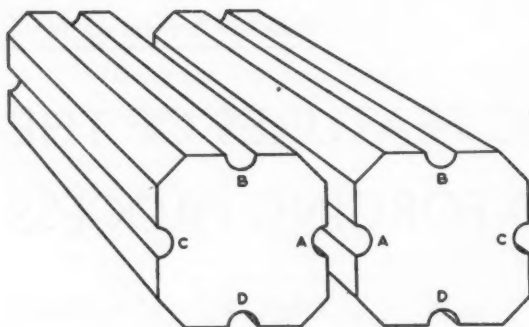


Fig. 1. A pair of split dies showing their matching semi-circular grooves extending down the whole length of the die.

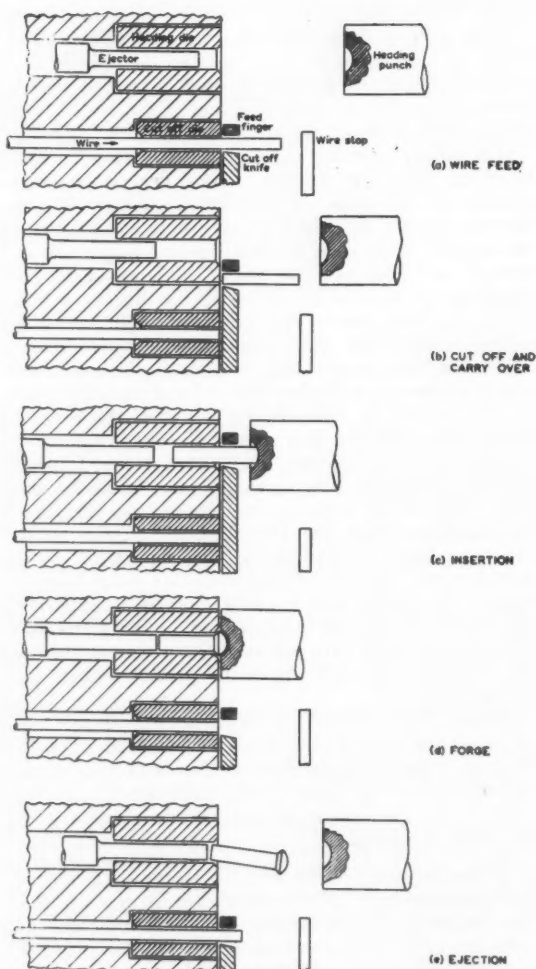


Fig. 2. Sequence of operations of a single blow solid die header.

value to the consumer of the end product should be the deciding factor);

- (c) the raw material to be used — the upper limit to the strength of the material to be forged is largely set by the strength of the tool material;
- (d) the final specifications of the product which either determine or are determined by the type of plant available.

cold forging machines

Special purpose horizontal mechanical presses are used for cold forging. Although these machines, fitted with automatic feed and cut off, are known as cold-headers, the term is misleading, as it is possible to upset portions of the shank of the wire in addition to forming the head.

There are several basic types of forging machines and these can be classified according to the following characteristics:

1. The type of heading die.

Two die types are recognised and each requires a specific machine design. The split die header, which is known also as the open die header, uses a die made up from a pair of rectangular blocks, each with matching semi-circular grooves extending down the length of the block (see Fig. 1). The solid die header uses a die which is a simple cylinder with a hole extending down the longitudinal axis; more normally, this die will be made up from a pre-stressed cylindrical case and an insert.

2. The number of heading blows available within the cycle of operations.

The majority of cold-headers are either single blow or double blow machines. A single blow header applies the heading punch once during the cycle, i.e., a component is forged for each stroke of the punch ram. The double blow header, fitted with an indexing punch holder containing two separate punches, applies each of the punches once during the cycle, i.e. two complete strokes of the ram are required to produce one component.

There are few machines which have been designed to provide three blows—three punches but three revolutions of the flywheel per component. This type of machine is not in common use, as the decreasing ductility of the upset material tends to reach a limiting figure when forging with a single die. Due to this limiting factor, a modified form of header, known as a transfer header, has been developed. This machine is, in reality, a series of single blow, single die headers, each linked to the next by means of a transfer mechanism, and all contained within one frame. Thus, this convenient arrangement of dies permits a progressive reduction of the wire diameter to be undertaken and the multi-tool arrangement allows more complex forms to be achieved. As each operation is carried out simultaneously, a finished component can be produced with every stroke of the header.

3. *The maximum diameter of wire which can be used on the particular header.*

Cold heading machines are designed to operate within certain specified wire diameter ranges and it is common for a machine to be known by the maximum wire diameter it can handle and not by its available power, e.g. $\frac{1}{8}$ in., $\frac{3}{16}$ in., $\frac{1}{4}$ in., $\frac{5}{16}$ in., $\frac{3}{8}$ in. and $\frac{1}{2}$ in. The design limitation is not only in the available power, but it is also in the size of the die pockets and the strength of the cut-off mechanism.

4. *The maximum length of wire which can be cut off at each cycle of operations.*

Heading machines are designed also to operate within specified lengths of cut-off. (It should be noted that the cut-off length includes all the material to be upset into the head as well as the material to form the shank.) Thus, for every machine, there will be an absolute minimum and an absolute maximum cut-off length and the resultant shank length will be dependent upon the volume of material which is to be upset into the head. As a general rule, the minimum cut-off length is considered to be about three times the wire diameter and for solid die forging, a maximum about 12 times the wire diameter. However, special long-stroke machines are designed to operate between roughly eight times wire diameter up to 20 times wire diameter.

It will be shown later that the split die header can be capable of handling a cut-off length of up to 30 diameters.

Exceptionally long work is usually forged in specially designed open die headers, sometimes known as spoke headers, where the frame is cut away to facilitate either manual or semi-automatic feeding.

cold forging sequence of operations

The basic sequence of operations is essentially the same for all types of headers but as there is a difference between the operation of a split die and a solid die header, both sequences are described here.

solid die header

In the case of a single blow solid die header (see Fig. 2), wire is fed from the coil by automatic feed rolls, through a cut-off die, up to an adjustable stop. The stop is so arranged as to cause a predetermined length of wire to protrude in front of the cut-off die. A cut-off knife slides across the face of the cut-off die and shears off the predetermined length of wire; the slug is retained in the knife, by a hinged finger. The motion of the cut-off knife is continued so as to transfer the slug to a position in line with the heading die bore. The heading punch is advanced and pushes the slug part-way into the die, i.e. until the insertion is prevented by a plunger prepositioned inside the die bore. The cut-off knife and finger in the meantime have released the slug and they return to a position in front of the cut-off die.

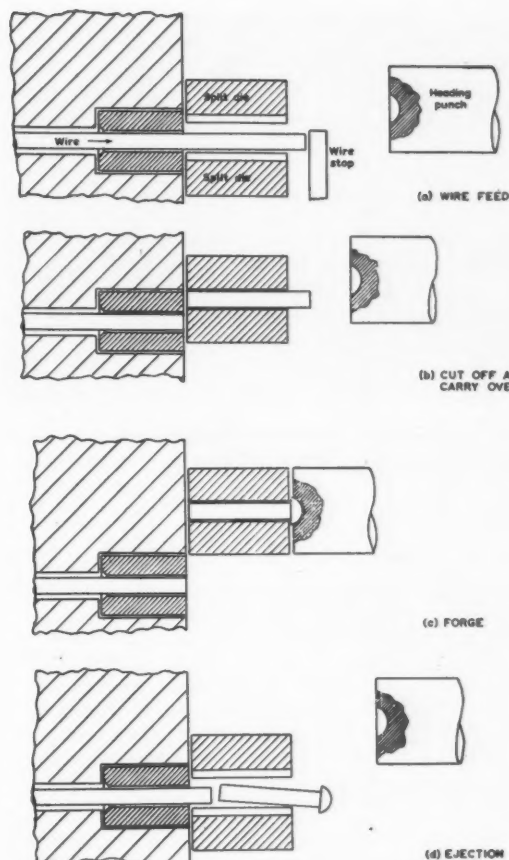


Fig. 3. Sequence of operations of a single blow split die header.

The prepositioning of the plunger causes a determined amount of the slug to remain protruding in front of the die and it is this portion of the slug which is upset by the continuing forward motion of the heading punch. Initially, the whole of the compressive force is exerted on the end of the plunger but, as soon as the slug begins to upset, the thrust is distributed across the newly formed surfaces against the face of the die. Any tendency for the shank to swell and bind in the bore of the die is thereby limited.

On some machines, relieving attachments are used to withdraw the plunger along the die after the slug has been located, so that any tendency for the shank to buckle or for the end of the shank to swell is prevented.

Consequently the wire is formed to the shape of the cavity in the heading punch and/or in the face of the die. The heading punch is withdrawn and the plunger is caused to move forward, thereby ejecting the headed blank from the die.

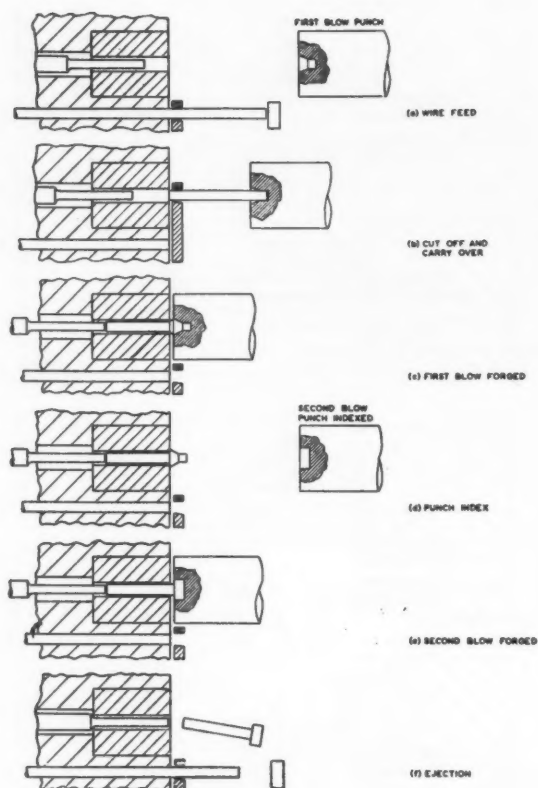


Fig. 4. Sequence of operations of a two-blow solid die header.

With this arrangement, components having the same head form and shank diameter, but different plain shank lengths, can be accommodated by adjusting the amount of wire cut-off and also the position of the plunger in the die bore within the design limits of the header.

In other words one simple tool will accommodate a wide range of lengths; hence cheaper products result from a standardisation to common shank diameters.

The maximum slug lengths which can be fed into a "closed" die and, after upsetting, ejected from the die is normally equivalent to about 12 wire diameters. The length is limited not only by the functional forces involved but also by the relative clearances around the various moving parts at the carry-over, feed and ejection stages in the cycle.

split die header

The split die header uses a die made up of two rectangular blocks, so arranged that one block can be moved a small distance laterally relative to the other (i.e. the die can be opened slightly at the beginning and at the end of the cycle) and the die as a

whole can be moved laterally relative to the machine frame (see Fig. 3).

In the case of the single blow split die header, wire is fed from the coil in between the blocks in their open position (i.e. from the rear of the blocks) up to an adjustable stop. The die blocks then close, the movement of one block towards the other shears off the predetermined length of wire and then clamps the slug. It should be noted that the rear face of the block acts as the cut-off knife. The die as a unit continues to move laterally to bring the slug in line with the punch and, at the same time, to bring the rear face of the die in front of a solid portion of the frame. The punch then moves forward to upset the protruding portion of the slug. As the punch withdraws the die returns to the starting position and the blocks separate slightly. Thus, as the wire is fed in for the next cycle, the end of the wire acts as an ejector for the headed blank.

It will be seen that with the split die header, each shank length requires a specific length of die due to the fact that the rear face of the die registers the end of the shank. However, since the split die is open during wire feed in and during ejection, the length is limited only by the machine design (and by the ability to pre-straighten the wire).

It should be noted that, although a powerful clamping mechanism is used, the characteristic feature of the split die header is the slight witness of the division between the two die blocks on the under-surface of the head of the blank. The blocks tend to wince, or separate, slightly under the full heading load and material is forged into the gap.

The advantages of the split die header are that:

- (a) there is a minimum of trouble ejecting long work;
- (b) there is a minimum of tool wear as a result;
- (c) the shank diameter of the blank can be maintained very closely over the whole length of the blank.

two-blow machines

With the two-blow machines (see Fig. 4), the sequence of operations is as described above except that the blank is retained in the die after the first blow has been applied. As the first heading punch is withdrawn, the punch block is indexed so as to bring the second heading punch in line with the die. The second blow is applied and the blank ejected in the normal manner. The wire feed and cut off mechanism is arranged to operate only once during the cycle.

transfer headers

In the case of transfer headers, the design is based on the solid die method. These machines are sometimes called progressive headers as the blank, after each forging stage, is ejected into transfer fingers and carried over to the next station. Thus a number of head forging and/or shank reducing operations can be carried out simultaneously and a finished component is produced at each stroke of the machine. It is usual for the machine to have three, four or five forging stations and the final station can be

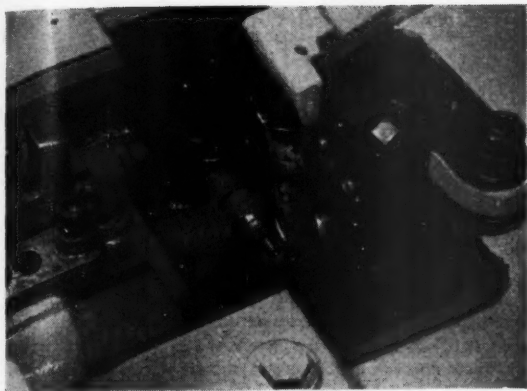


Fig. 5. A single blow solid die header, without tools, showing the relationship between the centre line of the cut-off die and the centre line of the heading die.

adapted to trim, or shear, a cheese-headed blank to a square or hexagon form.

limitations of forging machine design

In principle, cold forging machines are special purpose horizontal presses; in fact, these machines are quite different in order to achieve high speed production. The masses of the moving parts have to be reduced to their functional minimum and the distances through which these parts are moved must be minimised. As a result, forging machines tend to be compact with free space at a premium and each particular machine will have certain basic limiting features:

1. the length of cut-off slug;
2. the timing of the carry-over mechanism with the advancing/retarding punch ram. "Timing" in this context concerns the acceleration and deceleration of the mechanism within very limited periods of time determined by the punch ram motion;
3. the size of the tool pockets which limit the strength of the tools used (see Figs. 5, 6 and 7);
4. the length of ejection from the die.

Conventional machine design uses the die as the datum and alignment of tools is made by adjusting all the tools relative to the die. The confined spaces within the machine frame are usually so constructive as to eliminate any possibility of having finite tool adjustment controls, i.e., final alignment is dependent upon the skill of the machine setter.

Mass production high speed machines necessitate having mass production tolerances and the accuracy of the finished product, under continuous running conditions, is dependent upon:

1. the wire tolerance — usually .002 in.;
2. the tool manufacturing tolerances — .005 in.;
3. the tool setting tolerances — human skills;



Fig. 6. A two-blow header punch block shown without tools to indicate the limited space available for the punches.

4. the elasticity of the tool assemblies (especially the die)—on a $\frac{3}{16}$ in. machine a deflection of up to .0015 in. can be expected at a position close to the die mouth;
5. the clearances between the ram and the ram guides — usually .0015 in. - .0025 in.;
6. the cumulative clearances in the various punch shifter mechanisms of multi-blow machines.

It should be noted that there is a characteristic feature in the cold sheared cut-off slug from a normal mass production cold forging machine. This feature is the slightly deformed sheared end which is still present even after the forging operation. One solution to this undesirable feature is to be found in the latest machine design where a totally enclosed cut-off knife is used to minimise the shear effect.

Current designs of cold forging machines include the rotating multi-die block system in an attempt to

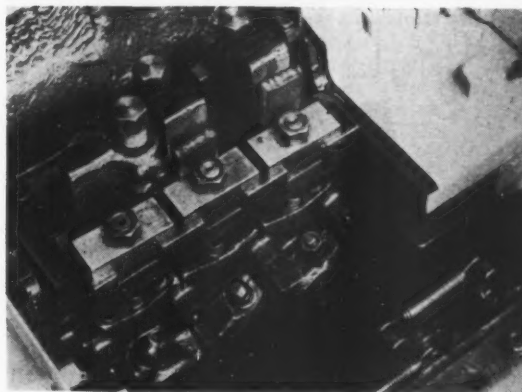


Fig. 7. The type of punch block fitted to a transfer header.

increase the potential output from the machine. This design has the inherent problem of locating accurately the indexing parts. The effect of any misalignment of any one punch tends to be cumulative not only on the other punches, but also on the progressively formed blank.

cold forging limitations upset ratio

As the upsetting force is an axial compression, there is a limited length of unsupported wire (protruding from the die) which can be upset at the beginning of the process without buckling, i.e. this is a classic example of the Euler Theory of Struts. For successful forging the material must upset evenly and flow in controlled directions; properly controlled grain flow is the factor chiefly responsible for the superior strength of cold forged components compared with components produced by machining from bar stock. Thus, one of the important factors to be considered, when assessing a component for its "forgeability", is the upset ratio. This is the ratio between the length of wire required for upsetting into the head shape to the original diameter of the cut-off wire. As the ratio is increased, there is an increased tendency for the wire to buckle and, as a consequence, unsatisfactory grain flows will be obtained within the finished forged head.

Practical experiment indicates that the maximum possible length which may be upset in one blow cannot normally exceed 2.3 times the wire diameter.

If it is required to upset ratios greater than 2.3, and not more than 4.5, the total upset must be shared between two blows. Clearly the second punch and the die form must correspond exactly to the size and shape of the finished component; the shape of the first blow punch being determined by the needs of the process and not by the design requirements of the finished shape.

It is usual for the first blow punch to be designed so that it gathers the wire into an approximately conical form (see Fig. 8). The design of this conical form tends to be critical, but the principle is to support part of the wire in the back of the punch and to start the material swelling outward so that, when the finished punch is applied, the material will continue to flow in the desired direction.

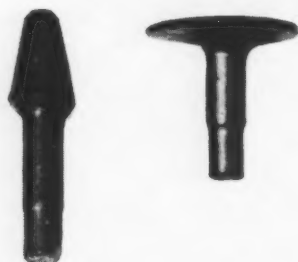


Fig. 8. A typical coned first blow form and the resultant second blow form.

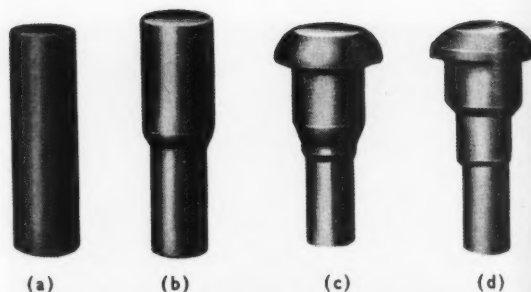


Fig. 9. A typical sequence of blanks from a transfer header. The sequence shows: (a) cut-off slug squared off in the first die to remove irregularities in the end of the sheared blank; (b) first extrusion in the second die; (c) second extrusion in the third die and the head partially formed; (d) final extrusion in the fourth die and the head finished forged.

The upset ratio is influenced by the practical design of the finished shape and the achievable ratio may be less than the theoretical maximum—for example, large diameter heads and non-concentric heads, due to the manner in which the material will flow. To a smaller extent, the ratio will be influenced by the surface condition of the wire, and the lubricant which can be used, when the effect of imperfections (for example, any tendency to cracking) imposes physical limitations on the amount of the upset.

As three-blow headers are not commonly found, it is usual to obtain upset ratios of greater than 4.5 by partially forming the head shape on a standard two-blow header and then finish forge on a reheader. A reheader is a normal header adapted for magazine feed; this arrangement permits any inter-process annealing which may be required for these larger upsets. An alternative method of obtaining upset ratios of greater than 4.5 is to forge on a transfer header but, in this case, it is usual to use wire stock of a larger diameter than for the two-blow/reheader method (see Fig. 9). The use of a larger wire diameter will reduce the actual working upset ratio and the transfer header tool arrangement permits the larger diameter to be reduced to the final desired shank diameter.

Difficulties are encountered when forging very low upset ratio heads (i.e. heads with only a small degree of deformation) since the small force required for upsetting may be insufficient to remove irregularities in the cut-off slug. Additionally, any volumetric variation in the cut-off slug will be reflected to a greater degree in heads of small volume.

Larger diameter thin heads tend to provide the worst forging conditions. There is always the tendency for material to burst in the regions of maximum displacement, i.e., around the outer circumference and it is usually seen in the form of peripheral cracking (see Fig. 10). This is especially so when there are discontinuities in the surface of the original wire, e.g., wire-drawing scores, laps and surface slag. In addition, the actual deformation of material tends to be non-uniform. (It will be seen, therefore, that cold

forging also tends to act as an automatic inspection operation for flawed material.)

For example, expansion becomes non-uniform due to the friction of compressed surfaces and to the internal effects of material work hardening. These factors can be minimised by reducing the compressive surface friction (by effective lubrication) and by selecting material which has a good surface finish free from inclusions. Thus, where the component shape requires large mean deformations the material should be capable of good deformability, but if the component shape requires high maximal deformations, then the material must have a good surface finish, i.e. there is a definite relation between material stress and material content.

Hence the degree of deformation (the ratio of the cross-sectional area of the upset part to the cross-sectional area of the original wire) must be taken into account as well as the upset ratio. The degree of deformation can be conveniently expressed as a logarithmic relationship, i.e. $\log_e A1/A0$. When the value for $\log_e A1/A0$ approaches a limiting value of about 2, normal two-blow methods produce unsatisfactory deformations and it is necessary to resort to transfer header methods.

An example of how this criterion can be used is given here (see Fig. 11). On a two-blow machine the starting material is shank diameter ($A0$) and the wire is extruded to thread rolling diameter ($A1$) while the head is forged to a cheese shape. If the degree of deformation of the unextruded portion of the shank is zero, the value of $\log_e A1/A0$ for the head is about 1.5 and the value for the extruded shanks is about 0.25. By re-routing to a transfer header, the starting material can be larger than shank size. At the first station a portion of the slug is extruded to shank size; at the second station a portion of the extruded shank is re-extruded to thread rolling diameter while the head is forged from the original wire diameter to a cheese shape. The degree of deformation for the head is about 1.2, for the plain shank is about 0.4 and for the thread rolling shank the value is about 0.6. Hence the head is less work-hardened and the degree of work hardening over the whole blank has been made more uniform.

It is possible by this type of re-routing to produce satisfactory components without resorting to inter-process heat treatment.

length

There are three dimensions along the longitudinal axis which must be considered—the overall length of the finished component, the length of the part of the component in the die and the cut-off length. These must not be confused. The minimum length in the die should not be less than approximately the wire diameter in use, but this is dependent upon the head volume and the head style.

This limitation is due to:—

- (a) the difficulty of holding a relatively short length of slug in front of the die for sufficient time to allow the wire to enter the die (and thus be located) and yet permit the carry-over mechanism to withdraw in time to avoid contact



Fig. 10. Example of forged heads exhibiting peripheral cracking. It can be seen that the forging operation offers a remarkably effective form of automatic inspection.

with the advancing punch. The usual remedy is to employ an especially thin cut-off knife and carry-over finger but this tends to give an insecure grip of the cut-off slug;

- (b) the frictional forces between the die bore and the parallel part of the shank in the die tend to a minimum and to be less than the frictional forces between the wire and punch. There is then a tendency for the punch to pull the blank from the die and so cause a jam. Various devices are employed to defeat this tendency; for example, the bore of the die can be "ringed" so that shank material is forged into the ring and causes a lock to occur between the shank and the die. Alternatively, a positively ejecting punch block can be used; in this method the

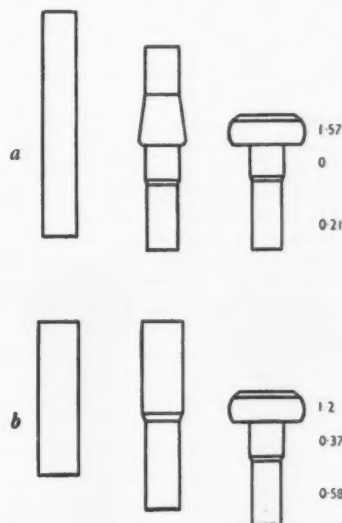


Fig. 11. Comparison between two methods of forging the same product: (a) by two-blow heading; (b) by progressive heading (the figures refer to the degree of deformation).

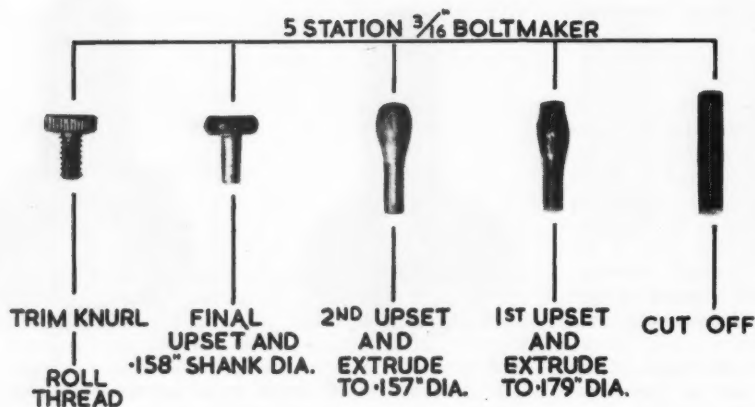


Fig. 12. An example of the use of a transfer header to obtain progressive reductions in a series of dies and, at the same time, to upset progressively a relatively small amount of material for the head. The example shows the use of the final punch station as a trimming operation.

punch is allowed to pull the blank from the die and a specially cammed ejector at the back of the punch ejects the forged blank from the punch.

The maximum cut-off length is determined by the design of the header required for forging a particular component; in practice, the cut-off length is a compromise between the head form required and the final overall length of the product.

extrusion

Extrusion is the term used when the wire diameter is reduced by forcing the wire through a conically formed extrusion ring contained within specially designed heading dies. It is an operation which can be carried out while the slug is being forged or it can be carried out as a secondary operation, for example, by the use of a reheader.

The conditions are ideal because compressive forces are applied so that compressive stresses result along two axes and, provided that the slug is guided, buckling is obviated. The limit of extrusion is determined largely by the maximum stress which can be sustained by the tools.

An extrusion die is designed to have a bore diameter slightly larger than the slug or blank diameter and this diameter bore extends as far into the die as this larger diameter is required. A conical form connects this larger diameter to an extruding ring which has a diameter equal to the reduced shank diameter required, and the ring extends into the die by about .030 in. Beyond this ring extends a hole whose diameter is greater than that of the ring by about .002 in.

There are limitations to the use of extrusion as a means of obtaining a very accurate shank diameter (which is usually required for thread rolling) and as a means of saving material and time (compared with other methods such as turning and grinding to obtain a similar reduction). These limitations are that:—

- (a) it is necessary with normal cold forging machines, for the extrusion die to have a conical form leading to the extruding ring. The cone angle will usually be about 30° included but variations of this angle are possible (usually

between 20° and 45°). Hence, the profile of the component will repeat the conical form of the die shape, but this cone can be removed by the use of secondary operations if a square shoulder is essential;

- (b) the degree of deformation by extrusion in one die has a maximum value of about 30% reduction in area, based on the area of the original blank entering the die. Greater reductions are possible by repeating the extrusion process in another die, i.e. on a reheader or by the use of a transfer header (see Fig. 12);
- (c) due to the high loads imposed on the extruding ring, tool lives tend to be relatively low when compared to the life of a plain hole die. However, when large numbers of components are concerned, the use of carbide tooling maintains a low unit cost;
- (d) not all materials are capable of being extruded successfully, as extrusion depends on ductility and the ability of the tool design to provide adequate support if the material is soft. By suitable techniques it is possible to extrude soft copper and aluminium alloys, etc.;
- (e) there tends to be a limit on the length of the extruded portion, determined on one hand by the stroke of the header and on the other hand by any tendency for the extruded shank to be bent on ejection. Bent extruded shanks are not a common feature but they can occur, more especially on long lengths. It is considered that tool accuracy is the essential requirement and tool standards must be of the highest order. Special tooling can be used when the extruded length is longer than the plain part length, e.g. by using deeper extrusion rings or by using double extrusion rings spaced apart to give the maximum support during ejection.

It is interesting to note that, because wire for extrusion is often phosphate-coated to reduce the frictional forces involved, a definite surface layer is formed during extrusion. This surface is a work-hardened surface but it will have a very small depth of roughness, which can be

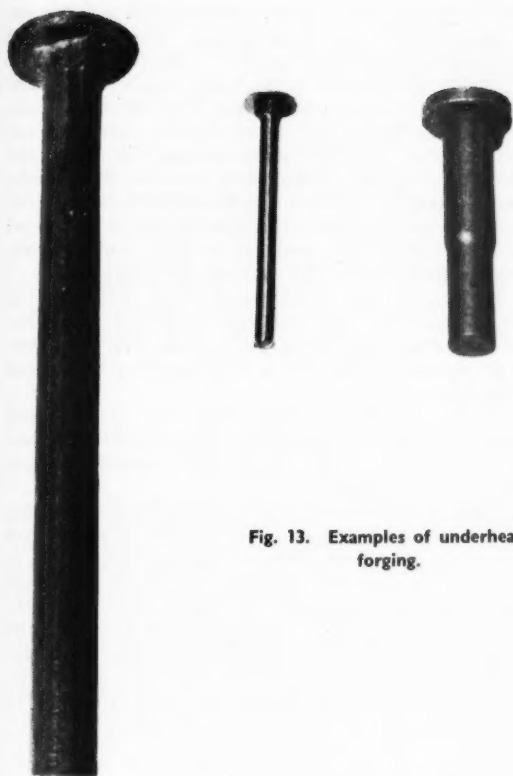


Fig. 13. Examples of underhead forging.

as low as one micro-inch surface finish, and compares very favourably with the finish obtained with other forms of reduction.

underhead forging

It has been mentioned previously that extrusion and upsetting of the head can be carried out simultaneously. It is also possible to increase the diameter of the shank immediately underneath the head.

This enlargement can be round, square or even non-concentric. However, the volume of this additional shoulder must be included in the length of wire required for upsetting when calculating the upset ratio.

If the underhead forging is to be a square, it must be realised that absolutely sharp corners cannot be achieved by direct forging. The corners of the square will always be slightly rounded (see Fig. 13). This effect can be minimised by forging on a split die header and arranging for two diametrically opposed corners to coincide with the divisions of the die. Other limitations are that the length of the square should not exceed about 60% of the maximum wire diameter for the machine, and that 1° per side draft should be expected.

Forged ribbing is sometimes used as an alternative to a square neck or to lugs where the application is one where resistance to turning is required. Forged ribbing tends to be less costly than knurled ribs

formed in a secondary operation. However, the amount of ribbing is limited to about one wire diameter in length and the degree of "filling out" is dependent upon the head shape and the raw material in use. The cross-section of the ribbing should be such that the form is self-relieving.

An underhead form can also be obtained by projecting the face of the die (see Fig. 14).

radii

Square inside corners on load-carrying components are areas of stress concentrations. Round corners allow for a smooth transfer of stresses and fortunately the formation of a radius is a characteristic of the cold forging process. If a sharp corner is necessary, it can be obtained by means of reheading or another secondary operation (see Fig. 15). If the shank is to be stepped, it is more convenient to design in a taper than at the step.

Hence rounded corners are desirable for two reasons—they tend to improve the strength of the component and their inclusion reduces the cost of the component. Radii should be as large as is practicable and, as a general rule, a radius of 5% of the wire diameter is quite possible to forge.

points

It is usually impossible to obtain a complete cone point by forging—although it can be obtained by other methods, for example, pinch pointing and special pointing attachments. The shape of a forged point is that of a truncated cone, due to the essential requirement of a flat end for ejection purposes.

The limiting factors to the forging of a forged point are that:—

- only solid die machines can be used;
- in the case of single die machines, the shank must be a plain diameter, i.e. two extrusions cannot be performed within the single die;
- the reduction in area at the point should not exceed 30%, and the cone angle not more than about 45° included;
- as the diameter of the die plunger (i.e. the ejector) will be the size of the small end of the point, the strength of the plunger is somewhat reduced and there will be a limit to the maximum length of material which can be ejected



Fig. 14. Examples of underhead forging by using specially designed heading dies with projecting top surfaces.



Fig. 15 (from left to right). (a) a well-defined hexagon under the head was required. This blank was forged as a cheese, the blank was then trimmed to a hexagon and, finally, reheated to obtain the thin cheese washer; (b) sharp corners were required underneath the head and at the change of section and, in addition, a straight-sided shank end was desired. All these features were obtained by using the transfer header method. The uneven end shown at the bottom of the shank is typical of extruded ends, i.e., the result of differential extrusion, which is hard to control; (c) with this example sharp corners were obtained by normal two-blow solid die methods but at the expense of die life.

from the die. This is a function of the length/diameter ratio for the plunger and the frictional forces involved. For example, only about 8 diameters of wire can be ejected for shank diameters below .100 in.—provided that the minimum diameter of the small end of the point is not less than .060 in.

A forged point can be forged on an extruded shank by indirect means, i.e. by the transfer header method. In this case, a point is forged on the slug in the first station die and a register of this point can be retained throughout each of the subsequent operations including extrusion.

tools for cold forging

It should be noted that tools are never inelastic at the point of forging—no matter how solidly they are made; increasing the size of the tool will not defeat the tendency to be elastic. In general, the ultimate property of cold forge tooling is about 90 tons tensile, with an elongation of 15% - 20% when designed for standard tool pockets.

Tooling deflections are difficult to measure quantitatively but it is reasonable to expect a deflection of

up to .0015 in. on a $\frac{1}{8}$ in. machine and a deflection of up to .003 in. on a $\frac{1}{2}$ in. machine. These deflections are at their maximum at the mouth of the tool.

Inserts are usually made from 12½% high speed steel. This is a deep hardening steel which contains complex carbides and it tends to give a greater elongation—hence a tendency to oversize blanks—than the 12/2 chrome carbon steel used in the U.S.A., i.e., we tend to use a material which is more wear resistant and tougher. The inserts are heat treated to about 56/58 Rc., and are designed for an interference fit of up to .008 in. with the mating case.

Insert cases are usually made from EN.39B (4% Ni. Cr.) and are case hardened to give about 60 Rc. on the surface and 40 Rc. in the core. The inner bore is phosphated if the case is to be used for high speed steel inserts.

Finish punches are made from 1% carbon steels and heat treated to 56/58 Rc. Die and punch ejectors are made from high speed steels containing from 12½% - 18% tungsten.

Carbide inserts are made from material containing from 12% - 18% cobalt. The selection of the correct cobalt quantity depends upon the application, but, as a guide it is fair to state that "the lower the cobalt the harder the material, the higher the cobalt the tougher the material". Carbide tools are inherently weak in tension and it is therefore essential to support such tooling with interference fits of up to .008 in. Press-stress can be obtained either by shrinking or by forced fits.

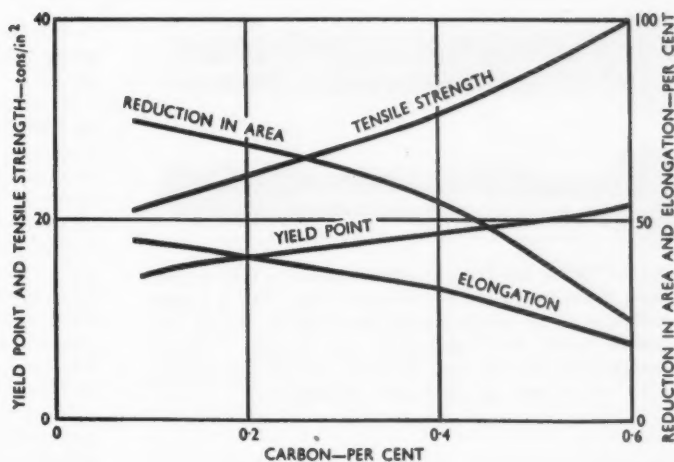
materials for cold forging

It is fair to state that numerous materials, which hitherto could only be used as bar products material, can now be cold forged—provided that proper care has been exercised in the design of the tools and in the selection of the forging method. The cold forging process, however, sets certain limits on the material to be forged if the cycle of operations is to be continuous and, at the same time, successful. The choice of material for cold forging is governed by the often conflicting interests of ease of forming and the required properties of the finished component or finishing processes. The effects of lead and sulphur are disastrous to cold forged materials.

It will be seen, therefore, that the ideal circumstances for forging exist when the choice of material is left to the manufacturer. It is sufficient for the designer to specify the physical and mechanical properties that he requires from the finished component; any additional information on the application of the component would be of great use in the selection of the manufacturing route. It is often more advantageous to obtain the desired properties from work hardening than from heat treatment.

The most commonly used material is carbon steel for it has the merit of being low in cost, and it is easily and cheaply worked. The lower the carbon content the greater the ductility and the lower the load required to deform the material (see Fig. 16). Increased carbon content will allow a stronger final product with heat treatment.

Fig. 16. The influence of carbon content on the physical properties of cold forging steels as hot rolled.



The basic principle in utilising low carbon steel is one of increasing the strength of the material by cold working and, hence, obtaining a fair strength from a very cheap material, but there are limits to the total amount of cold work practicable.

Cold heading wire is produced by cold drawing hot-rolled rod. The effect of cold drawing on tensile strength, reduction in area and elongation can be shown (see Fig. 17). As reduction is increased, the strength of the material is increased but the ductility is reduced. The amount of prior work hardening by cold drawing is limited in order that the ductility of the material is not reduced to a degree whereby the required upset cannot be attained.

If the wire is drawn immediately before cold forging, the wire tends to have a lower yield point. However, this activity necessitates the use of power-operated feed rolls and the consumption of a considerable amount of space in front of each forging machine. On the other hand it does mean that the wire sizes held in stock can be rationalised and the number of different sizes reduced considerably.

Severely worked parts require heat treatment to restore some degree of ductility. This may be a low temperature stress relieving treatment, a normalising or a full annealing treatment or a full harden and temper.

For normalising and annealing this involves some loss in strength, depending on the temperature of the particular treatment involved. While the necessity for a process anneal depends on the severity of the forming operation, a given shaped part may or may not require a process anneal, depending on the method used for the forming. However, it is worth noting that it is possible to manufacture, from low carbon steel, bolts with certain head forms with a tensile strength of 45 tons per square inch which may be used safely without process annealing.

Where a cold forging operation is severe, a rimmed steel is frequently used. The outer skin of this type is very ductile because of its low carbon content, so reducing the risk of surface cracks being formed in the product. The use of this type of material is

limited to carbon contents not exceeding about 0.2% carbon.

The presence of sulphur and phosphorus as impurities in the steel has an adverse effect on the ability of the steel to be cold worked. Sulphur occurs as sulphides and hence reduces the available ductility of the steel, but the effect is unimportant below 0.05%. On the other hand high sulphur free-cutting

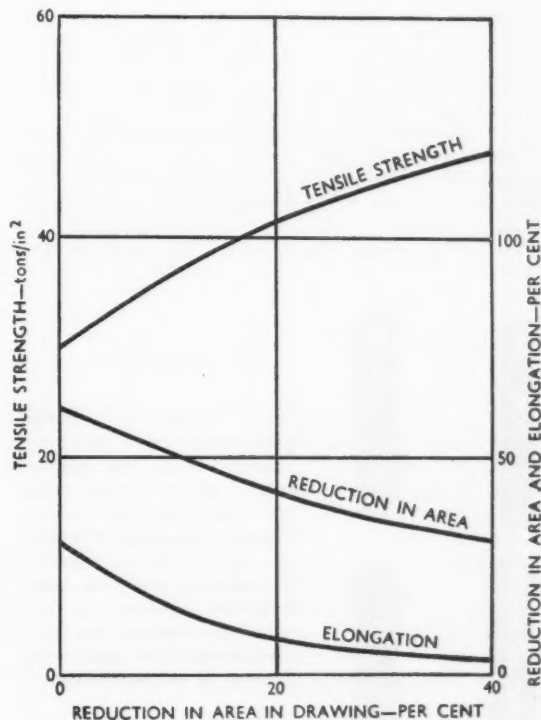


Fig. 17. The effect of cold drawing on the tensile properties of 0.3% carbon steel.

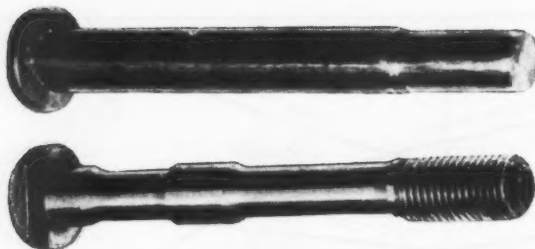


Fig. 18. Typical connecting rod bolt obtained by cold forging, shown in the forged and in the finished state. This is a good example of a high quality product obtainable by forging, i.e., optimum grain flow conditions and minimum material wastage. The eccentric head form was obtained by forging and by subsequent trimming.

steels (e.g., EN 1 A) are not suitable for cold forging due to their tendency to split.

The nature of the steel-making process may have special advantages to offer as distinct from the straight analysis. For example, acid Bessemer steel is well known for its better machining characteristics compared with a similar composition produced by the open hearth process.

In the case where the forging operation increases the diameter of the blank, considerable circumferential strain is involved. Wire of good surface quality must therefore be used if defects are to be avoided. The presence of seams and laps in the surface of the wire have to be avoided and special precautions (such as ingot dressing or heavy scaling during or after the rod rolling stage) are sometimes taken to provide wire of superior surface quality.

For the manufacture of components which require a higher strength than can be obtained from cold worked low carbon steel, a medium carbon or alloy steel is used—the required properties being obtained by heat treatment. The use of medium carbon steels is limited to sections which can be through-hardened



Fig. 19. Example of a design change resulting from direct discussions between the product designer and the manufacturer. The blank (top left) is the original ball head form. The blank (top right) shows the modified hemi-spherical head form which could be obtained far less expensively with the redesigned tools and still fully satisfied the needs of the application.

by oil quenching. To produce the optimum physical properties it is necessary to harden throughout the section.

In most cases cold heading wire is prepared with a coating of lime and dry drawn using a metallic soap as a lubricant. The thickness of the coat can be controlled. For heavy extrusions particularly, a heavy lubricant coat is essential if a satisfactory die life is to be attained.

Medium carbon and low alloy steel wires are improved for cold forging if the intermediate wire drawing heat treatment develops a favourable spheroidised carbide microstructure. Wire with this structure will forge more easily than any other structure. The final wire condition will therefore be spheroidised and then soft or bright drawn.

General steels for cold work, for example, EN2, are listed in B.S. 970; B.S. 3 111 covers materials for cold-forged, high-tensile work.

Typical low carbon steels :

Carbon	0.15/.20	.30/.40	0.1/0.15
Manganese	0.6/0.8	0.8/0.9	0.4/0.55
Sulphur	.05 max.	.04 max.	.05 max.
Phosphorus	.04 max.	.04 max.	.05 max.
Silicon	—	0.1	.015 max

(Medium carbon steels: 0.3/0.45 carbon plus nickel, chromium, vanadium, boron, molybdenum, etc.)

The use of cold forging is in no way limited to ferrous material. Copper, silver and certain brasses and bronzes can all readily be forged. For upsets in brass, the copper content of the brass should be at least 62% and impurities should be controlled, particularly lead and iron.

Stainless steels are well known for their higher work hardening characteristics. Over the past few years, considerable knowledge has been gained in forging these steels and successful forging techniques have been developed for both ferritic (plain chromium) and austenitic 18/8 type stainless steels. The nickel content can be increased so as to reduce the rate of work hardening, e.g. EN 58 E (SF 920).

Typical stainless steels :

	SF 920 EN 58E *	SAE 305	XA 4 Carpenter 10
Carbon	.08 max.	.06 max.	.03 max.
Manganese	2.0 max.	2.0 max.	2.0 max.
Sulphur	.045 max.	.045 max.	.045 max.
Phosphorus	.045 max.	.045 max.	.045 max.
Silicon	.2/.1	.2/.1	.2/.1
Nickel	8/10	11/13	17/19
Chromium	17/20	17/20	15/17

* Non-magnetic in annealed state

lubrication

There is no doubt now that the key to successful forging lies within the field of lubrication. Practical experience indicates that forging conditions vary from hydro-dynamic to boundary layer conditions.

Several methods of lubrication are in current use :

- the stearates, for example sodium stearate;
- graphite and moly-disulphide;

- (c) the palmitates, for example aluminium palmitate, a hydrogenised dry soap (a vegetable palm oil as opposed to a mineral oil);
- (d) extreme pressure lubricants, i.e., mineral oils with sulphurised or chlorinated fatty oils or waxes.

For forging stainless steel the current solution still appears to be an adequately applied copper coat.

Because of the demands of mass production forging (machines must run continuously after setting up) it is essential that, whatever lubricant is used, the dies and punches are kept clean, i.e., checking any tendency for the tools to be clogged up.

design drawing and specification dimensions

It is most convenient if the largest diameter of upset is used as the base line, as this upset is frequently associated with the face of the die, i.e. the die line.

It is of great advantage to the manufacturer if one dimension can be left "open". It will be seen that, with wire tolerances of .002 in., tool-making tolerances of .0005 in. and the dependence upon machine setting to achieve the final desired component shape, it is necessary to have one part of the component free from restrictions in order to accommodate any volumetric variations.

The important dimensions should always be clearly defined.

tolerances

A graph of price plotted in relation to tolerances indicates that price rises considerably as the tolerances are reduced. In addition, it is always good practice to specify as wide tolerances as the application will permit, for the obvious reasons that tool lives are considerably increased and thus longer production runs can be obtained.

It is extremely difficult to lay down specific rules on tolerances due to factors such as material forgeability, component design and so on. However, the following tolerances are given as a guide to the possibilities of the cold-forging process:

Head Tolerances:

Nominal shank diameter	Tolerance range		
	Height	dia. plain head	dia. recess head*
Up to $\frac{3}{16}$ in.	.008 in.	.010 in.	.012 in.
$\frac{3}{16}$ in. to $\frac{5}{16}$ in.	.009 in.	.012 in.	.018 in.
$\frac{5}{16}$ in. to $\frac{1}{2}$ in.	.010 in.	.015 in.	.025 in.

*If the head form contains any form of recessing, for example, hexagon socket, material does not flow evenly to the periphery of the head form. The amount of irregularity will vary depending upon the recess and the head shape.

Shank Tolerances:

Nom. Shank dia.	Tolerance range
Up to $\frac{3}{16}$ in.	.002 in.
$\frac{1}{4}$ in.	.0025 in.
$\frac{5}{16}$ in. & $\frac{3}{8}$ in.	.003 in.
$\frac{1}{2}$ in.	.0035 in.

It is with shank tolerances that the greatest need occurs for as wide a tolerance as is possible. Obviously, the wide tolerance is the most economical to meet. In the cold forging process, there is always a tendency for the material in the shank to forge up slightly at a position immediately under the head (due to the plastic deformation of the tool and partly to "breathing" of the tool assembly) and, in the case of non-extruding dies, at the extreme end of the shank where contact with the ejector is made. A closer tolerance than .002 in. can be held over the range, but special tooling may be required especially if the size and shape of the part is abnormal. Close shank tolerances generally lead to a secondary finishing operation, but they are applicable where cost is of lesser importance than the close adherence to specified dimensions.

Length Tolerances:

Length	Tolerance range
Up to 1 in.	.010 in.
1 in. to 3 in.	.060 in.
3 in. to 6 in.	.080 in.

In this context, length would be defined as the distance between the extreme end of the longest section to the nearer largest diameter of the upset portion, i.e. that part of the component held in the die.

With this dimension also the elastic deformation of tools has an effect. As the size of the wire and the tensile of the wire increases, the effect tends to be additive.

All tolerances should be applied according to British Standard conventions.

concentricity

In cold forging concentricity is understood to be the variance of one diameter to another relative to a common axis. As the punch and the die are separately mounted, the achievable concentricities are dependent on the clearances of the punch slides, the accuracy of the tool making, the accuracy of setting up and the actual design of the component.

Concentricities are best specified as total indicator readings. Acceptable T.I.R.'s are in the region of about .005 in. at the small end of the scale and increase to about .020 in. for large diameter heads and shanks.

eccentricities

Deliberately designed eccentricities should be avoided wherever possible. It should be noted that

an easy way to avoid an eccentric form is to forge a concentric shape and to trim the eccentric form in a subsequent operation. Eccentricities should be related to a centre line of the component and important features, if any, should be carefully noted.

points

Unless a particular type of point is essential, it is convenient if the point detail is omitted. The drawing should indicate that a point is desired and thus enable the manufacturer to choose the best point form with regard to the manufacturing route.

head marking

It is not often realised that identification marks are readily forged on to the top of the component. The marks can be either indented or forged so that they stand proud of the main surface—the latter method is preferable. The marks should be arranged around the outer edge of the top face rather than across the middle if an even definition is required.

Protrusions or indentations can also be produced on the underside of the head, e.g., projection welding bosses are forged very readily merely by indenting the surface of the die at the manufacturing stage.

component application

It is of considerable benefit if essential surfaces and edges are noted. As sharp corners are not produced readily in the cold forging process, drawings should indicate exactly where sharp corners are essential.

A knowledge of the actual application of the component materially assists the manufacture of the component (see Figs. 18 and 19).

If the forged component is to be re-fed into secondary operation machines, it is often necessary to insist that some form of head is forged in order to facilitate re-feeding down feed rails—the head can be removed as one of the final operations.

final considerations

Reduction in the amount of waste by forming to a shape, or to near finished dimensions, components otherwise made from the bar, not only reduces the quantity of material converted to near worthless swarf, but also reduces the machining costs which go with it. Additionally, if the component is one of steel, cold forming can provide as a result of cold working improved physical properties from a lower grade of steel. From the point of view of cold forging, limiting the amount of material to be upset to the minimum volume which will meet the requirements of the component greatly increases the ease with which the component can be forged.

Ideally, if the benefits of material economy (and thus of cost reduction) are to be maximised, the designer must concern himself with some of the less obvious factors—for example, accurate stress work should be carried out to ensure that the functional needs plus the appropriate safety factor, but no more, are covered in the design and specifications. Insistence on unnecessarily fine tolerances and designing abnormal forms where standard ones are completely adequate can only result in minimising the benefits.

Thus, it is sufficient to stress the need for more collaboration between the product designer and the cold forging industry; such co-operative efforts are bound to yield beneficial results.

“AUTOMATION – MEN AND MONEY”

The first British Conference on the social and economic effects of automation, sponsored by eight major institutions (including The Institution of Production Engineers) under the aegis of the British Conference on Automation and Computation, is to be held at Harrogate from 27th - 30th June next, and will be opened by The Rt. Hon. Viscount Hailsham, Q.C., Lord President of the Council and Minister for Science.

Details of the programme, together with an application form for registration, were circulated with the March issue of *The Production Engineer*.

Mr. A. L. Stuchbery, M.I.Prod.E., Vice-Chairman of Council, Institution of Production Engineers, will present a Paper on “**Physical Requirements of Automation**”, in Session D1 of the Conference, and another Institution member, **Mr. A. A. Jacobsen**, Works Manager of Roneo Ltd., Norwich, is to present a Case Study, in Session F1, on “**Economic Aspects—Internal to the Firm**”.

The speaker at the Final Plenary Session will be the Chairman of B.C.A.C., **Sir Walter Puckey**, M.I.Prod.E., Past President of the Institution.

A capacity attendance is anticipated for this important Conference, and Institution members who have not already done so are strongly advised to make their applications without delay. All correspondence should be addressed to: **Mrs. J. Hodson**, Conference Secretary, **The British Institute of Management**, 80 Fetter Lane, London, E.C.4.

REPORT OF THE MEETING OF COUNCIL

Thursday, 26th January, 1961

THE third Council Meeting of the 1960-1961 Session was held at the Headquarters of the Institution, at 10 Chesterfield Street, Mayfair, London, W.1, on Thursday, 26th January, 1961. The Chairman (Mr. R. H. S. Turner) presided over an attendance of 26 members.

Before proceeding with the business of the meeting, the Chairman extended a particularly cordial welcome to the Vice-President, Mr. H. Burke, on his return after undergoing an operation. A special welcome was also extended to Mr. E. W. Huggins, Chairman of the Northern Ireland Region, whose presence, as far as could be recollected, marked the first occasion on which a representative from Northern Ireland had been present at a Council Meeting for many years.

Also welcomed, as visitors, were: Mr. J. R. Jones, Chairman of the Liverpool Graduate Section; Mr. D. R. Stockdale, Chairman of the Loughborough College Students Section; and Mr. G. R. Wimpenny, Hon. Secretary of the Doncaster Section.

Nomination of President and Vice-President

The President (Mr. G. Ronald Pryor) said it gave him the greatest possible pleasure to nominate Mr. Harold Burke for the Presidency for the year 1961-1962. For many years Mr. Burke had worked unceasingly for the Institution in the Regions and Sections, and also served as Vice-Chairman and subsequently as Chairman of Council.

Although the Presidency was the highest honour that the Institution could confer on any member, Mr. Burke would also go down to posterity as the author of the Burke Report, which had had a very great influence on the development of the Institution.

In reply, Mr. Burke said that this was a momentous day for him. The Presidency was indeed the highest honour that could be offered to a member, and that was how he regarded it. He felt very humble at being so honoured and could do no more than assure the Council that he would do his very best to uphold the high traditions of the office, and the very fine example which had been set by a long list of illustrious Presidents of the Institution.

It was traditional, Mr. Burke continued, that the Vice-President should nominate his successor, and he therefore had pleasure in submitting the name of Mr. R. Ratcliffe as Vice-President for 1961-1962. Mr. Ratcliffe was not only well-known to the membership, but perhaps even better known as the holder of the very important appointment of Controller of the

Royal Ordnance Factories. He was a man of great influence industrially, and had done a great deal of work for the Institution, notably as Chairman of the Education Committee. In Mr. Ratcliffe, the Institution would have a leader, in due course, of whom members could be very proud.

Future Institution Policy

The Chairman reminded the Council that at a previous meeting he had been empowered to empanel a Committee to consider the future policy of the Institution. After consultation with colleagues he had reached the conclusion that the right and proper Committee to be empanelled for this purpose was in fact the full Finance and General Purposes Committee.

This Special Committee had so far had two meetings and had considered three very important matters. The first was the question of the publication of research reports; the second concerned what the Institution could do regarding technicians; and the third was to consider all aspects of membership of the Institution.

With regard to the first item, it was now recommended to the Council that the Institution should publish Production Engineering Research Reports as a regular feature, possibly as a quarterly publication. It had been established by the Special Committee that there was a need for such a publication, apart from the Institution's Journal, and that there was sufficient material available for publication. It had been agreed to appoint an Honorary Editor-in-Chief who would gather round him an international board to collect material, and that the administrative side of the publication should be dealt with by the Editorial Committee.

The Committee were pleased to report that Professor N. A. Dudley, of the University of Birmingham, had undertaken to act as Editor-in-Chief, and he had assured the Special Committee that he could surround himself with an international board of very high standing.

The recommendation was adopted unanimously.

No conclusions had yet been reached regarding the other matters under discussion.

Finance

The Council adopted the recommendation of the Finance and General Purposes Committee that the

Institution Seal be affixed to share transfer documents referring to the purchase of £5,000 1971 5% stock.

Mr. Cecil F. Hammond, M.I.Prod.E.

It was reported that Headquarters had been recently honoured by a visit from Mr. Hammond, who had taken a very active part in Institution affairs in its early days, and was in fact Chairman at the inaugural meeting on 26th February, 1921.

In recognition of his past service, the Finance and General Purposes Committee had agreed that Mr. Hammond be made a free life member.

Appointment of New Technical Officer

The Council were advised that applications were now being considered for the vacancy caused by Mr. I. B. King's recent return to industry.

Secretary's Report

The Chairman drew attention to the fact that the Secretary's Report took a rather different form from that normally presented. After 10 years in the appointment, Mr. Woodford had thought it appropriate to make an historical review of the Institution's activities during his period as Secretary.

It was agreed that this formed a most interesting record, and it was recommended that the Report be published in the Journal (see pages 233 - 236).

Mr. C. Sumner, referring to the Secretary's comments in the report regarding the part played by the Southampton Section in organising the Aircraft Production Conference, asked Council to record special appreciation of the contribution made in this regard by Mr. Joe Turner, a Past Chairman of the Section. In agreeing to this, the Chairman added that it was appropriate at this time to express to the Southampton Section in general sincere thanks for the wonderful work which they had done. The Aircraft Conference would not have come to realisation unless the Section had taken the lead, and they were to be congratulated on their achievements.

Education

It was reported by the Education Officer (Mr. F. W. Cooper) that following the recommendations made in the Turner Report, it had been decided that the Education Committee should in future meet quarterly as a Policy Committee, and that a Sub-Committee should meet during the other two months. The terms of reference of the Sub-Committee were:

- (a) to re-examine the academic standard of the A.M. examination, with particular reference to professional status, mathematical content, its effect on H.N.C. in production engineering, recommended text books;
- (b) to examine the present standards of H.N.C. in production engineering;
- (c) to consider the status of technicians.

Membership

The Council approved a number of applications for membership and transfer, details of which appear on pages 300 - 301.

It was reported that the Practical Training Report was now in the hands of the printer.

The Journal

It was reported by the Editorial Committee that the rising production costs of the Journal, largely influenced by the sustained high increase in membership coupled with an increase in the cost of paper, made it imperative to find some means of increasing the revenue. It had therefore been agreed that the advertising rates for the Journal should be increased by 25% for all new advertisers on 1st April, 1961, and for all renewals after that date. This action was in line with increases being made by other publications, but even so, the page/circulation cost to advertisers in the Journal was still below that of other technical Journals.

The sale of advertising space had been maintained during the quarter and the Committee wished to record appreciation, on the Institution's behalf, to all members and affiliated organisations for their support in this regard.

Institution Papers

It was reported by the Papers Committee that two Named Papers had been presented during the quarter.

The first was The 1960 Sir Alfred Herbert Paper, "The Doctor in Industry", given at The Royal Institution, on 10th November, by Professor R. E. Lane, of the Nuffield Department of Occupational Health, University of Manchester. The Paper was followed by a good discussion on a subject of considerable importance to production engineers.

The second Paper was the 1961 Lord Sempill Paper, which was presented at The Royal Aeronautical Society on 25th January, by Sir Percy Hunting, lately Chairman of the Hunting Group of Companies. The subject, "The World's Future Transport Requirements", attracted a capacity attendance, including a number of leading personalities from the aircraft world, some of whom took part in the discussion. The meeting had been well noticed by the national and technical press.

Research

The following reports were received from the Research and Technical Committee:

Materials Handling Group

Following visits by representatives of the Group Committee, new Materials Handling Sections had been formed in Cardiff and in Swansea. The Materials Handling Section in Bristol had also been reactivated.

The Study Group arranged by the London Materials Handling Section, which ran for six weeks at the Institution's Headquarters, was well attended and was very successful. Arrangements were well advanced for the lecture in March on "Birmingham in 1970" promoted by the Birmingham Materials Handling Section.

The National Joint Committee on Materials Handling was in touch with B.S.I. concerning the need for a glossary of materials handling terms, and participation continued in the Study Groups set up by the National Joint Committee.

Discussions were continuing on the programme for the proposed Materials Handling Conference to be held later this year.

Computer and Production Control

It was expected that the report would be published in a few months' time.

Control of Quality

The series of articles prepared by the Sub-Committee was now appearing in the Journal. The Sub-Committee were at present drafting a booklet explaining quality control in very simple terms. It was felt that there was a great need for a publication of this type, which could be distributed to factory staff.

The Sub-Committee continued its liaison with the British Productivity Council Quality Control Advisory Committee.

Co-ordination of Production Management Techniques

The final draft of the report was now being collated.

Standardisation

Arising from the discussion on the need for a greater knowledge of British Standards and International Recommendations in the Institution's examination syllabus, the Sub-Committee on International Standardisation felt there was a lack of textbooks for students on the basic principles of standards, and this question was being explored. It had also been decided to keep under review the inch/metric problem.

Arrangements were virtually complete for the Annual Standards Conference organised by the Joint I.Prod.E./B.S.I. Standing Advisory Committee on the use of Standards in Industry, which is to take place in London on 9th and 10th May, 1961.

The Committee continued active liaison with the B.S.I., B.P.C., and the British National Committee for Non-Destructive Testing. The latter body had invited the Institution to organise a symposium on Standards and Standardisation in Non-Destructive Testing, in London, in 1962. The invitation had been accepted in principle.

The Library

It was reported that as a result of an announcement in the Journal Supplement, several members of the Institution and firms had offered to co-operate in the production of the history of the manufacture of the small electric motor. Progress had been made in the preliminary investigations.

The Library had been very busy during the quarter. There were about 15% more enquiries than during the corresponding period last year.

Region and Section Reports

The Council received a number of Region and Section Reports, and there was considerable discussion on various matters raised in the Reports, several of which were referred to the appropriate Standing Committees for further action.

Liaison with Overseas Sections

The Secretary, in the absence of the Vice-Chairman of Council (Mr. A. L. Stuchbery) reported that the first Chairman of the newly-formed Section in Bangalore was Mr. R. L. Kapoor, an old member of the Institution.

A long and interesting letter had been received from Mr. Brownlee, of South Africa, in connection with examination standards. A letter had also been received from Mr. Jack Merkin, Corresponding Member in the Middle East, in which he had made some valuable suggestions.

Honours

The Council were pleased to record the inclusion in the New Year's Honours list of the following members:

C.B.E.

Mr. J. R. Pheazey, M.I.Prod.E.

M.B.E.

Mr. F. Baker, M.I.Prod.E.;

Mr. C. J. Tyrrell, M.I.Prod.E.

Obituary

The deaths of the following members were recorded with deep regret:

Member

Sir Cecil Weir, K.C.M.G., K.B.E., D.L.M.C.,
Past President.

Associate Members

E. T. W. Barnes; T. H. Weaver.

The Chairman referred particularly to the death of Sir Cecil Weir which, he said, was a sad loss not only to the Institution but to the country. He would always be remembered with great affection by those who had known him or had come into contact with him.

Next Meeting

It was agreed that the next meeting of the Council should take place on Thursday, 27th April, 1961, at 11 a.m., at the Headquarters of the Institution, 10 Chesterfield Street, Mayfair, London, W.1.

COUNCIL ELECTIONS

A PRELIMINARY NOTICE APPEARS ON

PAGE 236.

ELECTIONS AND TRANSFERS

26th January, 1961

BIRMINGHAM SECTION

As Graduates

S. V. Vaughan; J. F. Baugh; J. G. Warren;
J. A. Williams; B. T. Wilkinson; R. Sale;
K. W. Cook; D. J. Sutton; D. G. Garrett;
M. Thomas; B. L. Roberts; R. J. Padfield;
D. A. Phillips; T. F. Parr.

As Students

D. W. Train; P. R. Dagnall; A. G. Evans;
P. W. Cross; A. Virmani; P. J. Reynolds;
D. A. Hayward; G. Massey; B. J. Black;
J. D. Inledon; K. J. Phillips.

Transfers

From Associate Members to Members

J. Longden; E. A. O. Smith; W. H. Telling.

From Graduates to Associate Members

P. Scott; G. E. Hayes; H. E. Furness.

From Students to Graduates

J. D. Clutton; M. J. G. Billingham;
S. Chakravarty.

BOMBAY SECTION

As Members

A. R. Iyer; S. L. Kiroloskar.

As Associate

P. B. Prebhu.

As Graduates

P. Singh; W. S. Venkateswaran.

As Students

S. P. Paul; S. Sharma; R. J. Almeida.

Transfer

From Associate Member to Member
W. P. Karnik.

CALCUTTA SECTION

As Graduate

M. L. Khanna.

As Student

R. K. Gupta.

Transfers

From Graduates to Associate Members
A. K. Bhattacharya; A. K. Dutt.

CANADA SECTION

As Graduates

J. Kilpatrick; M. Parkes.

CARDIFF SECTION

As Graduates

B. Hitchens; B. G. Meredith; L. G. Gull;
K. Collins; B. J. V. Conway; T. E. O'Neill;
D. M. L. Jones.

As Students

C. T. Harris; B. Wilton; D. G. Jones;
M. G. Osland; G. H. Thorne; I. Davies;
G. C. Morgan; T. W. Davies.

Transfers

From Students to Graduates
H. B. Pearson; D. J. Carpenter; C. Isaac;
L. H. Belcher; K. Wylie; D. O. Phillips;
D. J. Phillips.

CORNWALL SECTION

As Student

M. J. Chambers.

Transfer

From Graduate to Associate Member
R. H. Lowres.

COVENTRY SECTION

As Graduates

P. M. Marsh; A. W. Robbins; T. Bolton;
J. W. Iverson; S. M. L. Hui; N. J. Brown;
B. Lanchbury; J. A. Cawfield; J. Castle;
J. M. Senior; O. E. Roberts.

As Students

W. D. Vasper; B. S. Bevan; A. H. Leech;
R. W. James; T. A. Roberts; A. N. Howe;
W. W. Y. Huang.

Transfers

From Graduate to Associate Member
D. Baxter.

From Students to Graduates

A. J. Wade; P. A. Thomas; D. Payne;
W. R. Gregory; D. J. Knight; A. Dennis;
R. M. J. Whitehead; R. L. Scowen.

DERBY SECTION

As Graduates

A. P. Heap; M. Petch; A. R. Wheatcroft;
W. M. Jackson; T. Farnsworth.

As Students

J. Flint; J. P. McMahon.

Transfers

From Associate Member to Member

G. F. G. Hinings.

From Student to Graduate

D. W. Ryall.

DONCASTER SECTION

Transfer

From Graduate to Associate Member
J. H. Beddard

DUNDEE SECTION

As Associate Member

G. W. Wood.

As Graduates

G. L. Millar; J. Comrie; W. Black.

EDINBURGH SECTION

As Student

D. M. Ross.

Transfer

From Associate Member to Member
C. Phillips.

GLASGOW SECTION

As Graduates

J. Robertson; J. D. Borland; W. Hawkes;
G. P. T. Anderson; I. Sutherland;
M. C. Quinn; L. J. Clemie; W. T. Lees;
J. W. H. Tyler.

As Students

T. H. Nugent; G. Bell; J. Martin; T. Jaap;
T. B. Holden; W. S. Denham.

Transfers

From Associate Member to Member

D. R. Snowden.

From Graduate to Associate Member

W. A. Leach.

From Students to Graduates

A. B. L. Wu; J. S. Maxwell; J. Mitchell;
G. M. Hoskins

GLOUCESTER SECTION

As Graduates

T. E. Lush; C. M. R. Palmer.

Transfers

From Graduates to Associate Members

G. H. Hines; S. H. Kite; H. Hindle.

From Student to Graduate

D. Rowles.

HALIFAX & HUDDERSFIELD SECTION

From Student to Graduate

G. R. Blackburn.

IPSWICH SECTION

As Graduate

J. Henfrey.

Transfer

From Student to Graduate

A. N. Senanayake.

LEEDS SECTION

As Associate Member

A. T. Grierson.

As Graduate

N. Jagger.

As Student

K. E. Davies.

Transfers

From Graduates to Associate Members

A. Cross; W. P. Barker

From Students to Graduates

A. W. Medley; J. Fairbrother.

LEICESTER SECTION

As Associate Members

P. H. Morris; R. P. Bowles.

As Graduates

T. J. Lawson; G. R. Staples; M. S. Warnes;
R. N. Barikapati; M. G. Saunders.

As Students

M. F. Falkner; G. S. Grewal; R. Leigh;
P. G. MacKey; A. H. Wood;
P. K. Chadha

Transfers

From Graduates to Associate Members

M. G. Grant; J. W. Ramsden.

LINCOLN SECTION

As Student

A. Brown.

LIVERPOOL SECTION

As Graduate

E. A. Jones.

Transfers

From Graduate to Associate Member

V. K. Burley.

From Student to Graduate

B. Sixsmith.

LONDON SECTION

As Members

M. Tomkowicz; J. T. Ratcliffe.

As Associate Members

L. J. Cook; G. T. Schwartz; W. J. Kease;
A. R. Kennedy; R. Heygate; D. E. E. French.

As Associate

R. W. Taylor

As Graduates

D. Pett; T. A. Caston; G. T. Jarman;
M. T. Cullen; A. Smith; G. A. Trotter;
R. J. Hicks; A. J. Sharp; B. W. March;
N. R. M. Webster; N. D. Black;
P. E. Streamer; C. Bryant; J. Proctor;
A. E. Gross-Balthazard; L. W. Colleshill;
T. P. Russell; P. H. Rollason; R. H. Slee;
R. A. Mercer; D. R. Waddell; B. R. Clark;
C. H. Dudeney; L. C. Lambert;
C. C. Denty; R. J. Bridgen; B. F. A. Lane.

As Students

W. T. A. Foster; D. R. Parfitt; D. White;
J. N. Galley; P. F. Adams; L. C. King;
D. W. Dickinson; J. A. R. Abbott;
D. J. Pinchen; M. G. Gilbert; M. J. Duffy;
C. Phillips; T. W. J. Porter; P. J. Ship;
D. O. A. Elmer; P. K. Sower; C. V. King;
M. Hammond; B. J. Wilshin; G. L. Sewell;
J. E. Price; B. E. Marchant; S. R. Tomlin;
I. V. Anthony; A. G. Usherwood;
B. Helbrough.

Transfers

From Associate Members to Members

C. L. Collis; G. I. Robinson; D. G. Gohm;
J. C. Ward; F. C. Bambridge; J. Selby.

From Graduates to Associate Members

A. J. King; R. E. Stone; J. W. Martin;
C. A. Jones; B. J. Allen; R. S. Jagger;
A. F. Jordan; C. H. John; P. C. Felton;
P. A. T. Arrigoni; R. L. Goldsmith;
A. L. Threder.

From Students to Graduates

J. P. Brennan; J. V. E. Lindquist;
R. H. Stubbs; G. Anson; P. W. Shipton;
M. W. Rossiter; D. V. Shaw; D. R. Drew;
P. D. Robinson.

LUTON SECTION

As Graduates

M. J. Sage; C. J. Vidall; J. Currant;
D. Ward; R. V. Spratt; G. T. Polding;
W. H. Roberts; I. B. Fraser; D. H. Fear.

As Students

M. B. Jeffries; R. W. Greene; G. R. Jones;
B. E. Wootton; A. R. Organ; R. H. Perry;
B. Etherington; P. F. Blott; J. C. Baker;
B. A. Hammond; P. W. Ware; J. T. Coulter.

Transfers

From Students to Graduates

R. V. Perry; E. L. Amis; W. S. Lane;
D. N. Williamson; L. E. Almond;
J. W. Miller; R. G. Joyner.

MANCHESTER SECTION

As Graduates
K. A. P. Toolan; B. Marsh; J. Davison;
H. S. Gupta; J. Clarke; J. Lawton.
As Students
C. F. Molyneux; G. B. Harris.
Transfers
From Graduates to Associate Members
R. Fletcher; S. S. A. Duncan; R. Whitehead.
From Students to Graduates
J. T. A. Morris; G. S. Catterall; B. Hunt;
R. E. Percival; F. Thomasson; J. W. Touhey.

MELBOURNE SECTION

As Member
J. M. McLennan.
As Associate Members
R. F. Harris; D. Beard.
As Graduates
J. H. Henderson; J. A. C. Taws;
C. C. McNeil.
As Students
A. G. Watson; G. L. Peverell; M. W. Chik;
C. C. Chapman; F. H. Sawatzky;
S. C. S. Cheng; H. Knol; J. W. Sherlock;
J. E. Hunt; A. Oliver; H. K. Chen;
J. E. Noble.
Transfer
From Student to Graduate
F. A. Roberts.

NEWCASTLE ON TYNE SECTION

As Graduates
J. C. Jobling; G. E. Wallace; M. Enright;
M. Hope; A. C. Chisholm; M. Scott.
As Student
J. Parnaby.
Transfers
From Associate Member to Member
R. G. Monkhouse.
From Graduates to Associate Members
R. Vipond; J. F. Hedley; H. E. A. Noble.
From Student to Graduate
R. J. Carr.

NOTTINGHAM SECTION

As Graduates
B. Leavesley; K. A. Pounder
As Students
S. Banks; J. A. Beck; A. Summers.

OXFORD SECTION

Transfers
From Associate Member to Member
J. Winstone.

PETERBOROUGH SECTION

As Students
T. C. Gilbert; R. J. Read.

PRESTON SECTION

As Associate Members
J. T. Hughes; J. A. Burton.
As Graduates
A. Atkinson; N. Beaumont; R. Sutcliffe;
D. Valentine; A. Gunton; B. McDonagh
As Students
P. Joinson; R. E. Dickinson.
Transfers
From Graduates to Associate Members
A. Ormerod; N. Dooley; M. A. Goody.
From Students to Graduates
T. Lowe; J. Edmondson; W. H. Bushy.

READING SECTION

As Associate Member
C. E. McLoughlin.
As Graduates
J. C. Duncombe; B. C. Tohill.
As Student
H. B. Cooper.

Transfers

From Associate Member to Member
W. G. Dorkings.
From Graduate to Associate Member
M. R. Hulbert.

ROCHESTER SECTION

As Student
L. R. King.

SHEFFIELD SECTION

As Members
H. Bull; D. Johnston.
As Associate Member
A. S. Dodds.
As Graduate
H. Stokes.
As Students
J. Almond; B. P. Jeremiah; R. O. Baxter;
A. A. Tyrer.
Transfers
From Associate Member to Member
A. N. Guylee.
From Graduate to Associate Member
R. D. Hind.
From Student to Graduate
V. S. Eltringham.

SHREWSBURY SECTION

As Graduates
G. T. Jones; R. J. Cook.
As Student
D. T. Barnett.

SOUTHAMPTON SECTION

As Associate Member
M. G. Wheat.
As Graduates
G. H. Stables; S. Sen Gupta.
As Students
P. K. Mathur; M. H. Espezel;
J. H. W. Lewis.
Transfers
From Associate Member to Member
P. J. Edwards.
From Graduate to Associate Member
C. G. J. Gould.
From Graduate to Associate
E. C. Spurr.
From Students to Graduates
A. Morton; B. H. Drake.

SOUTH AFRICA SECTION

As Members
E. L. Harris; R. A. Heugh.
As Associate Members
K. C. Orphan; R. D. Merrygold.
As Graduate
P. R. Webber.
As Student
A. D. Havenga.
Transfer
From Graduate to Associate Member
E. D. Montgomery.

SOUTH ESSEX SECTION

As Graduates
D. E. Hilsley; C. W. Chapman; J. E. Fell;
C. H. Powell; D. R. Pigden; H. S. Edwards.
As Students
J. Swift; T. G. Rata; M. A. Woodcraft;
R. A. Cook; E. Barrett.

Transfers
From Associate Member to Member
H. F. Maton.
From Graduates to Associate Members
D. A. H. Pennick; H. W. Smith.
From Students to Graduates
P. West; R. W. Sach.

STOKE-ON-TRENT SECTION

Transfers
From Graduates to Associate Members
G. E. Jackson; W. H. Roberts.

SWANSEA SECTION

As Graduate
A. Jones.
Transfer
From Graduate to Associate Member
G. J. Aries.

SYDNEY SECTION

As Associate Member
J. A. Wallis.
As Graduate
R. R. Crawford.
As Student
A. D. Walker.

TEE-SIDE SECTION

Transfer
From Graduate to Associate Member
K. Hancock.

WESTERN SECTION

As Associate Member
M. B. Pelly.
As Graduates
T. H. Gwynn; D. H. Thayer; C. F. Holding;
P. D. H. Warr; L. Twineham;
M. C. Russell.
As Students
R. W. E. Rowsell; J. J. Skinner;
C. R. Butt; D. L. Tucker; J. W. Charles;
T. G. Michell; M. V. L. Oliver.
Transfers
From Students to Graduates
B. O. Jenkins; M. C. Skinner; P. H. Wells;
D. E. Vowles; D. L. Giles; R. E. Hopkins;
D. W. Eggbeer; A. J. F. McAlinden;
J. A. Hobbs; D. W. Ragbourne.

WOLVERHAMPTON SECTION

As Member
A. M. Leslie.
As Associate Member
J. M. Richards.
As Graduates
R. W. Badland; L. M. Gleed; S. S. Lota;
J. T. Fleeming; J. A. Fawdry; W. F. Hand;
W. E. Bourne; W. M. Tomlinson;
Q. Sproule; T. McCarthy; R. S. Sutherland;
R. G. Phillips; J. A. Sugden; B. J. Lloyd;
K. W. Cadman; R. Puroell; J. Burrows;
G. J. Evans; B. Ball; R. G. Sanders;
P. Graystone; J. G. Price; F. Andrews;
S. S. Sandhar; R. W. Bradley; V. G. Smith;
R. Millington; R. A. Williams; L. J. Yates;
J. V. Roberts; E. T. Round.
As Students
B. W. Peters; R. J. Wilcox; B. Timmis;
R. Mackenzie; H. W. Dobie; A. Corbett;
G. E. Tooth; B. Jones.
Transfers
From Graduates to Associate Members
K. Davies; A. Hoyle; R. G. Clark;
A. Griffiths; I. R. Jones; J. Metcalfe;
A. B. Caine.
From Students to Graduates
D. N. Byard; C. C. Hopkins; P. Westwood;
L. Kureishi; J. A. Wilkes.

NO SECTION

As Graduate
P. H. Mann.
As Student
M. R. Singh.
Transfers
From Associate Member to Member
R. A. M. Farman.
From Graduate to Associate Member
H. F. Gadd.
From Students to Graduates
J. C. Laing; R. J. M. Fisher.

Correspondence and comment on published Papers and matters of interest to production engineers are invited.

Communications should be addressed to:

THE EDITOR,
"THE PRODUCTION ENGINEER,"
10 CHESTERFIELD STREET,
MAYFAIR, LONDON, W.1.

NEW INDIAN SECTION

The Bangalore Section of the Institution, which was formally inaugurated in December last, is now firmly established, and its activities have aroused much local interest. The first Chairman is **Mr. R. L. Kapoor**, M.I.Prod.E., A.M.I.E.(Ind.), and the Hon. Secretary is **Mr. G. N. Advani**, B.E., A.M.I.Mech.E., A.M.I.Prod.E.

The inaugural ceremony was performed by the Vice-Chairman of the Indian Council, **Mr. Alec Miller**, who said, in his opening address, with regard to greater productivity in India, that the amount of electric power available was a secondary consideration, for machines and electric power would be of little use without experienced production engineers. For every machine in the country, he said, two engineers were required and that, in itself, should give some idea of the importance of training production engineers.

After referring to training facilities, present and future, Mr. Miller concluded his address by emphasising that it was the duty of the production engineers at present working in India to train others, and in doing so, to give this service without expecting any personal reward. Their job would be to make production engineers of whom the country might well be proud.

Following the reading of a Paper on "Industrial Productivity and Management" by **Mr. S. M. Patil**, B.S.(Mech.), B.E.(Elec.), M.I.E., M.I.Prod.E., General Manager of Hindustan Machine Tools, Bangalore, the meeting concluded with a dinner.

CANADIAN PRODUCTION EXHIBITION

The Institution of Production Engineers will be well represented at the Conference which has been arranged to run concurrently with the National Industrial Production Exhibition in Toronto, from 8th - 12th May next.

Mr. D. L. Nicolson, Managing Director of Production-Engineering Ltd., who are affiliated to the Institution, is to present a Paper on "International Productivity Co-operation in the Design and Planning of Factories", and **Mr. K. Trickett**, also a Director of the firm, will speak on "Investing in Better Materials Handling". A third Paper will be given on "Measuring Materials Handling Work", by **Mr. J. Brown**, of Woods-Gordon Ltd., associated to Production-Engineering Ltd., in Canada.

A further Paper on "MCT Operating Systems" will be given by two members of the Canadian Section. This has been arranged by **Mr. S. Carroll**, Chairman of the Section.

In addition, the Secretary of the Institution, **Mr. W. F. S. Woodford**, is to deliver a theme address on "International Co-operation for Productivity in the Future".

Mr. Woodford will be in Canada for about three weeks, and will take the opportunity of discussing Institution matters with the officers and members of the Canadian Section, and of exploring the possibility of establishing a new Section in Montreal. He will also visit a number of industrial concerns and establishments.



Members of the new Bangalore Section, photographed with Mr. Alec Miller, Vice-Chairman of the Indian Council, at the inaugural meeting.

Newcastle upon Tyne Dinner Dance

18th January, 1961

Right: Mr. A. Cameron, Northern Regional Chairman, with Mrs. Cameron and Mr. W. F. S. Woodford, Institution Secretary.

Far right: Sir William Scott, O.B.E., J.P., Chairman, Armstrong - Whitworth (Metal Industries) Ltd., with Lady Scott.



Right: Major C. E. Darlington, Section Chairman, with Mrs. Darlington; Major-General K. C. Appleyard, C.B.E., Past President of the Institution; Mrs. Howard and Mr. W. N. Howard, Director of Education, Gateshead.

DIARY FOR 1961

- | | | | | |
|------------|-----|-----|-----|--|
| APRIL 22 | ... | ... | ... | North Midlands Regional Conference, Peterborough.*
Subject: "The Human Element and Productivity" |
| APRIL 26 | ... | ... | ... | The 1960 George Bray Memorial Lecture, Olympia, London.*
Speaker: Mr. H. Silman, B.Sc., F.R.I.C., M.I.Chem.E., F.I.M.,
Past President, Institute of Metal Finishing; Director, Electro-Chemical
Engineering Co. Ltd.
Subject: "The Protective Treatment of Metals against Corrosion" |
| MAY 5 | ... | ... | ... | Wales Regional Conference, Cardiff.*
Subject: "The Conservation of Materials" |
| MAY 24 | ... | ... | ... | Region and Section Officers Conference, 10 Chesterfield Street, Mayfair,
London, W.1. |
| JUNE 14 | ... | ... | ... | The 1961 Viscount Nuffield Paper, University of Bristol.*
Speaker: Sir Willis Jackson, Director of Research and Education, A.E.I.
(Manchester) Ltd. |
| NOVEMBER 1 | ... | ... | ... | Annual Dinner, Dorchester Hotel, London. |

* see Journal Supplement.



Mr. Robert Appleby, Member, who is Managing Director of Black & Decker Ltd., Harmondsworth, and a Director of Black & Decker subsidiaries in Belgium, West Germany and The Netherlands, has been appointed to the newly-created office of Executive Vice-President — European Operations, of The Black & Decker Manufacturing Co.

Mr. John H. Dex, Member, Technical Director of Thomas Robinson & Son Ltd., Rochdale, has now retired, but he will continue his association with the Company in a technical advisory capacity. He joined the Company in 1910 as an apprentice.

Mr. J. Finlay, Member, and Past Chairman of the Sydney Section, has been awarded the American Society of Tool & Manufacturing Engineers Engineering Citation and Medal for 1961. Mr. Finlay was the first Chairman of the Sydney Chapter of the American Society of Tool & Manufacturing Engineers, and the award was made for his outstanding contribution to Production Engineering Tooling in Australia.

Mr. Sydney Francis, Member, formerly Chairman and Managing Director, Brontalloy Ltd., Leeds, is now in business as a Consultant.

Mr. E. H. Holder, Member, Principal Production Officer, D.A.W.P., London, has been transferred to R. E. P. Wescott, Bucks., in charge of Engineering.

Mr. C. E. Jones, Member, Managing Director of Sonnerdale Ltd., Gear Manufacturers, Sydney, Australia, will be visiting the United Kingdom from April to September, when he leaves for the U.S.A. Mr. Jones joined The Institution of Production Engineers in 1944 and was a member of the Committee of the Sydney Section from 1946-1951, when he was elected President. He has presented several Papers dealing with broaching, gear manufacture and the use of tungsten carbide cutting tools.



Mr. A. D. Lidderdale, Member, has been appointed General Manager of Leybold-Elliott Ltd., the Company recently formed by Elliott Brothers (London) Ltd. and Leybold's of Cologne.

Mr. A. E. Reddell, O.B.E., Member, has retired from the Board of Directors of Vickers-Armstrongs (Engineers) Ltd. and from his office of Director-in-Charge of the Weymouth Works of that Company.

Mr. Alex Sykes, Member, has relinquished his position as a Senior Engineer and Chief Inspecting Engineer with Rendel, Palmer & Tritton, and has taken up an appointment as Managing Director of Morris & Butters Ltd.

Mr. W. Washbourne, Member, has relinquished his position as General Works Manager with The Wolverhampton Die Casting Co. Ltd. to rejoin Newton Chambers & Co. Ltd., Thorncliffe, as General Manager, Excavator Division.

Mr. D. E. Banham, Associate Member, has joined Precision Gear Machines & Tools Ltd., Red Ring Works, Coventry, as Works Manager. For the past six years he has held the post of Consultant with Associated Industrial Consultants Ltd.

Mr. M. B. Cotton, Associate Member, has recently taken up an appointment as Chief Engineer with The Plessey Company, Havant, Hants.

Mr. D. Dawson, Associate Member, who was formerly Head Jig and Tool Designer at Davey & United Engineering Co. Ltd., Sheffield, is now Design Engineer in the Company's newly-formed Design for Production Liaison Group.

Mr. A. E. Dupree, Associate Member, has recently taken up an appointment as Joint Managing Director with Nico Light Co. Ltd., Birmingham. Mr. Dupree was, until recently, Chairman of the Institution's Materials Handling Group Committee.

Mr. Kenneth Grant, Associate Member, Assistant General Manager of Peter Brotherhood Ltd., has been appointed to the Board.

Mr. R. D. Guthrie, Associate Member, Works Controller of Radiation (New Zealand) Ltd., has been appointed to the Board.

Mr. H. T. Hill, Associate Member, is now Managing Director of his Company, Wellworthy Ltd., Lymington, Hants.

Mr. E. A. Mauskopf, Associate Member, has relinquished his position with E. M. Tool Co. Ltd. and has taken up an appointment as Designer in the Development Department of Chiswick Products Ltd., London.

Mr. D. McPhail, Associate Member, has taken up the position of Senior Lecturer in Production Engineering at the Lanchester College of Technology, Coventry.

Mr. H. F. Rudkin, Associate Member, has relinquished his appointment with The Sperry Gyroscope Co. Ltd. in order to take up a position in The National Institute for Research in Nuclear Science. He is at present working at the Rutherford High Energy Laboratory, Harwell, where he is in charge of the Estimates Section.

Mr. P. R. Shanker-Narain, Associate Member, is spending two years in the United Kingdom, working as a Production Engineer in The Metal Box Co. Ltd., Mansfield.

Mr. W. Bruce, Graduate, has moved to a new appointment as Sales Manager of Limi-Torque Valve Controls Ltd., from the parent Company, Opperman Gears Ltd., which he joined in 1951 as a Technical representative.

Mr. N. Chakrabarty, Graduate, has relinquished his position with Joseph Lucas Ltd., Birmingham, and has taken up an appointment as a Senior Executive (Production) with Sankey Electrical Stampings (Private) Ltd., Rajajinagar, Bangalore, India.

Mr. B. Johnson, Graduate, formerly Tooling Engineer with Borgwarner Ltd., is now Chief Planning Engineer at the Automatic Transmission Division of Gresham & Craven Ltd.

Mr. D. E. Rogers, Graduate, has relinquished his position as Methods Engineer with English Electric Co. Ltd., Stafford, to take up an appointment as Assistant Production Engineering Works Manager with Doulton Industrial Porcelain Ltd. Tamworth, Staffs.

Mr. S. Shanmugan, Graduate, is now Engineer-in-Charge of Southern Industrial Corporation Ltd., Madras.

Mr. J. I. Sundararaman, Graduate, has, after completing three years training with Massey-Ferguson (U.K.) Ltd., taken up an appointment as Engineer-in-Charge with Tractors and Bulldozers (Private) Ltd., Baroda, P.O., India.

Obituary

The death of **Mr. J. J. Gleeson**, Member, of the Rochester Section, is recorded with deep regret.

Mr. Gleeson, who was a founder member of the Section, had been active in Institution affairs for many years, and his enthusiasm and unflinching support contributed in no small measure to the establishment and development of the Rochester Section. He was

held in high regard and affection by his many friends and colleagues in the area, and his passing is a sad loss not only to the Institution, but to the profession of production engineering.

At the time of his death, Mr. Gleeson was Production Engineer of Blaw-Knox Ltd., Rochester.

Institution Provident Scheme

In July, 1957, the Institution arranged a group scheme with the British United Provident Association in order to give members the opportunity of providing against the heavy costs of the private treatment of illness and accident. There are three age groups and five scales of benefit designed to give adequate cover throughout the United Kingdom. The benefits are also available while temporarily abroad on business or holiday. By joining the group members become entitled to membership of B.U.P.A. with the

additional advantages of:

- (a) immediate benefit on acceptance, the usual three months' waiting period being waived;
- (b) a subscription rebate of 20%.

In addition, an optional extension is available by which members of the group may cover themselves against the cost of private general practitioner treatment.

Applications and enquiries should be addressed to: The Secretary, 10 Chesterfield Street, London, W.1.

Hazleton Memorial Library

ADDITIONS

American Welding Society, New York. **"Soldering Manual."** New York, the Society, 1959. 170 pages. Illustrated. Diagrams. Tables. 46s. 0d.

Contents: Principles of soldering — Solders — Fluxes — Joint design — Precleaning and surface preparation — Equipment, processes and procedures — Flux residue treatment — Inspection and testing — Copper and copper alloys — Steel — Coated steels — Stainless steels — Nickel and high-nickel alloys — Lead and lead alloys — Aluminium and aluminium alloys — Magnesium and magnesium alloys — Tin — Cast irons — Precious metal coatings — Printed circuits — Safety.

Baker, H. Wright (editor). **"Modern Workshop Technology." Part 2—"Machine Tools and Manufacturing Processes."** Second edition. London, Cleaver-Hume Press, 1960. 650 pages. Illustrated. Diagrams. Tables. 55s. 0d.

A considerable revision of the first edition of this standard work, which now includes a preliminary chapter by Doctor Koenisberger on the basic principles of machine tools and metal cutting, and information about recently developed processes, such as spark erosion machining and ultrasonic machining. As in the first edition all chapters are written by specialists in their respective subjects. The second edition of Part 1 (Materials and Processes) was published in 1956; and an entirely new Part 3, on production planning and automatic machines is in preparation.

Contents: Metal cutting machine tools — The theory of cutting tools — Turning — Milling — Drills and drilling machines — Broaching — Shaping, planing and slotting — Precision grinding — Ultrasonic machining — Screw thread production — Gears and gear cutting — Electric machining of metals — Sheet metal drawing; load conditions of blanking and deep drawing operations — Presswork — Measurement standards and equipment — Inspection — The measurement of surface texture — Jigs and fixtures — Friction lubrication and cutting fluids — Heat treatment appliances — Elements of production engineering — Principles of standardisation — Safety devices — Human relations in the workshop — Bibliographies and references — Metric conversion factors.

British Institute of Management, London. **"Education and Training in the Field of Management."** Fourth edition. A conspectus of management courses. London, Pitman, for the Institute, 1960. 287 pages. 45s. 0d.

An attempt to provide a comprehensive coverage of facilities for management training in the United Kingdom. Part 1 is an index to educational establishments including universities, colleges, adult education centres, professional organisations and other organisations, which provide short or long courses on subjects in any way related to management. Part 2 is a subject index giving fuller details of these courses; Part 3 gives information on the degree and diploma courses containing management subjects; and Part 4 gives information on the syllabuses of professional and other bodies which conduct examinations in the field of management.

Canning, W., & Co. Ltd., Birmingham. **"Canning Handbook on Electroplating, Polishing, Bronzing, Lacquering."** Nineteenth edition. Birmingham, the Company, 1960. 631 pages. Illustrated. Diagrams.

A comprehensive handbook upon the experience of the company which manufactures electroplating and other finishing machinery.

Seymour, W. Douglas. **"Operator Training in Industry."** London, Institute of Personnel Management, 1959. 52 pages. Illustrated. Diagrams. 7s. 6d.

Discusses with many examples drawn from various industries the training of skilled and semi-skilled workers. Unskilled and semi-skilled occupations are defined for the purpose of the pamphlet as those for which time-served apprenticeships are not required.

Contents: Introduction (summarising the types of work usually undertaken by skilled and semi-skilled workers — Manual skills — Handwork operations — Handwork with tools — Single purpose machine work — Multi-purpose machine work — Group machine work — Non-repetitive work — Personnel objectives in operator training.

Shaymian, G. A. **"Some Questions on the Building of Automatic Machine Tools."** Moscow, 1955. 210 pages. Diagrams. In Russian.

The author is Professor of Machine Tools at the Moscow High Technical School, Baumen, and this book is compiled by himself and members of his staff. Solutions are given to various theoretical problems in the building of automatic machine tools.

Vladzievsky, A. P. **"Automatic Transfer Machines."** Moscow, 1958. 2 vols. 427 pages, 338 pages. Diagrams. In Russian.

Descriptions of Russian and other automatic transfer machines. The principles of design are expounded, and the various types of automatic transfer machine are analysed and classified.

Wakefield, C. C. and Company Limited, London. **"Hydraulic Oils."** London, the Company, 1960. 71 pages. Diagrams.

Deals with the "many aspects of the transmission of power by means of liquids." One chapter is devoted to the properties and selection of mineral oils for power transmission.

Contents: Historical development — Fundamental principles — Hydraulic pumps and motors — Components of hydraulic circuits — Hydraulic fluids.

UNIVERSITY OF BIRMINGHAM

DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING PRODUCTION

Applications are invited now for admission to the following one-year postgraduate courses beginning October, 1961.

Master of Science Course in Engineering Production (in the case of non-graduates this course leads to the Diploma in the Principles of Engineering Production and Management and exceptionally to the M.Sc. Degree)

The primary object of this course, which is now in its twelfth year, is to provide advanced education and training for engineering graduates and others with equivalent qualifications, who have had a minimum of two years' industrial experience.

Course members are required to undertake laboratory and industrial case study work in addition to attending lectures and tutorials in the following subjects:

Production Management
Productivity Measurement
Work Study
Applied Statistics

Production Technology
Product Design and Process Planning
Plant Layout and Materials Handling
Production Planning and Control

Approximately one-third of the year is devoted to an individual project or investigation leading to the preparation of a report or minor thesis.

Master of Science Course in Operational Research

The object of this course, which was introduced in 1958, is to provide advanced education and training for honours graduates in Science (including Engineering), Mathematics or Economics (with Mathematics and Statistics). Candidates should have already had a minimum of two years' industrial experience and intend to take up careers in Operational Research. The main subjects are:

Operational Research Techniques
Mathematical Statistics
Principles of Engineering Production

Work Study
Analogue and Digital Computers
Productivity Measurement

Each course member is required to undertake an investigation of a practical industrial problem and to submit a report for examination. Co-operation of industrial companies is sought in the selection of suitable problems and in the provision of facilities for study.

Admission to the above courses is limited to a maximum of 20 Engineering Production students and 10 Operational Research students. Most of those attending are normally sponsored by industrial companies, although funds are available to maintain a small number of independent candidates. The Department of Scientific and Industrial Research has accepted these courses as suitable for the tenure of its Advanced Course Studentships.

Further information may be obtained from:-

PROFESSOR N. A. DUDLEY, Ph.D., M.I.Prod.E.,
HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING PRODUCTION,
THE UNIVERSITY,
BIRMINGHAM, 15.

IMPERIAL COLLEGE OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

Applications are invited for admission to the following
postgraduate courses in the 1961-1962 Session.

Postgraduate Course in Production Engineering

In this one-year course training in modern methods in production engineering is provided for engineering or science graduates preferably with some industrial experience. A limited number of vacancies for holders of Higher National Certificate or equivalent qualifications is available. The course includes lectures and tutorials in :

Industrial Engineering	Statistics
Economics for Engineers and Applied Scientists	Production Technology
Industrial Sociology	Work Study
Quality Control	

and includes several optional subjects to cater for special interests. Students have to carry out a special investigation and submit a thesis in the later part of the course. During the year, several visits to industrial concerns are arranged.

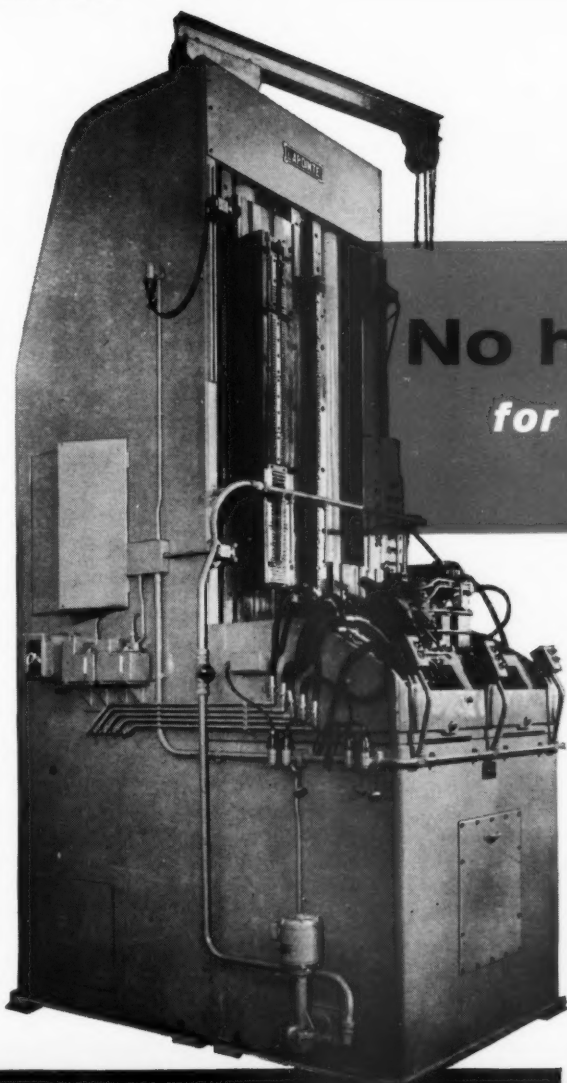
Postgraduate Course in Operational Research and Management Studies

This is a new course, planned to start in October, 1961, its purpose being to train engineering or science graduates (preferably with some industrial experience) in methods of operational analysis of managerial problems. Lectures and tutorials include :

Industrial Engineering	Inventory Control
Work Study	Quality Control
Statistical Methods and Operational Research Techniques	Computers
Industrial Sociology and Methods of Social Enquiry	Economic Problems of Industry and Trade

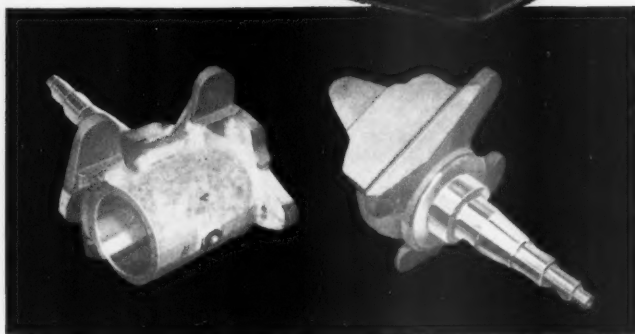
Admission to these courses is limited. Enquiries for further details and applications for admission should be directed to :

THE REGISTRAR,
IMPERIAL COLLEGE,
LONDON, S.W.7.



No holds barred for Lapointe Ingenuity

Lapointe design skill does not stop at the basic broaching machine. It goes right through to the design of fittings and fixtures... to hold all components no matter their shape. The Lapointe 66" DRV, for example, is now busily broaching Stub Axles. Even these intricately shaped components, with difficult-to-get-at faces, set no problem at all to Lapointe engineers. They adapted the machine, designed the fixture and broach hoist to simplify removal of broach bodies when blades have to be changed. They showed that their ingenuity can surmount all obstacles... that it pays to come to Lapointe for better broaching.



*photographs by courtesy of
Armstrong Patents Co. Ltd.*

come to

LAPOINTE

for better broaching

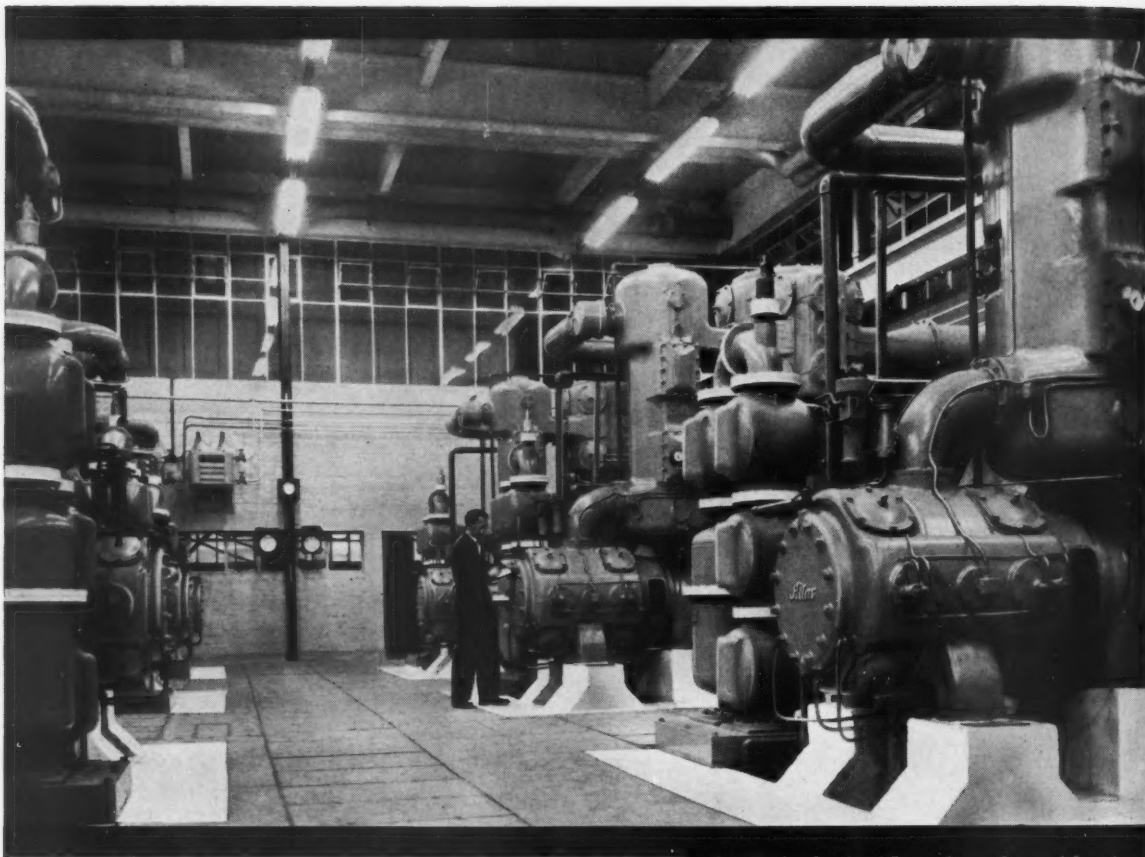
British Made



The Lapointe Machine Tool Co. Ltd

Otterspool Watford By-Pass Watford Herts
Watford 31711 (4 lines) Cables: Lapointe Watford
Subsidiary: Lennie & Thorn Limited Bracknell Berkshire
also The Lapointe Machine Tool Company Hudson Mass. USA

VAUXHALL TO ATLAS COPCO . . .



Some of the seven Atlas Copco AR9 compressors already in service with Vauxhall.

'THREE MORE AR9 COMPRESSORS PLEASE!'

For more than three years Vauxhall Motors Limited have been operating seven, 3,210 c.f.m. Atlas Copco AR9 Stationary Compressors at their Luton Works. Now due to expansion at these works and the increased demand for compressed air, Vauxhall have ordered three additional units which will bring the total number of this compressor installation to ten.

The Atlas Copco AR9 saves power, which on an annual running time (three shifts) 7,200 hours, could represent a yearly saving of up to £450 per compressor. The compact AR9, with its 'L' arrangement of cylinders, its short, single-throw crankshaft and shaftless over-hung motor can save 25% in floor space.

No other compressor in the range of 3,000 c.f.m at 100 p.s.i. costs so little to operate and needs so little room for installation.

ATLAS COPCO (GREAT BRITAIN) LIMITED

Maylands Avenue, Hemel Hempstead, Herts. Telephone: Boxmoor 6040
Sales and service depots at: LONDON · BRISTOL · CARDIFF · LICHFIELD
LEEDS · MANCHESTER · NEWCASTLE · GLASGOW · BELFAST · DUBLIN



Vauxhall Cresta outside the Atlas Copco works, Hemel Hempstead.

Atlas Copco

compressed air engineers

Engineering, Marine Welding Exhibition - Atlas Copco Stand No. 4, Row R, Ground Floor, National Hall Olympia

The Council of the Institution

1960/1961

President

G. Ronald Pryor

Vice-President

H. Burke

Chairman of Council

R. H. S. Turner

Vice-Chairman of Council

A. L. Stuchbery

Immediate Past Chairman of Council

H. W. Bowen, O.B.E.

Past Presidents

Major-General K. C. Appleyard, C.B.E. Sir George Bailey, C.B.E. The Rt. Hon. the Earl of Halsbury E. W. Hancock, O.B.E.
Sir Leonard Lord, K.B.E. The Rt. Hon. Viscount Nuffield, C.H., G.B.E. Sir Walter Puckey Norman Rowbotham, C.B.E.
J. D. Scaife Dr. H. Schofield, C.B.E. The Rt. Hon. the Lord Sempill, A.F.C.

Presidents of Councils outside the United Kingdom

AUSTRALIAN COUNCIL — I. M. McLennan, C.B.E.

INDIAN COUNCIL — S. L. Kirloskar

SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL — G. G. Tardrew

Chairmen of Regional Committees

East & West Ridings
H. Crompton

Eastern
L. A. Childs

Midlands
T. W. Elkington

North Midlands
A. G. Clark

Northern
A. Cameron

North Western
H. Mason

Northern Ireland
E. W. Huggins

Scotland
H. W. Townsend

South Eastern
W. Robinson

Southern
C. Sumner

South Western
F. G. C. Sandiford

Wales
W. H. Bowman

Additional Representatives on Council

East & West Ridings

R. W. Asquith

Midlands

E. P. Edwards

North Western

H. G. Gregory

South Eastern

G. Kelly

Chairmen of Standing Committees

John M. Brice

R. M. Evans

J. C. Z. Martin

R. V. Rider

W. G. Ainslie

H. Stafford

J. A. W. Styles

(Editorial) (Research and Technical)

(Papers)

(Library)

(Education)

(Standards)

(Membership)

Elected Members

G. V. B. Bevan C. T. Butler R. S. Clark C. E. Darlington Prof. N. A. Dudley B. H. Dyson J. France P. G. H. Jeffrey
R. E. Leakey S. G. E. Nash J. G. Noble P. J. Shipton J. Silver L. P. Simpson J. W. H. Smith H. Unsworth J. H. Winskill
G. A. J. Witton

Chairmen of Sections outside the United Kingdom where Councils are not established

Canada
S. Carroll

New Zealand
J. C. Fantham

Overseas Councils

AUSTRALIA

President

I. M. McLennan, C.B.E.

Chairman

N. L. Eaton

Immediate Past President

J. M. Steer

Past Presidents

W. Gwinnett, J. N. Kirby

Vice-Chairman

R. W. Deutsher

Honorary Secretary

J. M. Steer

Honorary Treasurer

K. G. Slorach

Delegates

H. J. Baker	H. A. Colton	B. H. Coombes	C. S. Curtis	S. Downie	E. J. W. Herbert	C. A. Gladman
R. Harris	A. G. Jones	A. E. Newcombe	A. Peard	F. W. Penny	C. Pullen	L. W. Worthington

INDIA

President

S. L. Kirloskar

Vice-President

Harjinder Singh

Chairman

T. R. Gupta

Vice-Chairman

A. Miller

Honorary Secretary

P. J. O'Leary

Honorary Treasurer

H. N. Ghosal

Section Representatives

P. Bhattacharji	N. G. Chakravarty	S. R. Chatterjee	C. H. DeSousa	B. F. Goodchild	N. N. Sen Gupta	C. K. Halder
W. P. Karnick	G. L. Lewis	R. A. P. Misra	R. D. Mistry	C. R. Pal	J. V. Patel	R. N. Rai
		B. M. Sen	P. V. Shah	S. J. Shahany	J. W. L. Russell	J. W. H. Scaife

SOUTH AFRICA

President

G. G. Tardrew

1st Vice-President

E. H. Dallas

2nd Vice-President

D. A. Petrie

Past Presidents

A. B. Anderson	R. H. Arbuckle	L. H. L. Badham	D. N. S. Clare	W. G. Gillespie	H. J. G. Goyns	D. E. Hamm	J. Henry
		T. H. Hunter	D. Lion-Cachet	C. J. Mogford	J. Renwick		

Elected Members

R. W. Chapple	G. T. Chawner	P. C. Ellett	D. A. Horton	M. McKenzie Hunter	G. K. Melvill	G. M. Tompkins
			R. Young			

SECTION CHAIRMEN

R. Harris Adelaide	R. W. Deutsher Melbourne
R. L. Kapoor Bangalore	J. C. Fantham New Zealand
J. Silver Birmingham	C. E. Darlington Newcastle upon Tyne
A. Miller Bombay	E. W. Huggins Northern Ireland
N. N. Sen Gupta Calcutta	W. A. Pitt Norwich
S. Carroll Canada	C. H. Hodgkins Nottingham
G. R. Faulks Cardiff	C. L. Field Oxford
F. B. Coombes Cornwall	L. P. Simpson Peterborough
W. Core Coventry	H. A. Kench Preston
H. L. Barman Derby	L. J. Service Reading
J. Baker Doncaster	R. Bradford Rochester
J. N. Low Dundee	H. Steel Sheffield
R. Grant Edinburgh	S. L. Robinson Shrewsbury
H. W. Townsend Glasgow	G. G. Tardrew South Africa
D. Stocks Gloucester	E. S. Hammett South Essex
R. W. Asquith Halifax & Huddersfield	T. G. Whittam Swansea
L. L. Bott Ipswich & Colchester	C. Sumner Southampton
C. L. David Leeds	T. Proctor Stoke-on-Trent
J. H. Devonald Leicester	N. L. Eaton Sydney
R. Preston Lincoln	R. Horn Tees-Side
H. O. Pate Liverpool	F. G. Sandiford Western
P. G. H. Jeffrey London	J. A. W. Styles Wolverhampton
G. Kelly Luton	R. A. Percival Worcester
H. C. Knott Manchester	

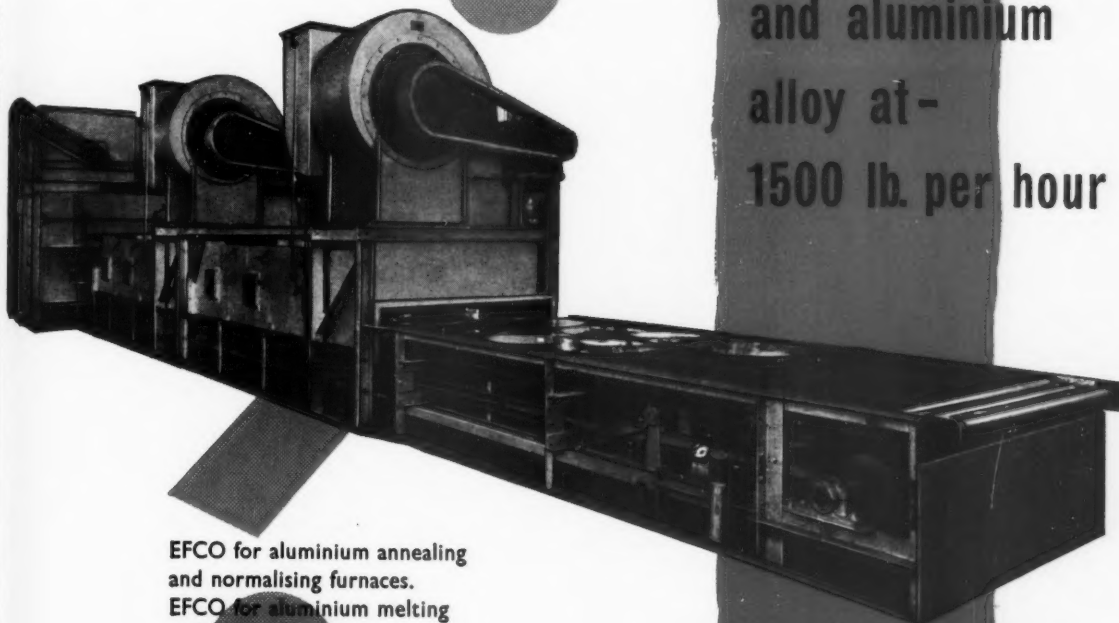
GRADUATE SECTION CHAIRMEN

R. G. F. Lowe Birmingham Graduate	E. K. Stephenson Melbourne Graduate
B. Brewster Coventry Graduate	P. G. Jenkins Newcastle upon Tyne Graduate
W. Shelton Leeds Graduate	J. R. Anderson Rochester Graduate
J. R. Jones Liverpool Graduate	R. H. Clarke Sheffield Graduate
W. G. Peters London Graduate	R. E. Everhard Western Graduate
D. S. Bone Luton Graduate	T. J. Harrison Wolverhampton Graduate
R. Whitehead Manchester Graduate	

FLASH

ANNEALING

...aluminium
and aluminium
alloy at -
1500 lb. per hour



EFCO for aluminium annealing
and normalising furnaces.
EFCO for aluminium melting
and holding furnaces.
EFCO for aluminium billet
heating furnaces.
EFCO for aluminium ageing and
solution heat treatment furnaces.
Think of processing aluminium and
the name EFCO comes in a FLASH!

*EfcO-Lindberg flash annealing furnace installed in the
Rolling Division of High Duty Alloys Ltd. for
continuous annealing of sheets and circles. The
furnace, rated at 600 kW, has a heating
chamber 20ft. long and a cooling table 30ft. long.*

EFCO ALUMINIUM MELTING & HEAT TREATMENT FURNACES

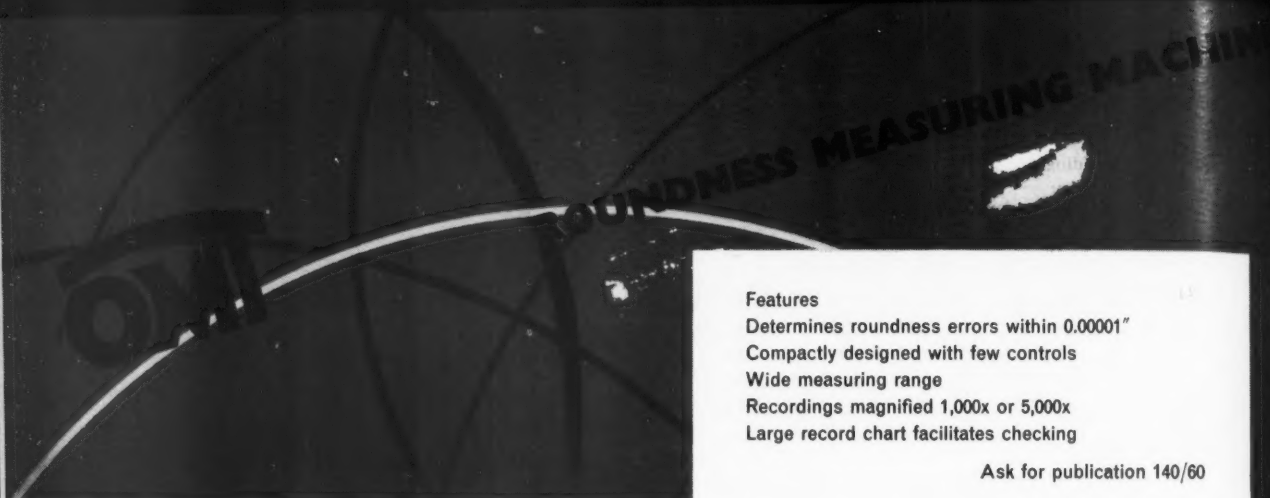


FURNACES
the best of the world's furnace designs

EFCO FURNACES LTD.

QUEENS ROAD, WEYBRIDGE, SURREY · Weybridge 3891

Associated with Electro-Chemical Engineering Co. Ltd.



Features

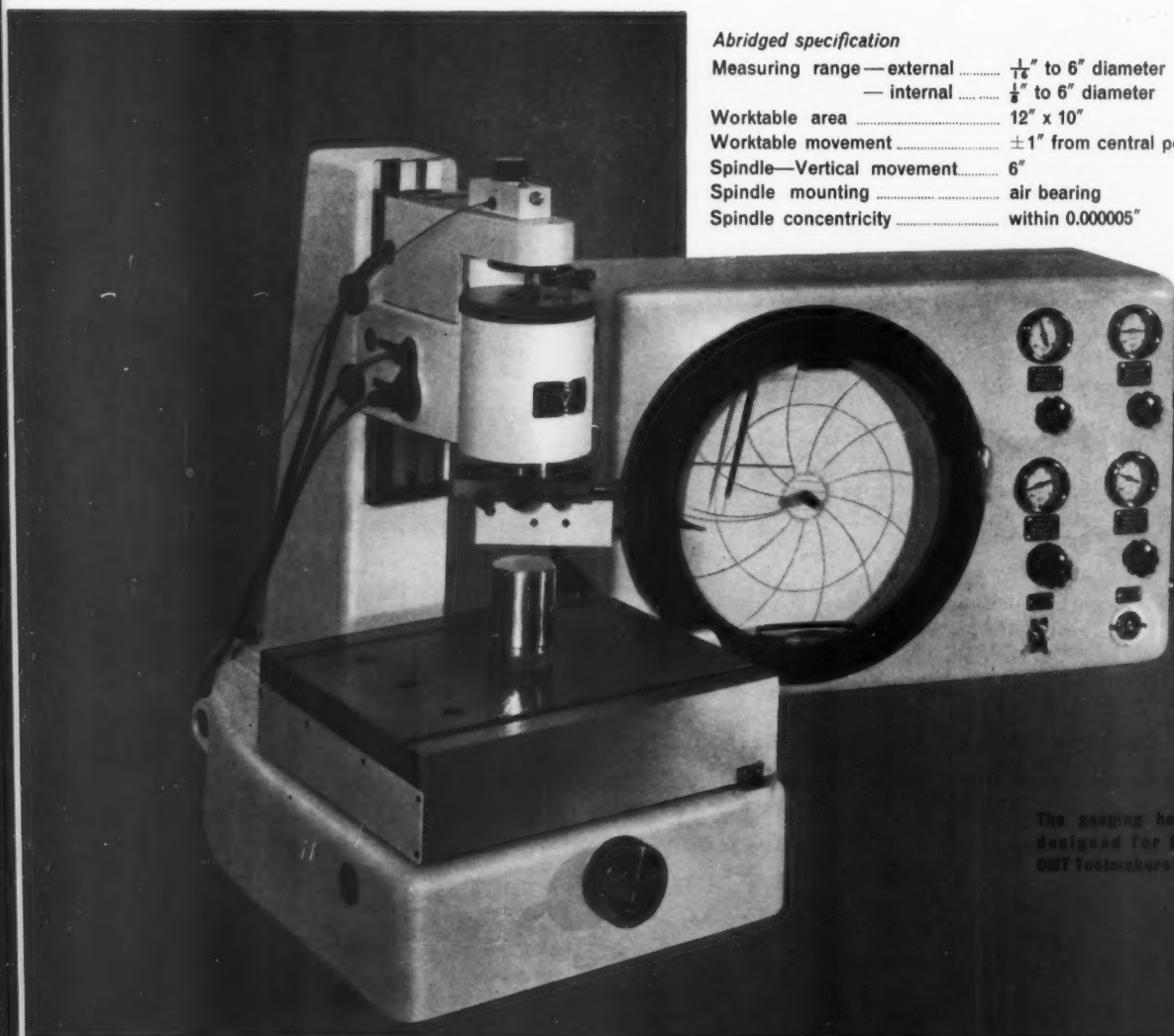
- Determines roundness errors within 0.00001"
- Compactly designed with few controls
- Wide measuring range
- Recordings magnified 1,000x or 5,000x
- Large record chart facilitates checking

Ask for publication 140/60

a moderately-priced instrument for general workshop or standards room employment

Abridged specification

Measuring range—external	$\frac{1}{16}$ " to 6" diameter
— internal	$\frac{1}{4}$ " to 6" diameter
Worktable area	12" x 10"
Worktable movement	± 1 " from central position
Spindle—Vertical movement	6"
Spindle mounting	air bearing
Spindle concentricity	within 0.000005"



The gauging head is also designed for fitment to GNT Toolmakers Microscope

MANUFACTURED BY
SALES ORGANISATION

OPTICAL MEASURING TOOLS LIMITED MAIDENHEAD BERKS
NEWALL GROUP SALES LIMITED

PETERBOROUGH PHONE 3227 OR MAIDENHEAD PHONE 3704

REGIONAL HONORARY SECRETARIES

East & West R. 's ...	J. Keightley	Northern Ireland ...	J. G. Easterbrook
Eastern ...	A. B. Brook	Scotland ...	W. H. Marley
Midlands ...	A. C. Turner	South Eastern ...	J. Aikman
North Midlands ...	J. Cox	Southern ...	J. W. Taylor
Northern ...	T. Young	South Western ...	A. Eustace
North Western ...	J. P. Speakman	Wales ...	A. E. Haynes

SECTION HONORARY SECRETARIES

AUSTRALIA

Adelaide (South Australia) ...	B. H. M. Coombes, 11 Elmo Avenue, Westbourne Park, Adelaide, Australia.
Melbourne (Victoria, Australia) ...	A. G. Jones, 13 Laburnum Street, Middle Brighton, Victoria, Australia.
Melbourne Graduate (Victoria Australia) ...	G. E. Robert, 18 Rosaline Avenue, Mount Waverley, Victoria, Australia.
Sydney (New South Wales) ...	K. G. Slorach, 98 Church Street, Castle Hill, New South Wales, Australia.

CANADA

Canada ...	A. M. Hand, 18 Rintella Court, Scarborough, Ontario, Canada.
------------	--

INDIA

Bangalore ...	G. N. Advani, No. 3, Senior Executive Officers Quarters Hall, Old Madras Road, Bangalore 17, India.
Bombay ...	R. Rai, 85 Marine Drive, Bombay 2, India.
Calcutta ...	C. K. Haldar, Asst. Director General, Ordnance Factories, 6 Esplanade East, Calcutta, 1

NEW ZEALAND

New Zealand ...	A. F. Noutch, 6 Trafalgar Road, Milford, Auckland, New Zealand.
-----------------	---

SOUTH AFRICA

South Africa ...	A. Aitken, 209-211 Pharmacy House, 80 Jorissen Street, Johannesburg, P.O. Box 10837, South Africa.
------------------	--

UNITED KINGDOM

Birmingham ...	W. Silberbach, 45 Bagnell Road, Kings Heath, Birmingham, 14
Cardiff ...	A. E. Haynes, c/o A. B. Metal Products Ltd., Abercynon, Glamorgan.
Cornwall ...	F. G. Hawke, 3 Bellevue Terrace, East Hill, Tuckingmill, Camborne, Cornwall
Coventry ...	R. L. Aston, Lanchester College of Technology Coventry, Priory Street, Coventry.
Derby ...	W. F. Radford, 15 Sherwood Avenue, Chaddesden, Derby.
Doncaster ...	G. R. Wimpenny, 16 Tickhill Square, Denaby Main, Doncaster.
Dundee ...	A. J. Fraser, 51 Fintry Drive, Dundee.
Edinburgh ...	D. A. Bowman, The Scottish Council (Dev. and Ind.), 1 Castle Street, Edinburgh.
Glasgow ...	W. H. Marley, North British Locomotive Co. Ltd., Diesel Engine Division, Atlas Works, Springburn, Glasgow, N.1.
Gloucester ...	A. M. Blew, Field Place, Badgeworth Lane, Cheltenham, Gloucestershire.
Halifax & Huddersfield ...	D. B. Verity, Kendoon, 168 Roils Head Road, Norton Tower, Halifax, Yorks.
Ipswich & Colchester ...	M. D. Blake, Davey, Paxman & Co. Ltd., Standard Ironworks, Colchester, Essex.
Leeds ...	J. Keightley, 42 Kingsley Avenue, Adel, Leeds, 16.
Leicester & District ...	J. A. Stovin, 14 Queens Drive, Leicester Forest East, Leicester.
Lincoln ...	H. Wright, 101 Longdales Road, Lincoln
Liverpool ...	S. Bateman, 17 Brooklet Road, Heswall Hills, Cheshire, (Acting).
London ...	C. F. Weide, Messrs Vickers-Armstrongs Ltd., Crayford Works, Crayford, Kent.
Luton ...	J. F. W. Galyer, Engineering Department, Luton & South Bedfordshire College of Further Education, Park Square, Luton, Bedfordshire.
Manchester ...	J. P. Speakman, 223 Douglas Road, Atherton, near Manchester.
Newcastle upon Tyne ...	L. R. Douglass, Gateshead Technical College, Durham Road, Gateshead, Co. Durham.
Northern Ireland ...	J. G. Easterbrook, "Hilleen", 22 Ascot Park, Knock, Belfast.
Norwich ...	J. I. Hilder, 2a Gorse Road, Thorpe, Norwich.
Nottingham ...	K. Liguorish, 28 Mona Street, Beeston, Nottingham.
Oxford ...	K. F. Watson, 30 Stanway Road, Headington, Oxford.
Peterborough ...	N. Holmes, "Arncliffe", 11 Mary Armin Road, Orton Longueville, Peterborough.
Preston ...	M. A. Goody, 1 Langdale Crescent, Ribbleson, Preston, Lancashire.
Reading ...	P. J. Smallbone, "Maryfield", Darlington Road, Basingstoke, Hants.
Rochester & District ...	W. G. Clements, 11 Charing Road, Gillingham, Kent.
Sheffield ...	W. Edwards, 2 Wollaton Drive, Bradway, Sheffield.
Shrewsbury ...	W. M. Buchan, Llanberis, 36 Mytton Oak Road, Shrewsbury.
Southampton ...	J. W. Taylor, High Mead, Kane's Hill, Thornhill, Southampton.
South Essex ...	E. R. Easman, 4 Onslow Close, Chingford, E.4.
Stoke-on-Trent ...	W. Elliott, 1 Longview Avenue, Alsager, Stoke-on-Trent.
Swansea ...	C. L. Clarke, 11 Alder Road, Cimla, Neath, South Wales.
Tees-Side ...	W. Roberts, "Rosecroft", Thirsk Road, Yarm-on-Tees, Yorkshire.
Western ...	A. Eustace, 19 Ferndale Road, Northville, Bristol, 7.
Wolverhampton ...	W. T. Vaughan, "Windsor", 19 Windermere Road, Tettenhall, Wolverhampton, Staffs.
Worcester ...	R. Wheeler, Old Farm House, 7 Parish Hill, Bournheath, near Bromsgrove, Worcestershire

CORRESPONDING MEMBER IN MIDDLE EAST

J. Merkin, 15 Sha'anani Street, Ramat Gan, Israel.

CORRESPONDING MEMBER IN RANGOON

J. T. Foster, Office of the Principal, Regional Marine Diesel Training Centre,
Dalla Dockyard, Inland Water Transport Board, Phayre Street, Rangoon, Burma

CORRESPONDING MEMBER IN FEDERATION OF RHODESIA AND NYASALAND

R. P. W. Curtis, Copper Belt Technical Foundation, Chingola, Northern Rhodesia

CORRESPONDING MEMBER IN WEST AFRICA

H. P. Halfier, Gold Coast Railways & Harbour Admin.,
P.O. Box 202, Takoradi, Ghana, West Africa.

GRADUATE SECTION HONORARY SECRETARIES

Birmingham ...	...	J. R. Brownword, 202 Buryfield Road, Solihull, Warwickshire.
Coventry ...	...	N. A. Martin, 2 Home Farm Crescent, Whitnash, Leamington Spa.
Leeds ...	...	B. Noble, "Laneside", 25 Intake Lane, Batley, Yorks.
Liverpool ...	...	S. D. Allanson, 27 Scargreen Avenue, West Derby, Liverpool, 11.
London ...	...	B. W. Jenney, 58 Langdale Gardens, Perivale, Middlesex.
Luton ...	...	D. A. Slough, 41 Felix Avenue, Luton, Bedfordshire.
Manchester ...	...	T. A. Bainbridge, 7 Jubilee Milnrow Road, Shaw, Nr. Oldham, Lancashire.
Newcastle upon Tyne ...	...	J. D. Rennison, 26 Kells Gardens, Low Fell, Gateshead, 9, Co. Durham.
Rochester & District ...	...	D. M. Samson, 123 York Road, Maidstone, Kent.
Sheffield ...	...	P. Brown, 21 Rowan Tree Dell, Totley, Sheffield.
Western ...	...	R. J. M. Watt, 19 Cranham Road, Henleaze, Bristol.
Wolverhampton ...	...	I. R. Jones, "Shalimar", Clive Road, Pattingham, Wolverhampton, Staffordshire.

LOUGHBOROUGH COLLEGE STUDENT SECTION

Chairman:

D. R. Stockdale, 12 Northwood Road, Hilsea, Portsmouth, Hants.

Honorary Secretary:

B. G. Cousins, Dept. of Industrial Engineering, College of Technology, Loughborough, Leics.

MATERIALS HANDLING GROUP

Chairman:

H. Bond, Midland Electric Manufacturing Co. Ltd., Reddings Lane, Tyseley, Birmingham, 11.

Acting Secretary:

Miss B. Trigg, 10 Chesterfield Street, Mayfair, London, W.1.

EDUCATION DISCUSSION GROUPS

London Centre

Chairman:

D. E. Peerman, "Oddwood", Fox Close, Wigginton, Tring, Herts.

Honorary Secretary:

D. R. C. Holmes, 35 Sandringham Drive, Ashford, Middlesex.

Midland Centre

Chairman:

W. L. Jackson, Senior Lecturer in Production Engineering, Chance Technical College, Smethwick

Honorary Secretary:

N. Ward, 88 Sutton Oak Road, Streetly, Sutton Coldfield.



Mobil Cutting Oils

SPEED PRODUCTION

Machine tool operation is daily becoming more complex . . . more difficult. Industrial speed-up and continuous production depend on cutting oils designed to fit each individual job.

Today Mobil Cutting Oils make hundreds of difficult cutting jobs possible.

These special oils are helping to increase the efficiency of machining operations everywhere.





MAXICUT

Heavy Duty Gear Shaping

This Maxicut 3A Gear Shaper is employed for the production of gears and internal dogs for commercial vehicle synchromesh gearboxes. Applications such as this demonstrate the versatility, ease of setting and high output capabilities of this machine.

The No. 3A Maxicut cuts spur and helical gears up to 18" pitch dia. Write today and get full details.

DRUMMOND BROS. LTD.
GUILDFORD · ENGLAND

Sales and Service for the British Isles

DRUMMOND-ASQUITH LIMITED

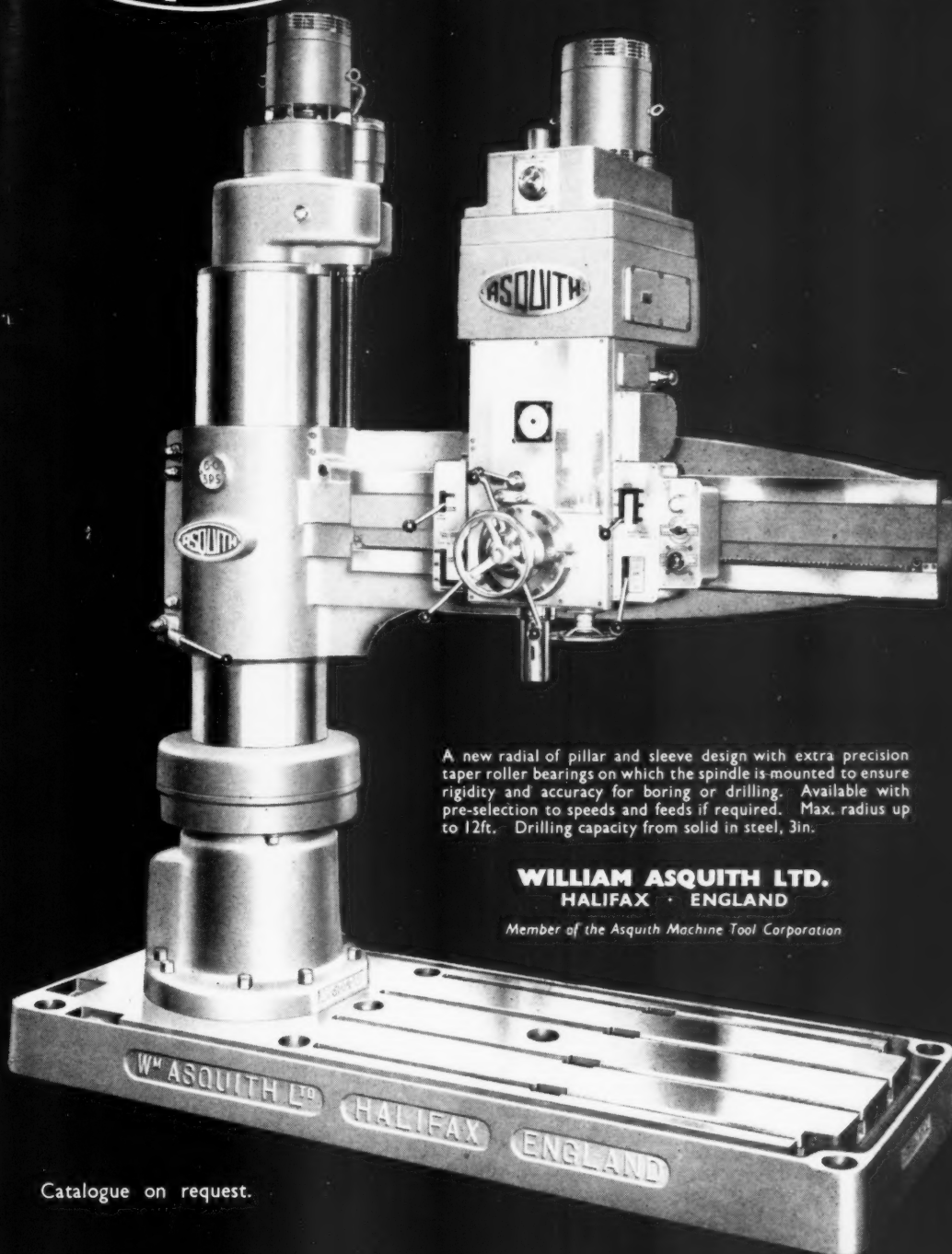
Member of the Asquith Machine Tool Corporation

KING EDWARD HOUSE, NEW ST., BIRMINGHAM Phone: Midland 3431. Also at LONDON Phone: Trafalgar 7224 & GLASGOW Phone: Central 0922

D217



3PS RADIAL DRILLING MACHINES



A new radial of pillar and sleeve design with extra precision taper roller bearings on which the spindle is mounted to ensure rigidity and accuracy for boring or drilling. Available with pre-selection to speeds and feeds if required. Max. radius up to 12ft. Drilling capacity from solid in steel, 3in.

WILLIAM ASQUITH LTD.
HALIFAX · ENGLAND

Member of the Asquith Machine Tool Corporation

Catalogue on request.

Sales and Service for the British Isles

DRUMMOND-ASQUITH LIMITED

Member of the Asquith Machine Tool Corporation

KING EDWARD HOUSE, NEW ST., BIRMINGHAM Phone: Midland 3431. Also at LONDON Phone: Trafalgar 7224 & GLASGOW Phone: Central 0922

HI-TON

350 TON COLD FLOW FORGING PRESS



Now available for Early Delivery

The illustration above shows this machine together with its hydraulic and electrical control units. Of 350 tons capacity it incorporates a 40 ton ejection cylinder. Designed for single cycle operation, the cycle times vary from 5 seconds minimum upwards depending on the working stroke involved. Control of the machine is electrical and each cycle is initiated by the closing of the press operating guard. Hi-Ton also manufacture a range of standard hydraulic bench and floor type presses from 1 to 350 tons capacity, automatic indexing presses and machines for many special presswork applications.

Write today for full details of the type of press which is of interest to you, mentioning the application for which it would be required.

Sales and Service for the British Isles

DRUMMOND-ASQUITH LIMITED

Member of the Asquith Machine Tool Corporation

KING EDWARD HOUSE, NEW ST., BIRMINGHAM Phone: Midland 3431. Also at LONDON Phone: Trafalgar 7224 & GLASGOW Phone: Central 0922

HF464

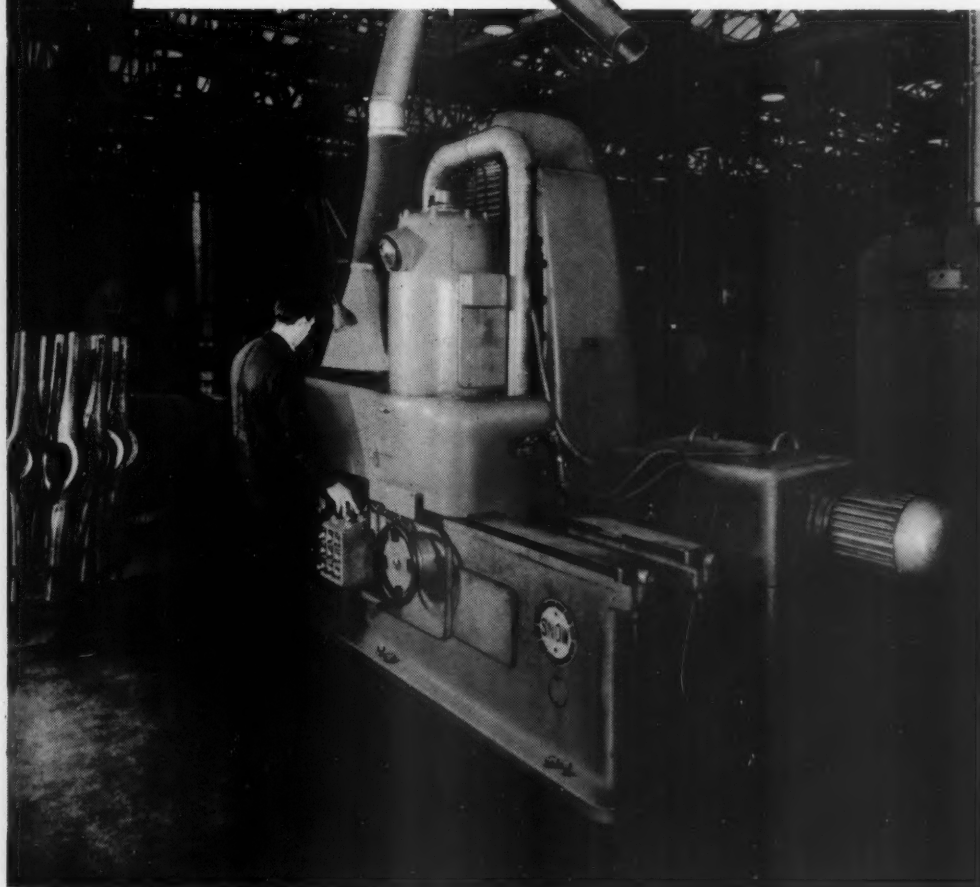


SURFACE GRINDING MACHINES

for continuous and accurate production

These vertical surface grinders are robustly constructed for the high-output production of flat surfaces on almost all types of material. They can be relied upon for maximum production with minimum down time for servicing and maintenance—requirements of particular importance in the motor industry.

Available in a range of sizes with segmental grinding wheels up to 24 in. diameter and power of main drive motor up to 60 h.p.



This Type V18 Snow Vertical Surface Grinding Machine installed at Fisher and Ludlow Ltd., Birmingham, is grinding the centre faces of rear axle casings.

World Wide Distributors

DRUMMOND-ASQUITH LIMITED

Member of the Asquith Machine Tool Corporation

KING EDWARD HOUSE, NEW ST., BIRMINGHAM Phone: Midland 3431. Also at LONDON Phone: Trafalgar 7224 & GLASGOW Phone: Central 0922

***No need for additional
machines and extra floor space***



DIMENSION INDICATORS



* Direct readings of workpiece dimensions give greater speed and accuracy.

- * Reduce stoppages for measurement after each cut.
- * Increase machine utilisation and output.
- * Reduce setting errors.

Full technical details on request

English Numbering Machines Ltd.

Dept. 3K · QUEENSWAY · ENFIELD · MIDDX · HOwARD 2611 (5 lines) · Grams: Numgravco, Enfield

DENHAM

Model SR 10V

22 in. and 25 in. Swing

Centre Lathes

25 in. Swing

Surfacing & Boring Lathe

18 Spindle speeds in
alternative ranges up to 1000
down to 11 r.p.m.

54 Change T. E. Feed Gearbox

Comprehensive range of
optional equipment

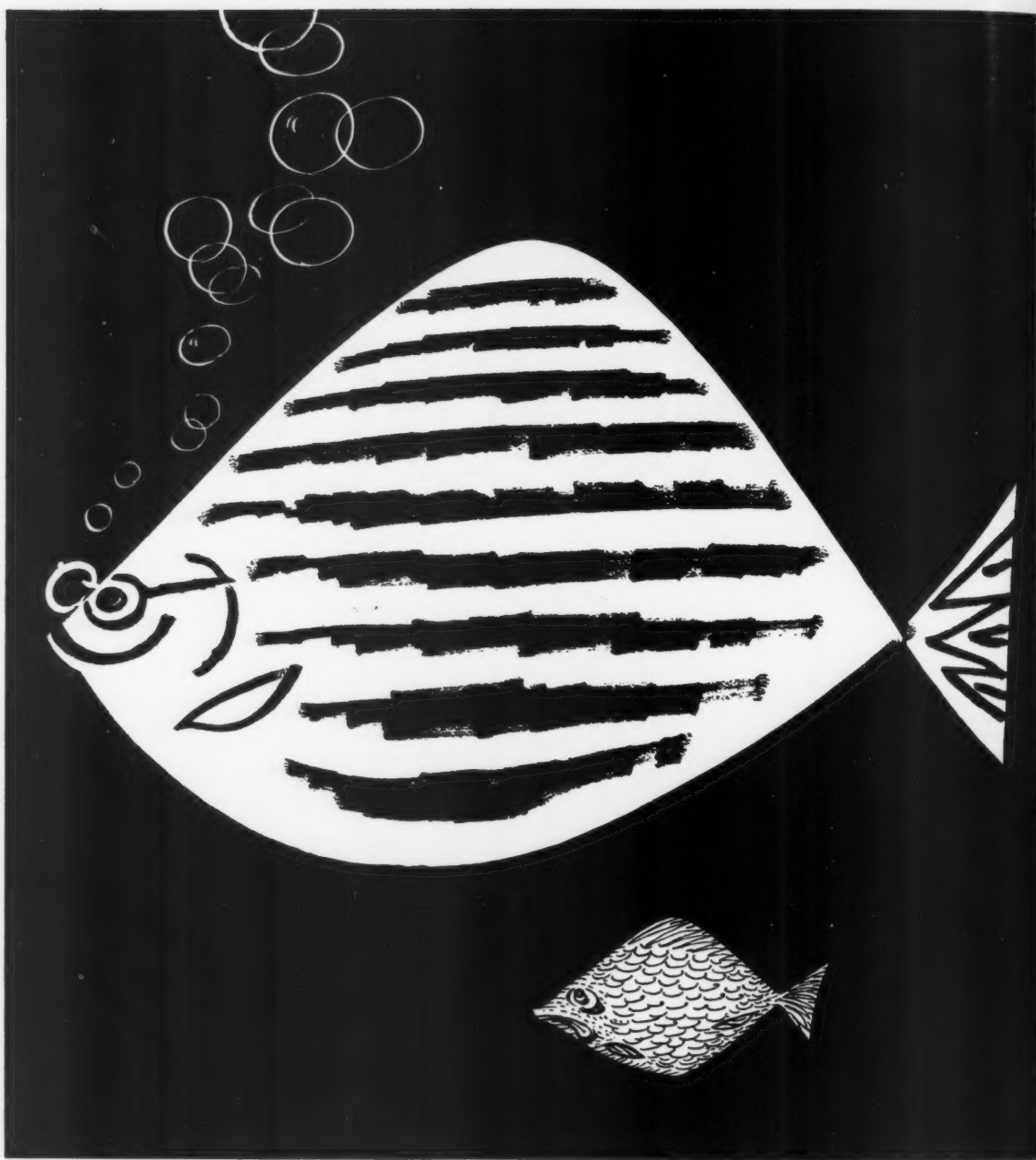
CENTRE LATHES FROM 17 in. (430 mm.)
TO 42 in. (1065 mm.) SWING

SURFACING AND BORING LATHES OF
17 in. (430 mm.) and 25 in. (635 mm.) SWING

LATHES FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES/MATERIALS

DENHAM'S ENGINEERING CO. LTD.
HALIFAX • ENGLAND

MEMBER OF THE CHARLES CHURCHILL GROUP
OF COMPANIES

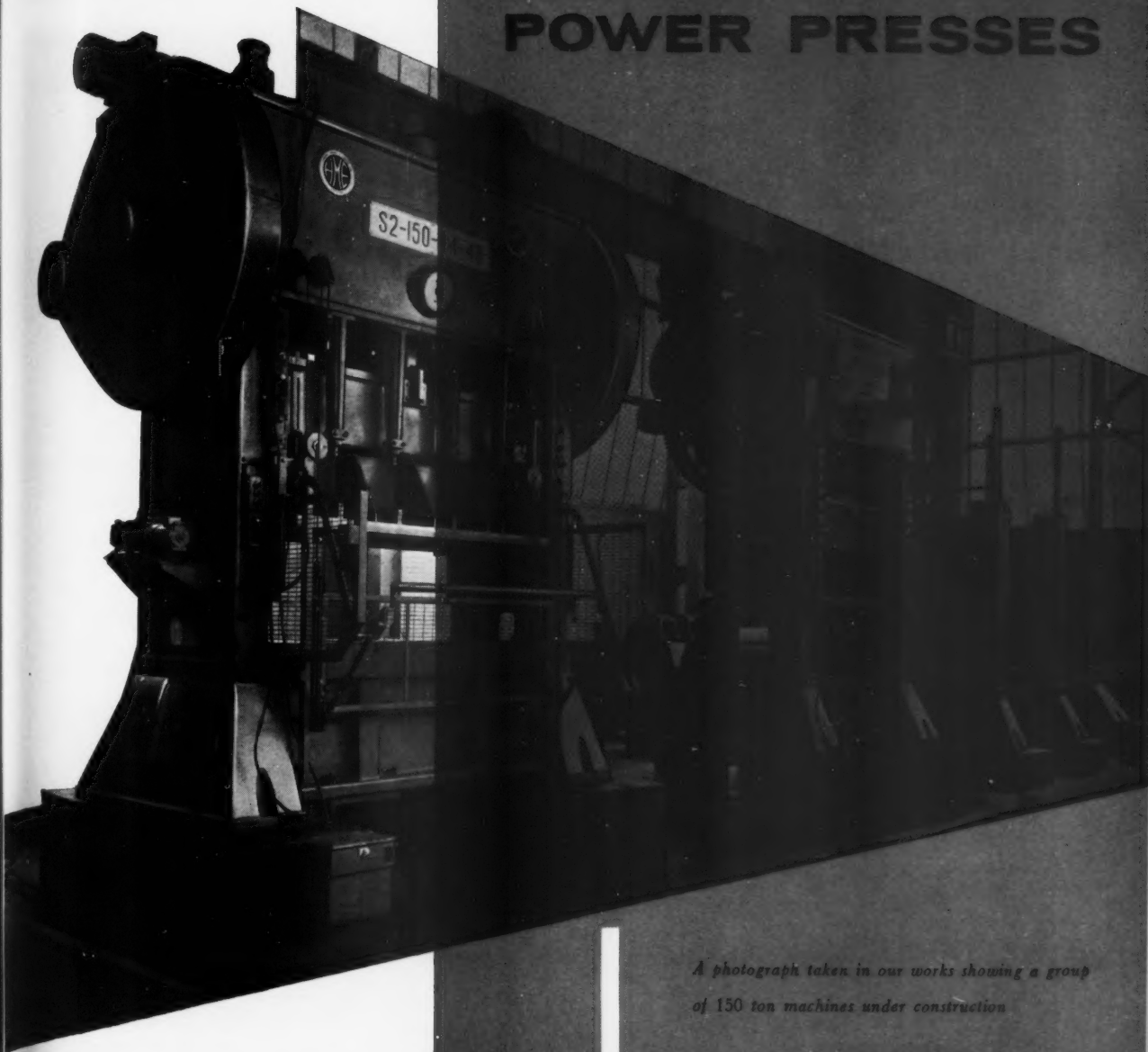


Most companies start as small fish. But few plan to *stay* small. Most would like to grow into **BIG** fish given the chance. But growing takes money, and sad to say, not every small fish has quite as much money as he could wish. However, money is just what *UDT* *does* have. We supply money to help businesses expand, extend their premises, add new or replace old equipment. Do *you* dream of becoming a **BIG** fish? Perhaps *UDT* can help you grow.

UDT HELPS INDUSTRY TO HELP ITSELF

UNITED DOMINIONS TRUST (COMMERCIAL) LIMITED • UNITED DOMINIONS HOUSE • EASTCHEAP • LONDON EC3

POWER PRESSES



A photograph taken in our works showing a group of 150 ton machines under construction



The construction of presses in the larger range, has become a production line affair. Send for details of the features of these machines or, should you prefer, we will be pleased to arrange for one of our specialist engineers to call.

HORDERN, MASON & EDWARDS LTD

BIRMINGHAM, 24, ENGLAND

London Office: VERNON PLACE, SOUTHAMPTON ROW, W.C.1

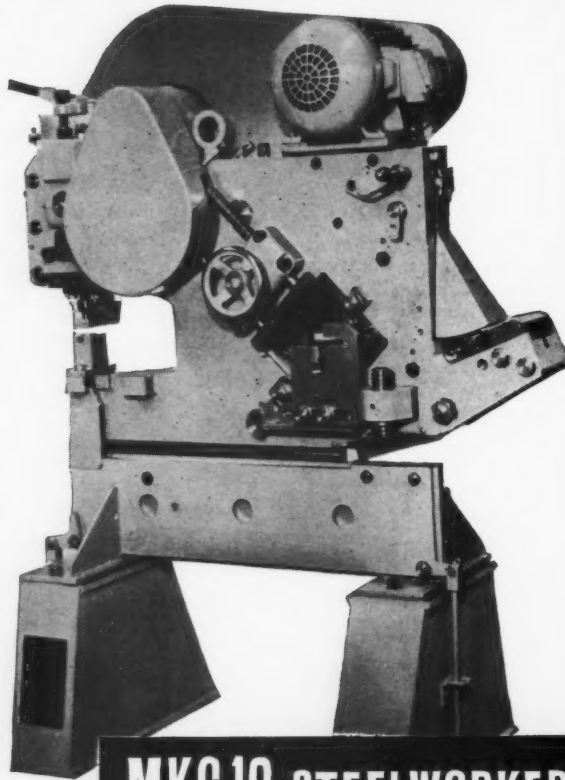
Manchester Office: 2, ST. JOHN STREET, DEANS GATE, 3

Telephone: ASHfield 1671

Tel: HOLborn 1324

Tel: BLAckfriars 5860

New from



MKC 10 STEELWORKER

A new model incorporating all welded steel frame, hand and foot operation, interchangeable notching head and cropper carrier, twin spindle 'down-holder' and even sturdier construction.

Angle and plate punching with solid die-to-floor support. Capacity—13/16" dia. through 3/8" or 11/16" dia. through 1/2".

From the Pels stable
at a highly competitive price.

Write for full quotation and capacities.

See it at the Engineering, Marine,
Welding and Nuclear Energy Ex-
hibition, Olympia, April 28th—
May 4th 1961

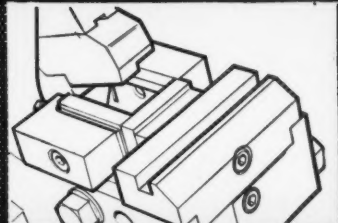
PELS

HENRY PELS & CO. LTD.

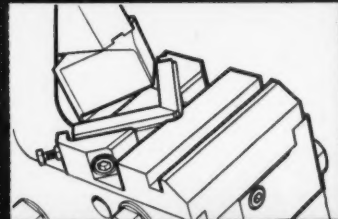
32-38 OSNABURGH ST., LONDON, N.W.1

Telephone: ELSTON 4113 Cables: HYPELSNEH, LONDON

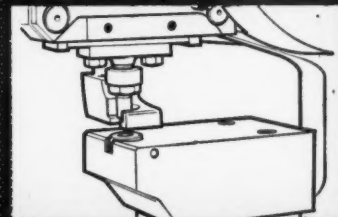
PELS



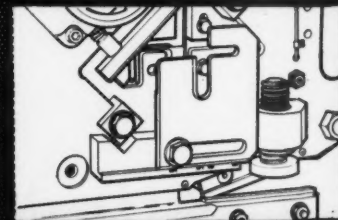
Square notching up to 3/8" thickness.



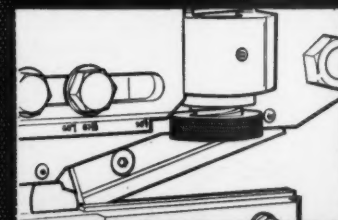
Mitre notching up to 5/16" thickness.
Alternative to square notcher or
supplied extra if both required.



Optional 'die saddle' for punching
into flanges of joints and channels.



Cropping up to 3' x 3' x 3/8" angles
and tees.



Shearing up to 3/8" thickness.

**Speedier STAKING, RIVETING,
CRIMPING, SWAGING, MARKING**



ELECTROPUNCH

These speedy, accurate, solenoid-operated Bench Presses are invaluable on a host of light assembly operations. Simply operated by a touch of hand or foot, they deliver **exactly** the right impact required — from a few ounces to four tons.

The versatile Electropunch increases productivity on all staking, riveting, crimping, swaging and marking operations. The Electrostake presses parts together before automatically staking. Illustrated is the Electrotable model combined with an Electropunch, the ultimate in efficient automatic operation.



PRECISION ARBOR PRESS

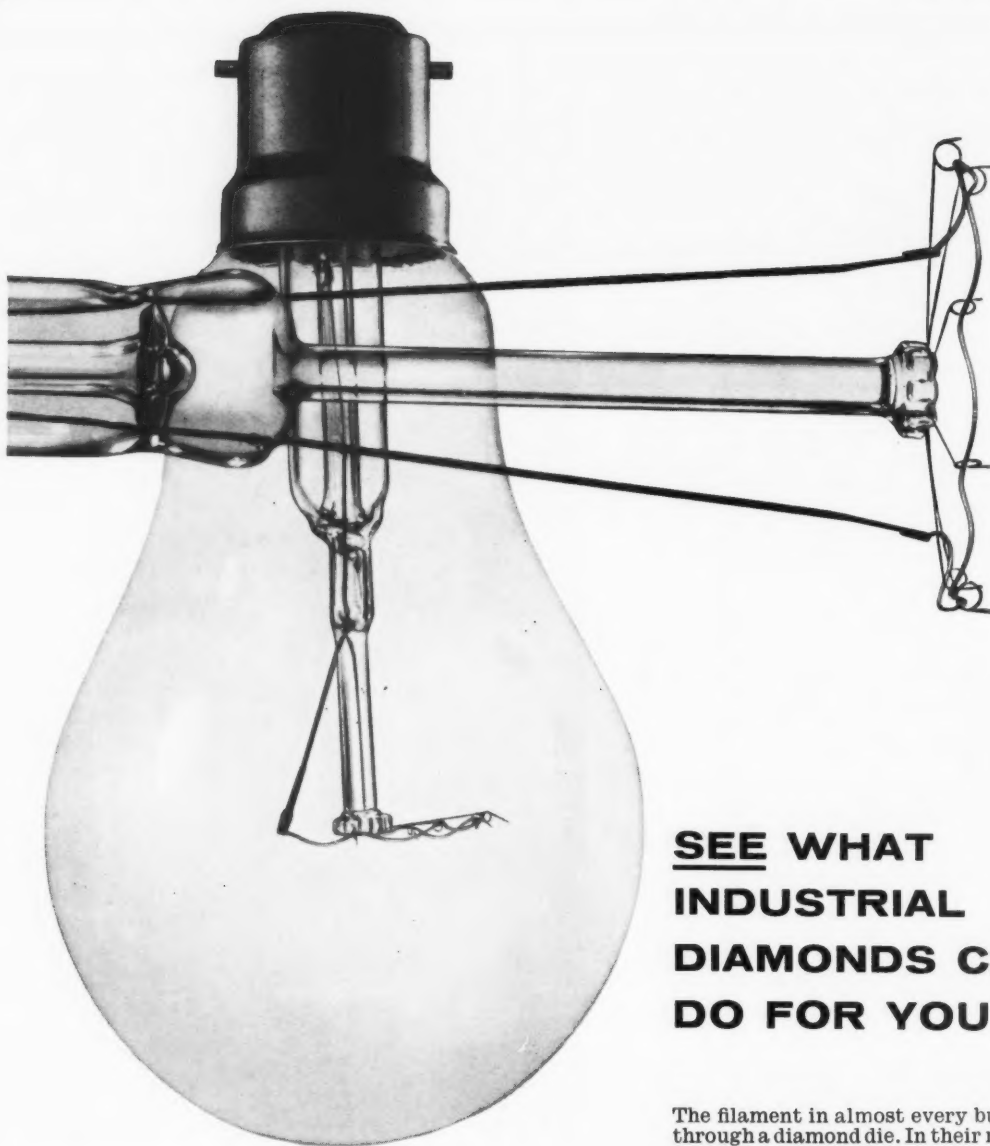
Designed for accurate assembly work and similar operations, B.T.G. Precision Arbor Presses are produced in five sizes. The smallest and largest are capable of exerting, **without deflection**, ram pressures of 400 lb. and 1,800 lb. respectively.

Fully illustrated literature on the Electropunch and Arbor Press is available on request

BIRMINGHAM TOOL & GAUGE CO. LTD

SOHO HILL, BIRMINGHAM, 19, and 26 HOLBORN VIADUCT, LONDON, E.C.1

A Member of the DENBRO Group



SEE WHAT INDUSTRIAL DIAMONDS CAN DO FOR YOU!

The filament in almost every bulb is drawn through a diamond die. In their many forms, diamond tools help to make practically everything you can think of.

Nothing cuts, grinds, or polishes faster or more accurately than a diamond tool.

Why not see what diamonds can do for you?

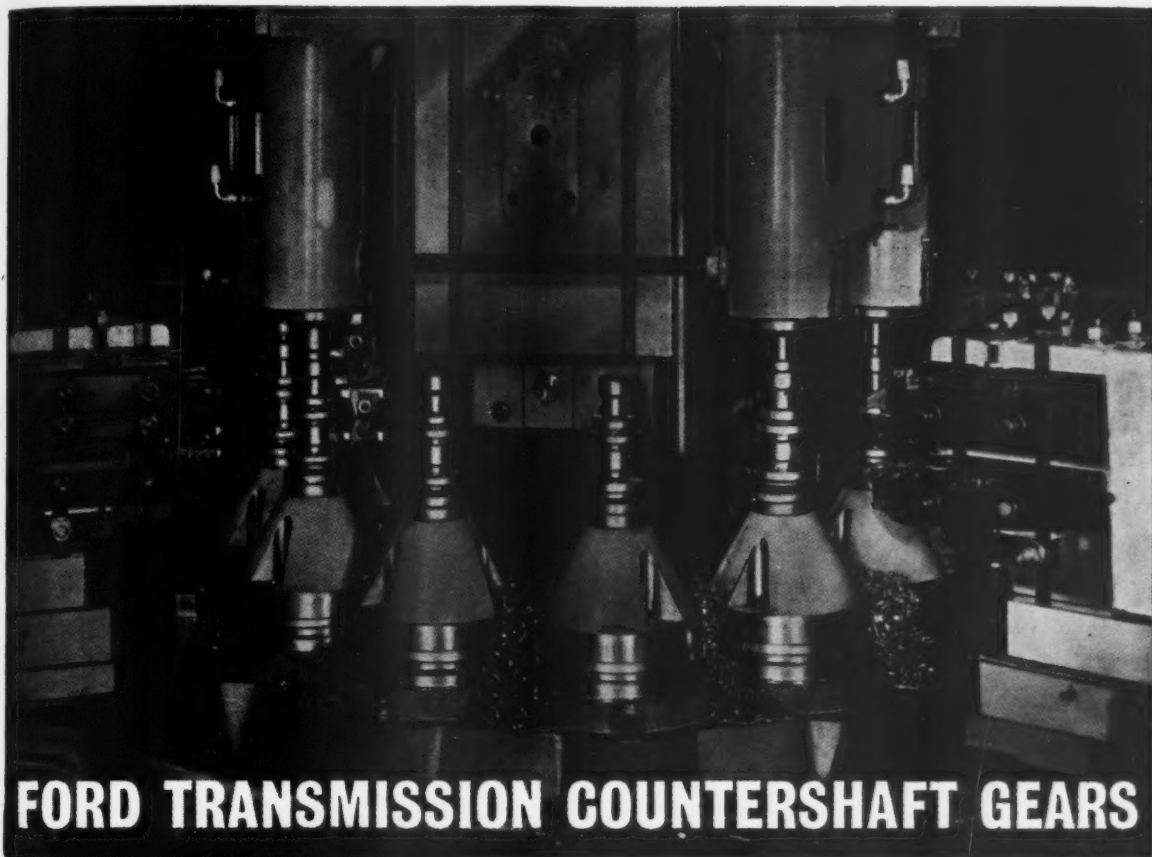
To find out if industrial diamonds can benefit you, contact the Industrial Diamond Information Bureau. Backed by the Diamond Research Laboratory in Johannesburg (the largest laboratory in the world devoted to diamond technology), the Bureau offers you information and advice without obligation. Please write to the address below.



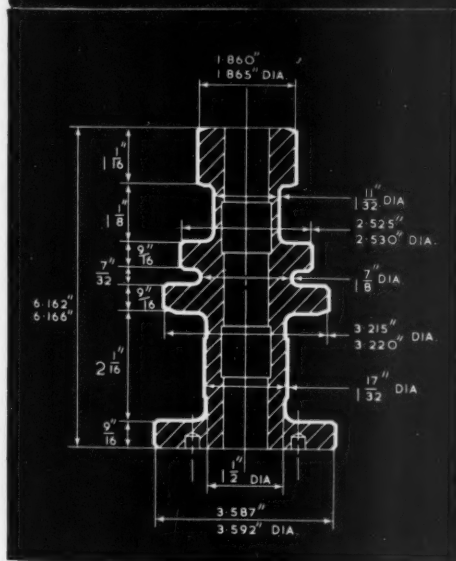
The Industrial Diamond Information Bureau

2 CHARTERHOUSE STREET (DEPT. 8), LONDON, E.C.1

I.D.I.



FORD TRANSMISSION COUNTERSHAFT GEARS



MACHINED IN 45 SECONDS

This 12-spindle No. 10 Ryder Verticalauto produces two machined transmission countershaft gears at each index.

Stellite and H.S.S. Tools cutting at moderate speeds and feeds have eliminated swarf problems and hydraulic operation of the mandrels and automatic hydraulic operation of the Loose Headstocks make loading easy to achieve within the cycle time.

Ryder

VERTICALAUTO

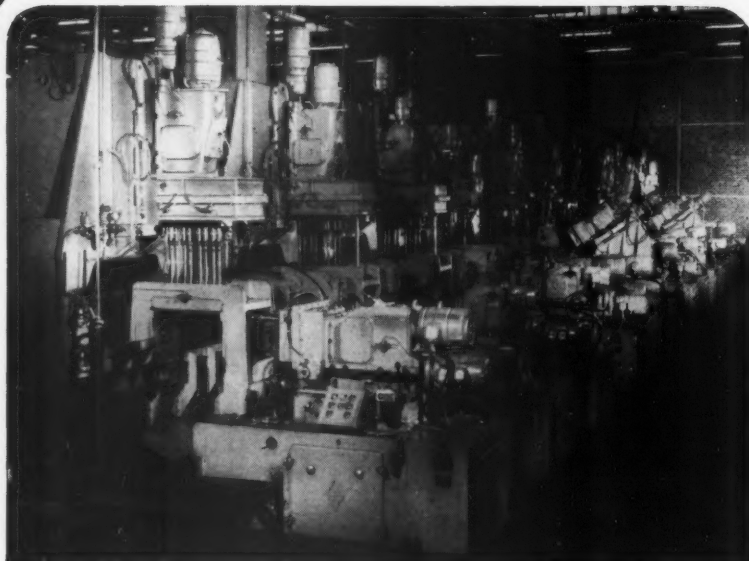
Thos. Ryder & Son, Limited, Turner Bridge Works, Bolton, England
Makers also of single spindle Rydermatics and Piston Ring Lathes

take advantage of



EXPERIENCE

*Link Line Transfer Machine
for Machining Cylinder Blocks*



Experience gained in Renault's own factories (on the continent and many other Industries throughout the World) lies behind the efficiency and economy of Renault machine tools.

Renault machine tools can be supplied for a multiplicity of operations on large and small parts for a wide variety of industries. Renault standardisation reduces machine costs and enables parts and assemblies of every machine to be reclaimed when a change of planning makes a machine redundant.



RENAULT
were among the
pioneers of

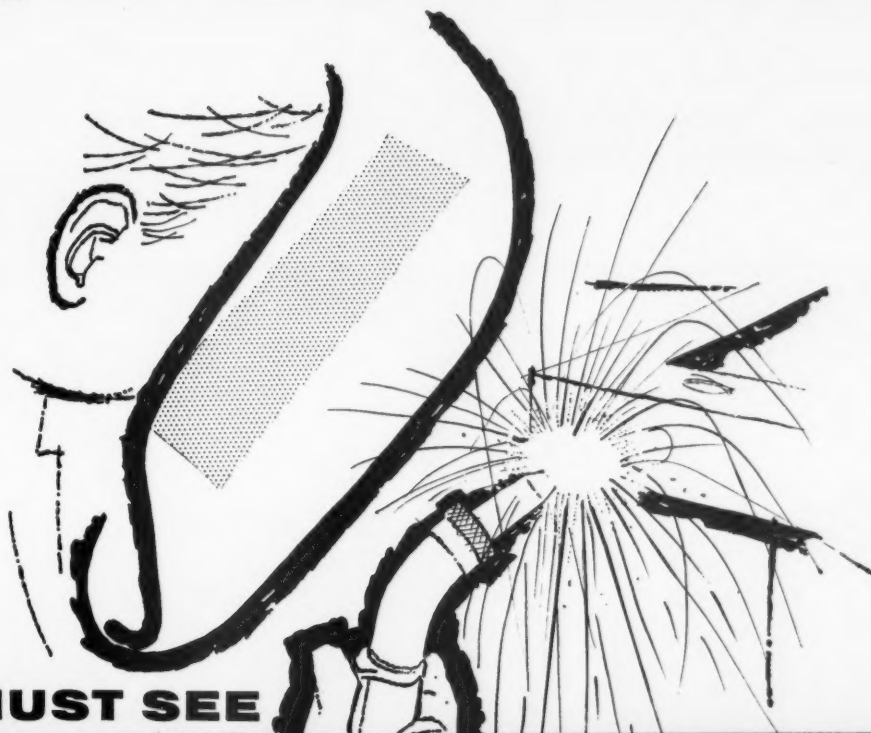
MIST LUBRICATION
which is employed
throughout in units and
multiple-spindle heads.



For further details, please write to:—

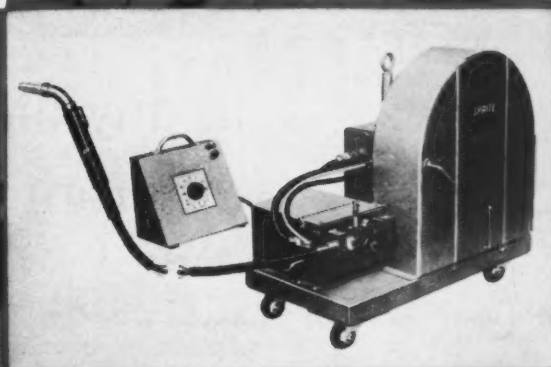
RENAULT MACHINE TOOLS (U.K.) LTD
SHREWSBURY Tel: Shrewsbury 52317
(a wholly owned subsidiary of Regie Nationale des Usines **RENAULT** Paris)





YOU MUST SEE

SPRITE CO₂ WELDING



The Lincoln SPRITE CO₂ Welding Unit, showing the Remote Arcpares Control Box for 'on the spot' control of welding current and the Lincoln FW.1 CO₂ Hand Welding Gun.

...ON THE **LINCOLN** STAND

(No. 4U, Empire Hall)

at the Engineering, Marine, Welding and Nuclear Energy Exhibition, Olympia, London, between April 20th and May 4th 1961

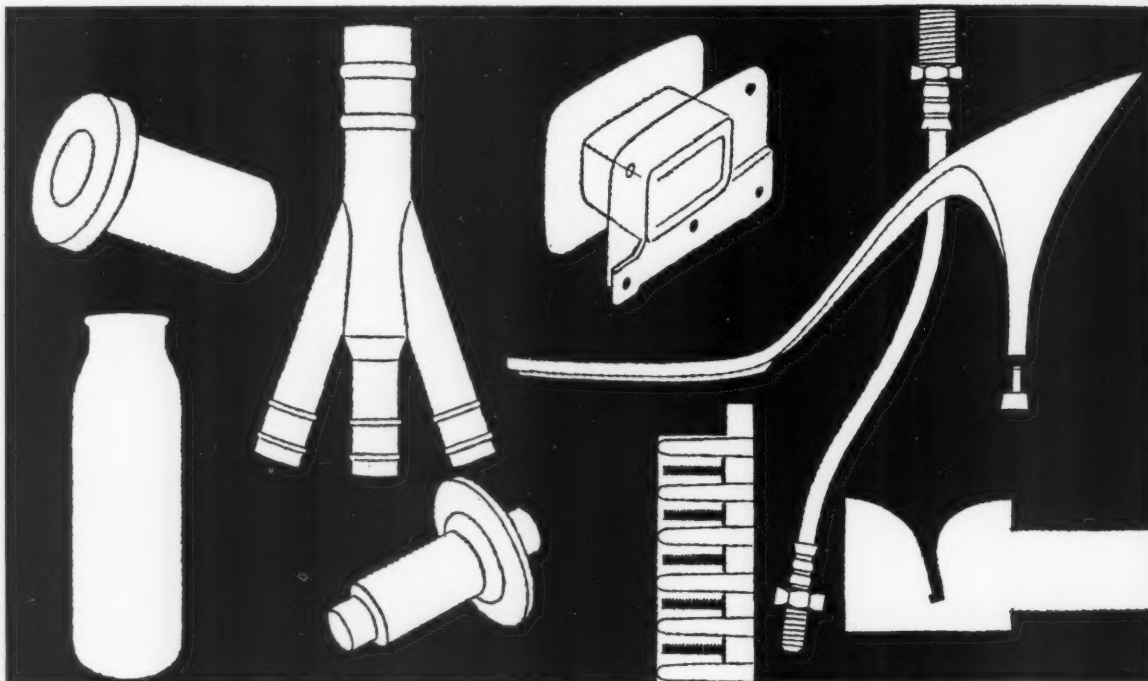
LINCOLN ELECTRIC
COMPANY LIMITED

Welwyn Garden City, Hertfordshire. Tel: Welwyn Garden 4581





the remarkable —



in any of a hundred
different forms!

Every day, a designer somewhere
is giving a new shape,
a novel purpose to this
incredible polyamide, RALSIN!

RALSIN is light in weight, mechanically tough, shock
resistant, non-absorbent and superbly stable. It is
all these things in whatever shape it has been machined
or moulded, extruded or sprayed . . .

Gears, straight and conical, bottles unbreakable, pipes
near unburstable, coatings unflakeable, packages most
printable — such are the forms of RALSIN, the basic
material for whatever end you have in mind.



WHIFFENS

A member of the Fisons Group of Companies

WHIFFEN & SONS LIMITED

Willows Works · Derby Road · Loughborough · Leicestershire

*Whiffen & Sons Ltd. are sole agents for Ralsin in the U.K., Canada,
Australia and New Zealand.*

Distribution outside the United Kingdom through Fisons Chemicals (Export) Ltd.

FOR SPEED

Did you order 'Eclipse'?

but of course - they're the only blades we use....

AND LONG LIFE'



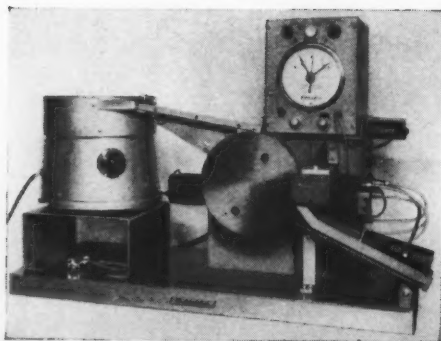
ECLIPSE

HIGH SPEED STEEL
USE AN ECLIPSE FRAME

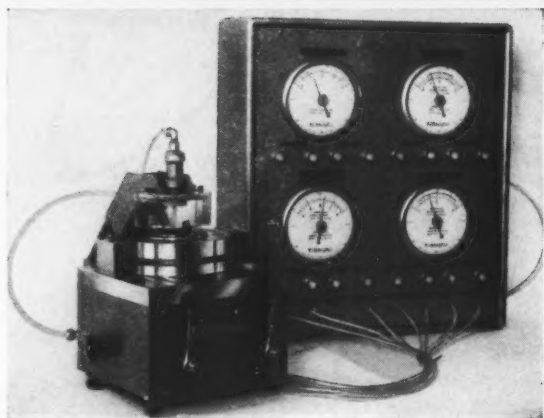
24
TEETH

'Eclipse' hacksaw blades and other tools are made by James Neill & Co. (Sheffield) Ltd. and are obtainable from all tool distributors.

Whatever
your
gauging
problems



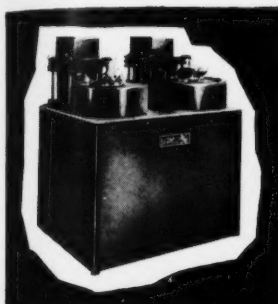
Teddington



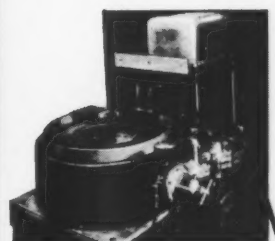
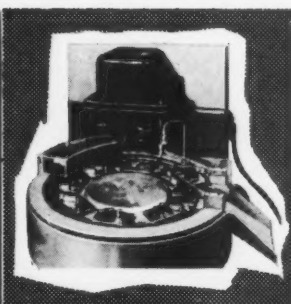
have the
answer



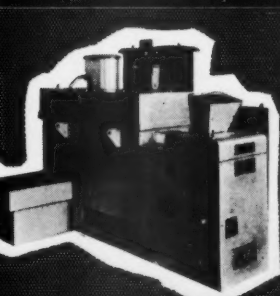
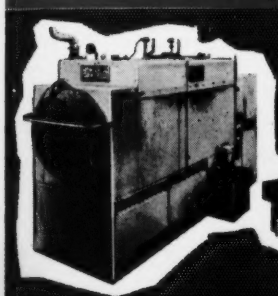
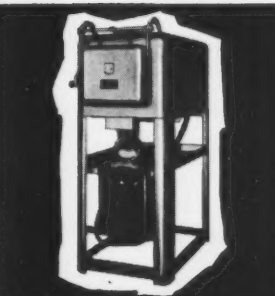
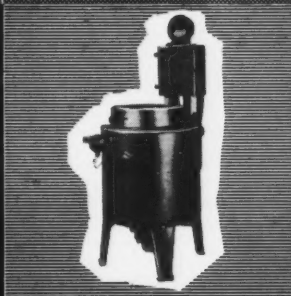
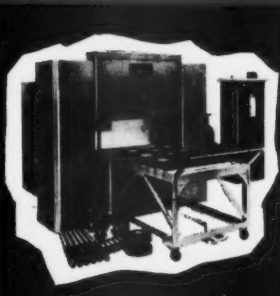
TEDDINGTON INDUSTRIAL EQUIPMENT LIMITED • SUNBURY-ON-THAMES • MIDDLESEX
TELEPHONE: SUNBURY-ON-THAMES 600 • GRAMS & CABLES: TEDDEQUIP, SUNBURY-ON-THAMES • TELEX: 2-2742 TEDDCONTSNBRY



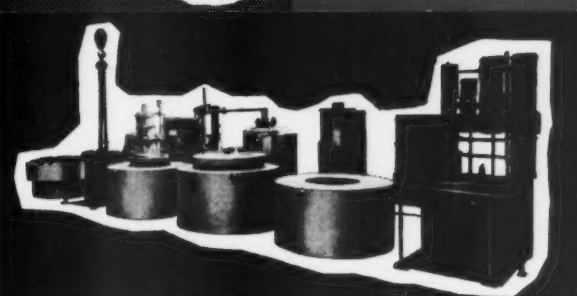
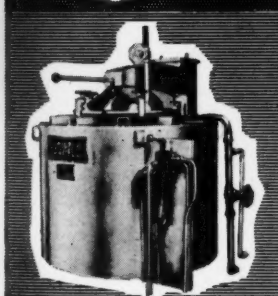
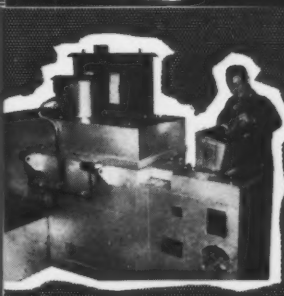
INDUCTION HEATING EQUIPMENT



GENERAL PURPOSE FURNACES



CONTINUOUS CARBO- NITRIDING FURNACES



GAS CARBURISING EQUIPMENT

Every heat-treatment requirement of modern industry is met by the very wide range of Wild-Barfield equipment.

Over 40 years' specialist experience of building electric furnaces to the highest standards of workmanship has placed Wild-Barfield in the unique position of being able to offer an unparalleled service both in research and manufacture.



ELECTRIC FURNACES FOR ALL HEAT-TREATMENT PURPOSES

Backed by 40 years' specialist experience

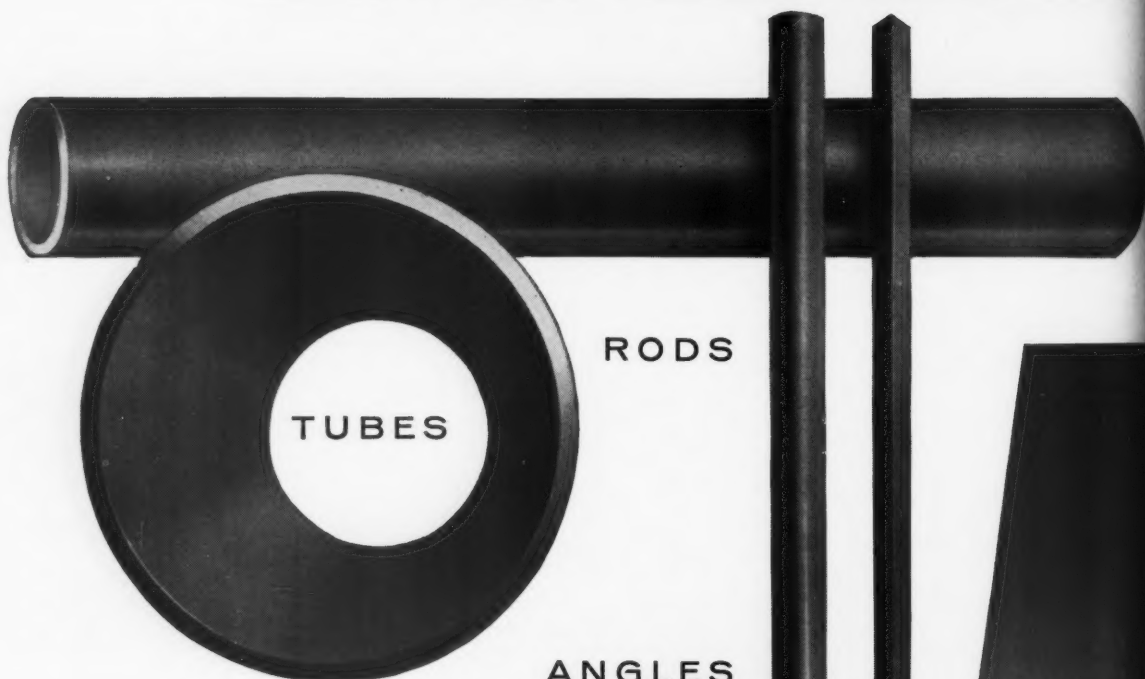
WILD-BARFIELD ELECTRIC FURNACES LIMITED

ELECFURN WORKS, OTTERSPOOL WAY, WATFORD-BY-PASS, WATFORD, HERTS. Phone: Watford 26091 (8 lines) Grams: Elecfurn, Watford wa89

TUFNOL



SHEETS



RODS



ANGLES



CHANNELS

Tufnol—the tough, versatile material of today—is made in sheets, tubes and rods that can be machined easily and accurately with ordinary engineering tools. It is available in several brands to suit particular requirements, and has thousands of different uses ranging from ships' bearings to moulded railtrack insulators. Supplied to meet appropriate British Standards and Government Specifications. Ask one of our Engineers to come and talk Tufnol with you.

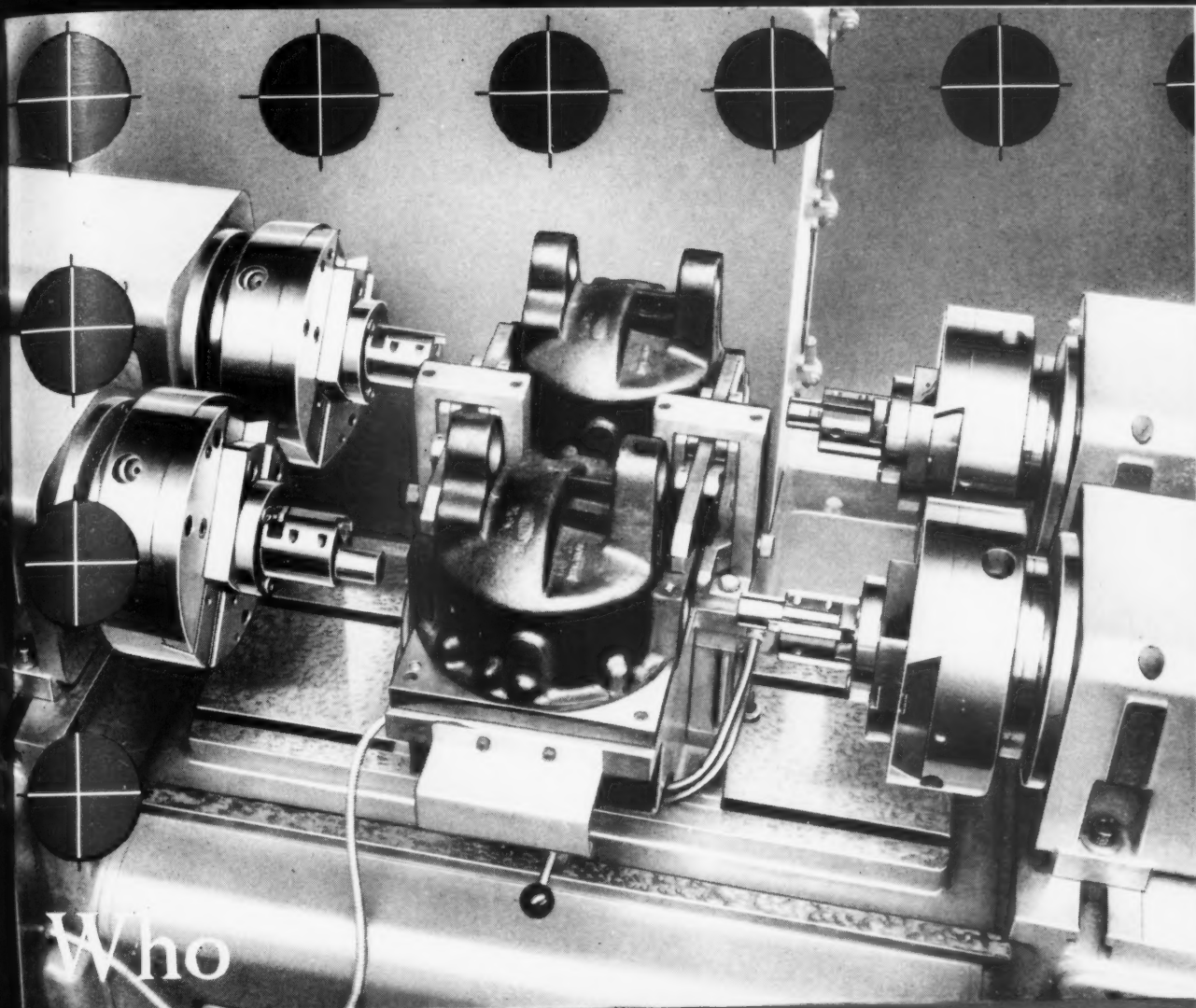
Available in sheets, tubes, rods, angles and channels and in several brands.

STRONG BUT LIGHT
RESISTS CORROSION
ELECTRICAL INSULATOR
MACHINES EASILY
STORES INDEFINITELY

Engineer

ELS

2 2 B

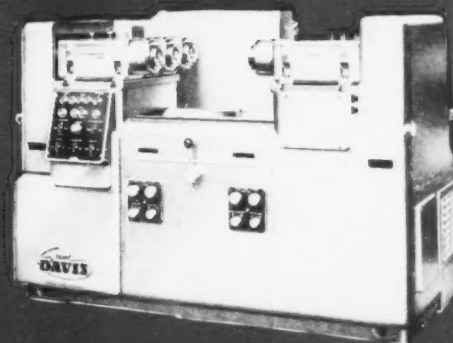


Who

puts
accurate
space
into
holes?

Stuart
DAVIS
LTD

Stuart Davis do with their range of British designed and British made Fine Borers. Many production engineers have seen the wisdom of producing holes accurate to size and geometry on specialist machines — Fine Borers — instead of wasting time struggling to achieve the impossible on Capetans or Autos. Fine boring and turning is one process which produces holes, external diameters and faces to very close dimensional accuracy at really extraordinary speeds. A Fine Borer needs to be reliable in its feed rates, fast in responding to programme signals, versatile, and of course, consistently accurate in production. That is why many leading companies throughout the world have changed to Stuart Davis Fine Borers, a fitting tribute to British skill in design and manufacturing. The tooling illustrated produces rear axle casings boring to depth and generating inner and outer finishes in a cycle time of 1 minute.



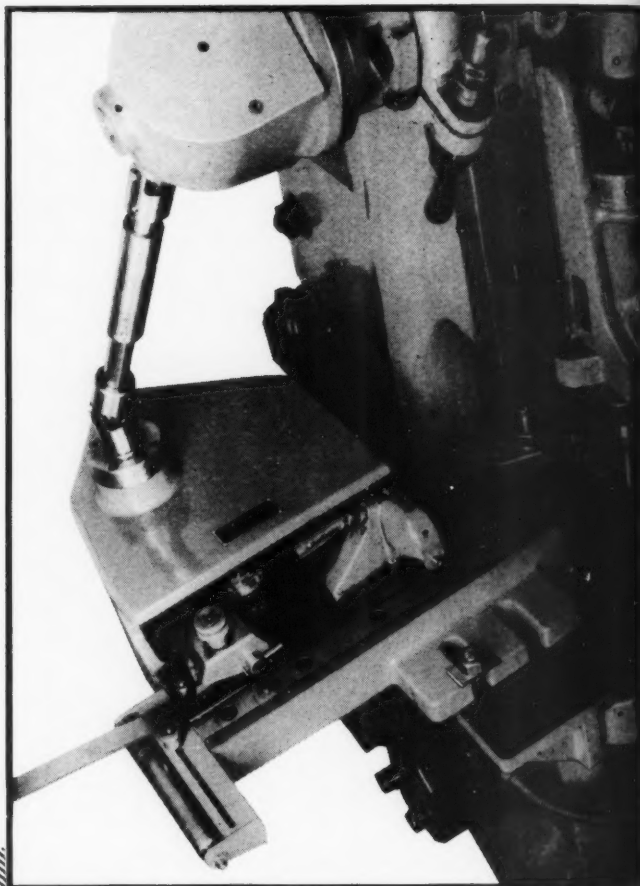
STUART DAVIS LTD., STONEBRIDGE HIGHWAY, WILLENHALL, COVENTRY. Tel: Toll Bar 2382/3

12" FEEDING OF COIL STRIP

Big Capacity Auto-Press Feed

Accommodates up to 12" wide strip,
infinitely variable 0-12" on pitch.

Converts any existing press to full
automatic operation combining pre-
cision feeding with high rate output.
Smaller models available.



- * *Low cost — high returns*
- * *Clark Equipment supplied regularly to the U.S.A.*
- * *There's a pressing need for Clark feeds in every press shop!*

Clark's Press Equipment LTD.

COLHAM MILL ROAD, WEST DRAYTON, MIDDLESEX

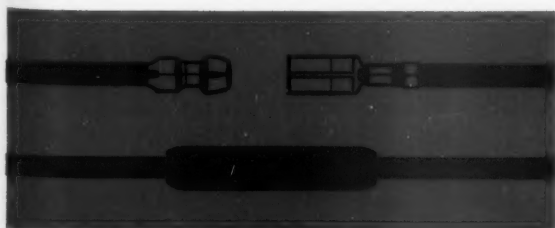
NRP 3391

Telephone: West Drayton 2300

MODERN CAR ELECTRICS'

HIGHLIGHT

THE NEED FOR



BULLET CONNECTORS and RECEPTACLES

A-MP Bullet Connectors and receptacles are designed especially for automotive uses. The Bullet consists of a ball ended connector which engages with a tumbler receptacle, both sections being covered by a flexible plastic insulating sleeve. The A-MP solderless system of crimped attachment is used, giving perfect conductivity and excellent mechanical support, so that wires neither break nor pull out, and inspection rejects are things of the past. The A-MP system is simple, effective, gives a high rate of production and therefore is economical in labour costs. Connections are vibration-proof, and can be made or broken at will without reduction of efficiency. Let us send you further details.



TRADE MARK
★ Trade Mark of AMP
Incorporated, U.S.A.

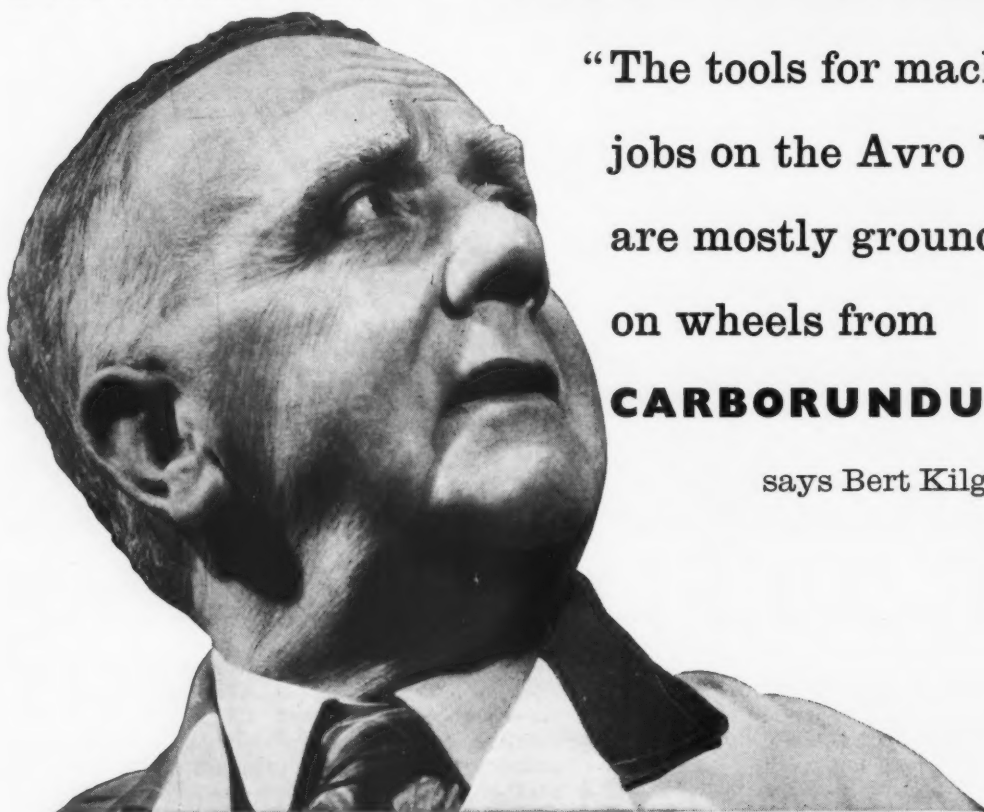
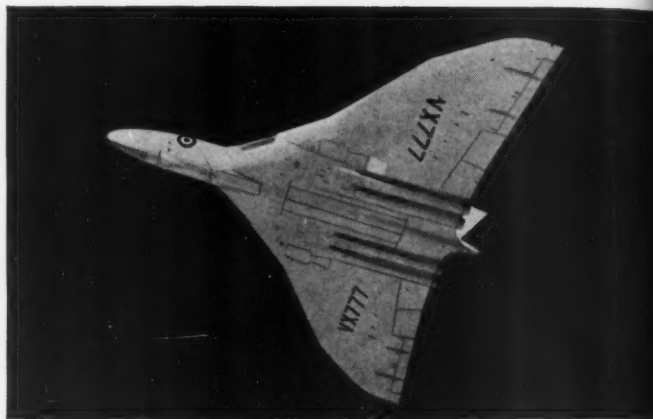
AIRCRAFT-MARINE PRODUCTS (GT. BRITAIN) LTD

Head Office : Dept. AMPLO HOUSE, 87/89 SAFFRON HILL, LONDON, E.C.1.
Tel : CHAncery 2902 (7 lines) Cables : AMPLO LONDON TELEX. Telex 23513

SOUTH AFRICA DISTRIBUTOR: E. S. HOWATT & SONS (PTY) LTD, 51-57, MILNE STREET, P.O. BOX 437, DURBAN, NATAL, SOUTH AFRICA
ASSOCIATED COMPANIES IN AUSTRALIA, U.S.A., CANADA, HOLLAND, FRANCE, GERMANY, ITALY, JAPAN, PUERTO RICO AND MEXICO

CUSTOMERS OF CARBORUNDUM

Bert Kilgour has worked at the main factory of A. V. Roe & Co. Ltd, at Chadderton, for 40 years, and is now the senior foreman of the toolroom, in which 300 men are employed: "Must be one of the biggest toolrooms in the country," Bert says. "We started getting grinding wheels from CARBORUNDUM in 1936, and they've supplied most of our wheels ever since then. That's for the whole factory — not just the toolroom. Why? Well, because their wheels do a good job, and give us good service. They've always been ready to help us when we've asked them to."



"The tools for machining
jobs on the Avro Vulcan
are mostly ground
on wheels from
CARBORUNDUM"

says Bert Kilgour

CARBORUNDUM can help YOU

In most of the major industries, of the world, CARBORUNDUM is helping top firms to make better products, to cut costs, and to speed production. In the sharply competitive industrial climate of today there are three main conditions for success: high quality, low prices, and early deliveries. CARBORUNDUM can help you to meet them all.

Products by

CARBORUNDUM

TRADE MARK

can cut your costs

Engineer

g
an

M
TRADE MARK

ark 2381

Step up **PRODUCTION**

with

Par-a-Matics



Engineers, faced with the problem of urgent delivery schedules, make full use of the versatility and adaptability of "BROOMWADE" Self-feed Par-a-Matics.

These high speed pneumatic units can be set up to drill, counterbore, tap, ream, grind, deburr, or drive screws in straightforward sequence or in complicated cycles.

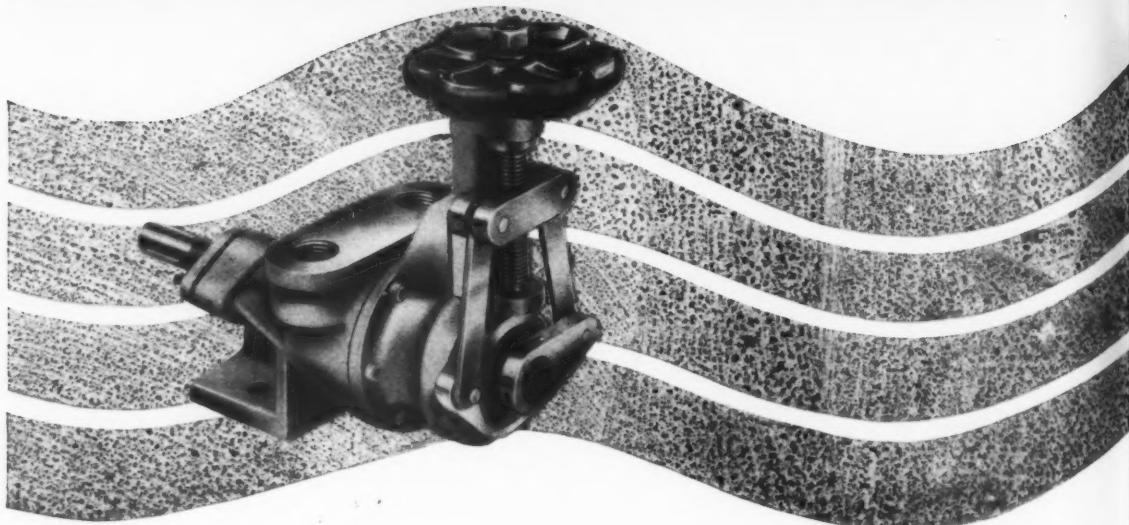
When you are next asked for urgent delivery, remember Par-a-Matics will help you. Send for Publication 443 T.E. right away and keep the data by you for quick reference.

"BROOMWADE"

AIR COMPRESSORS & PNEUMATIC TOOLS
YOUR BEST INVESTMENT

A "BROOMWADE" Par-a-Matic set-up in operation at Messrs. A. W. Chapman Ltd., manufacturers of the well-known "Leveroll" seating equipment, drilling car safety belt buckles at a production rate of approximately 700 to 1000 per hour.

Photograph by courtesy of Messrs. A. W. Chapman Ltd.



versatility in pumping with the Rotoplunge.....

The perfect pump for use with all lubricant fluids of a non-abrasive nature which, because of its versatility, is ideal for a wide variety of industries. Long life and reliability are built into the unique construction of the Rotoplunge, which has only three moving parts. *No other range of pumps has such a wide variety of optional features.*

VARIABLE STROKE

Gives infinitely variable control over the complete range with accurate indication of the setting.

SHORT STROKE

End covers providing for reduced delivery ratios of one third and two thirds are available as an alternative to variable stroke.

AUTOREVERSE

Irrespective of the direction of the driving shaft, the autoreverse automatically maintains a uniform direction of flow.

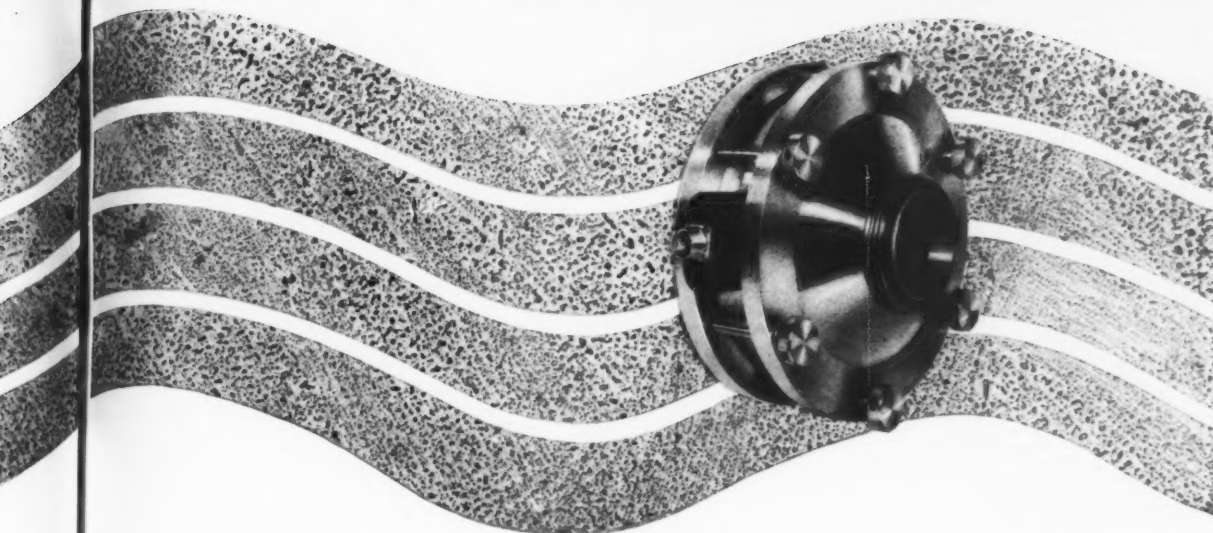
RELIEF VALVE AND BY-PASS

All pumps can be fitted with a relief valve and by-pass to prevent overloading of the pump or driving arrangement.

WIDE RANGE

Available in a comprehensive range from 7.5 gal./h. to 2,300 gal./h. Flange or foot mounted for close-coupled or motorised sets. *The illustration shows a foot mounted Rotoplunge pump with variable delivery control.*

Write for Brochure B1/M4



ge....and in metering with the Unipulse

The finest system for accurately metering continuous flow or for batch control of liquids used in almost every industry including food, drink, chemicals, plastics and oil. It can be used as a primary measuring device for computing and read-out systems.

VARIETY OF LIQUIDS

The Unipulse will accurately indicate the rate of flow and dispense batches of liquids of differing viscosity, acidity, alkalinity and temperature.

ACCURACY

The action of the Unipulse is to electromagnetically count the revolutions of a piston, eliminating the use of gears, stuffing boxes, etc. Thus with only one moving part the Unipulse is extremely reliable at *all* rates of flow, with an accuracy of $\pm .25\%$ at a constant rate of flow *which is unaffected by changes in viscosity.*

EASE OF INSTALLATION

Unipulse can be easily and quickly installed into existing pipe-lines in flows ranging from 5 to 12,500 gals./h.

Write for Brochure B2/M4

PARKINSON COWAN MEASUREMENT

A division of the Parkinson Cowan Group

TAMESIDE WORKS · DOBCROSS · OLDHAM · LANCs · Telephone: DELPH 424

Workshop angle and D.O. viewpoint



Now that machining costs are so high, the legibility of working drawings has become of supreme importance. ILFORD Azoflex photoprinting papers give maximum legibility combined with speed of production and long life in normal storage and use. That is the workshop angle combined with the viewpoints of the drawing stores and D.O.

More specifically, the D.O. is interested in the Azoflex dyeline process because no ducting or darkrooms are necessary; the process is dry, there are no fumes or excessive heat generated.

An economical and time-saving feature is that the correctness of exposure/machine speed can be gauged and adjusted immediately, even in the largest Azoflex models, because the Azoflex copy emerges fully processed in seconds and within view and easy reach of the operator. Inexperienced staff quickly grasp the simple details of Azoflex machine operation.

Photograph by courtesy of Duraglass Limited



ILFORD

Azoflex

Your company might benefit . . .

Many business and industrial concerns find that it pays to hire certain AZOFLEX machines — rather than buy them outright. Enquiries will be treated with the utmost discretion, and will not commit you in any way.

Photoprinting Papers and Machines

ILFORD LIMITED • INDUSTRIAL SALES DEPARTMENT AZ22M • ILFORD • ESSEX

'ENGLISH ELECTRIC' standardised control schemes—the result of control engineering experience in many industries—can be readily applied to particular requirements. The use of these basic designs keeps time and cost to a minimum, even on special schemes.

CONTROL ENGINEERING

MEMO

Enquiry No 97932/CAS
Drum Winder Motor Control.

Quote—Standard static controller type ZD2 connected as tension controller.
for constant horse power

The English Electric Co Ltd.,
Control Gear Division,
Kidsgrove, Stoke-on-Trent, Staffs.

THE RANGE OF STANDARD VARIABLE SPEED D.C. DRIVES

type ZD2 (A.C. Supplies/Static Controller/D.C.

Motor), extends from $\frac{1}{4}$ horse power to 100 horse power. These drives have a wide speed range and close regulation with inherent field failure protection and current limit protection.

For further details send for leaflet ES/203

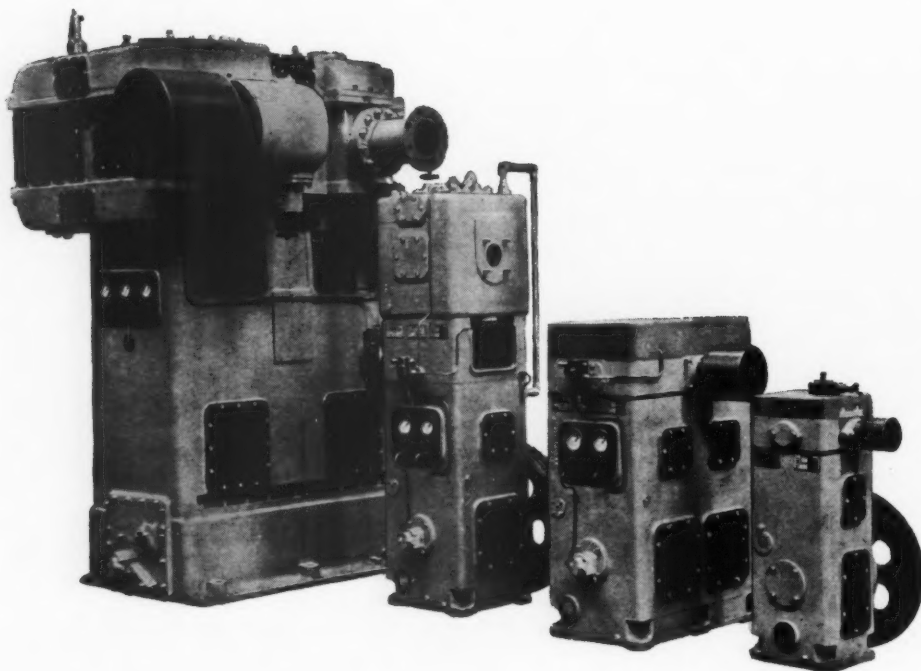
THE ENGLISH ELECTRIC COMPANY LIMITED, ENGLISH ELECTRIC HOUSE, STRAND, LONDON, W.C.2
Control Gear Division, Kidsgrove, Stoke-on-Trent, Staffs. Telephone: Kidsgrove 2141/3

CG.2 WORKS: STAFFORD · PRESTON · RUGBY · BRADFORD · LIVERPOOL · ACCRINGTON

'ENGLISH ELECTRIC'

control gear

a full range of rugged industrial compressors



The large Compressor illustrated is typical of our 'Comoblok' range of machines. This range covers capacities from 500—2,000 c.f.m. These machines are of the double-acting crosshead type, and are suitable for pressures up to 50 p.s.i.g. single stage, and 150 p.s.i.g. two stage. They are remarkable for their low power consumption and compact design. Send for Leaflet No. T29.

The machine alongside is one of our Oil-free Range. These are available in capacities from 100 to 2,000 c.f.m., and at all pressures up to 150 p.s.i.g. They are specifically designed to deliver uncontaminated air, and have many special features incorporated which make them unique in this field of Compressors. Send for Leaflet No. T31.

The two smaller machines shown illustrate our 'Uniblok' and 'Twinblok' Range, and cover capacities of from 50 to 400 c.f.m. at all pressures up to 120 p.s.i.g. These are of the single stage, single acting type, styled to give a neat appearance and are unrivalled for their low maintenance and space saving features. Send for Leaflet No. T19.

Tilghman's have a complete range of Vacuum Pumps to offer in displacements from 500—2,500 c.f.m., and are capable of drawing 28" Hg. on a 30" Hg. barometer.

Tilghman's undertake the design and manufacture of special purpose Air & Gas Compressors, Boosters, etc., and welcome an opportunity of quoting for complete installations.

Send for our
informative
and valuable leaflet
on "Selection,
Installation and
Maintenance of
Air Compressors"

TILGHMAN'S *Limited* **AIR POWER DIVISION**
BROADHEATH • ALTRINCHAM • CHESHIRE

TELEPHONE: ALTRINCHAM 4242 (6 LINES) TELEGRAMS: TILGHMANS ALTRINCHAM
A Member of The Staveley Coal and Iron Co. Ltd. Group

COMPARE THE FEATURES OF
THESE NEW BRITISH MADE
BROWN & SHARPE
AUTOMATICS WITH THOSE
OPERATING IN YOUR SHOP

- MAXIMUM PRODUCTION
- CONSISTENT ACCURACY
- GOOD FINISH... AT LOW COST PER PIECE

A REALLY POSITIVE DRIVE
AT ALL SPEEDS

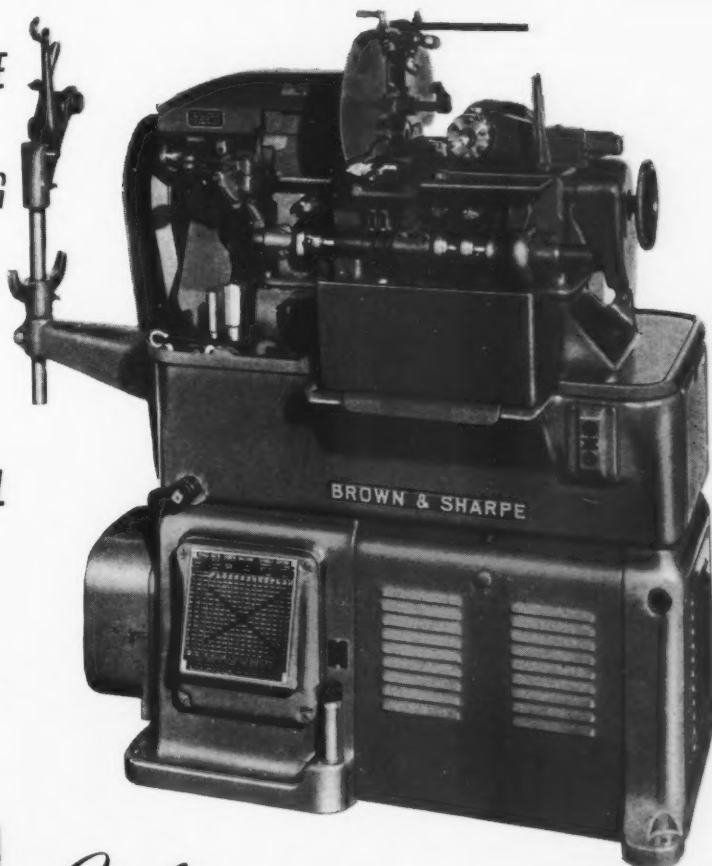
FULL ANTI-FRICTION BEARING
SPINDLE

196 2-SPEED SPINDLE
COMBINATIONS

IMPROVED FEEDSLIDE
ASSURES LENGTH CONTROL

ACCURATE ALIGNMENTS
—MADE TO LAST

UNIQUE TURRET ASSEMBLY
ENSURES CORRECT
POSITIONING



**No. 00G HIGH SPEED
AUTOMATIC
SCREW MACHINE**

WRITE FOR FULL INFORMATION TO
BUCK & HICKMAN LTD.

MACHINE TOOL DIVISION
OTTERSPOOL WAY · WATFORD BY-PASS
WATFORD · HERTS
HEAD OFFICE
PO BOX 74 · WHITECHAPEL ROAD · LONDON E.1
BRANCHES
ALPERTON · BIRMINGHAM · BRISTOL · GLASGOW
LEEDS · MANCHESTER

Only

BROWN & SHARPE
CAN GIVE YOU ALL THESE
FEATURES IN AUTOMATICS

and Quality too!

Youngman

STANDARD TRAILERS

*NOW available in
30 different capacities
and deck sizes
from 1 to 20 tons*



W. C. YOUNGMAN LIMITED

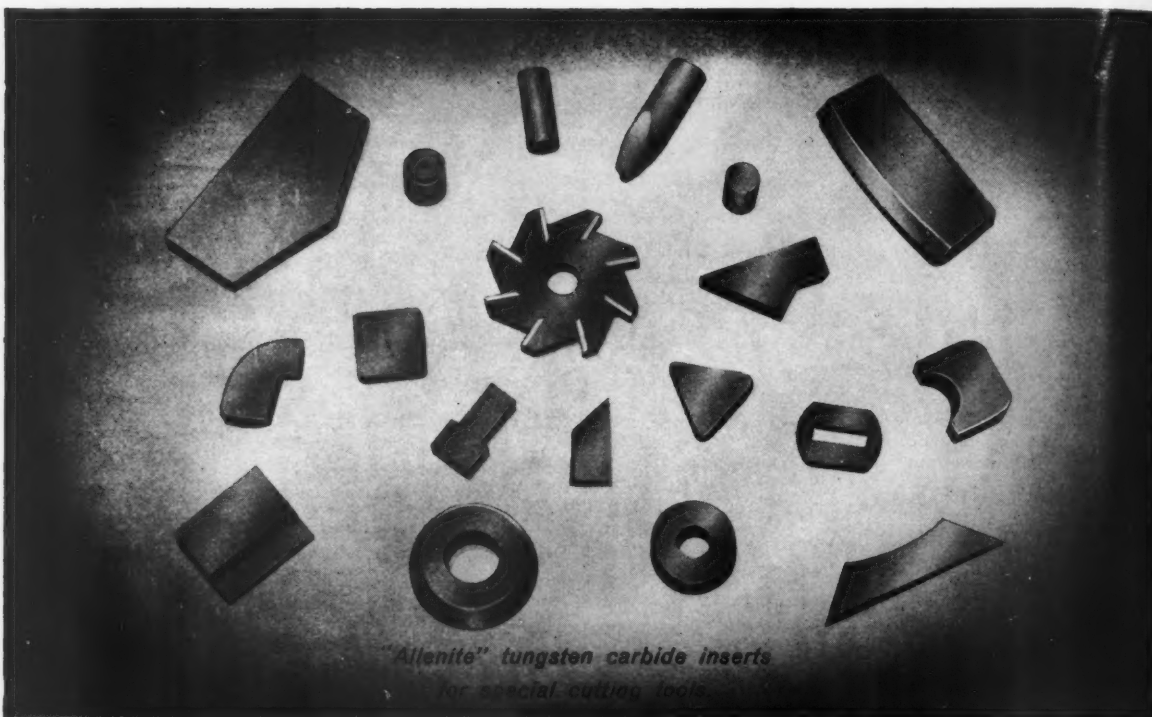
Materials Handling Division, Manor Royal, Crawley, Sussex. Tel: Crawley 1234

WIN THE BATTLE OF THE BURR BY USING ...



PNEUMATIC TOOLS

B. G. MORRIS LTD., MORRISFLEX WORKS, BRITON ROAD, COVENTRY. TELEPHONE 53333 (PBX)



for outstanding performances

'Allenite'

Tungsten Carbide

Tipped Tools and Tips

The research which Edgar Allen have put into their manufacture of Stag 'Allenite' tungsten carbide cutting materials, including the addition of special elements to modify and improve their characteristics, has resulted in a range which gives outstanding performances in high-speed production with long tool life between grinds.

A complete range of standard tool tips has been evolved which our experience indicates as best meeting users' requirements; full particulars given in Publication 58K. In addition we are always willing to quote for special types to customers' own drawings—some of these are shown in the illustration above.

10 different grades of Stag 'Allenite' are made to meet applications which include cutting, percussive drilling, wear and abrasion resistance, chemical inertness, etc. We are at all times willing to advise, as care in choosing the right grade ensures the best possible results in machining steels, cast iron, non-ferrous metals, plastics, glass, etc.

EDGAR ALLEN & CO. LIMITED
IMPERIAL STEEL WORKS • SHEFFIELD 9

"Allenite"

PLOWRAKE and PLOWCAST Tools



PLOWRAKE
for planing steel

Users everywhere report exceptional performances with this special shape of Allenite tipped tool, developed expressly for planing steel. Particularly successful with intermittent cutting so often encountered in this class of machining.



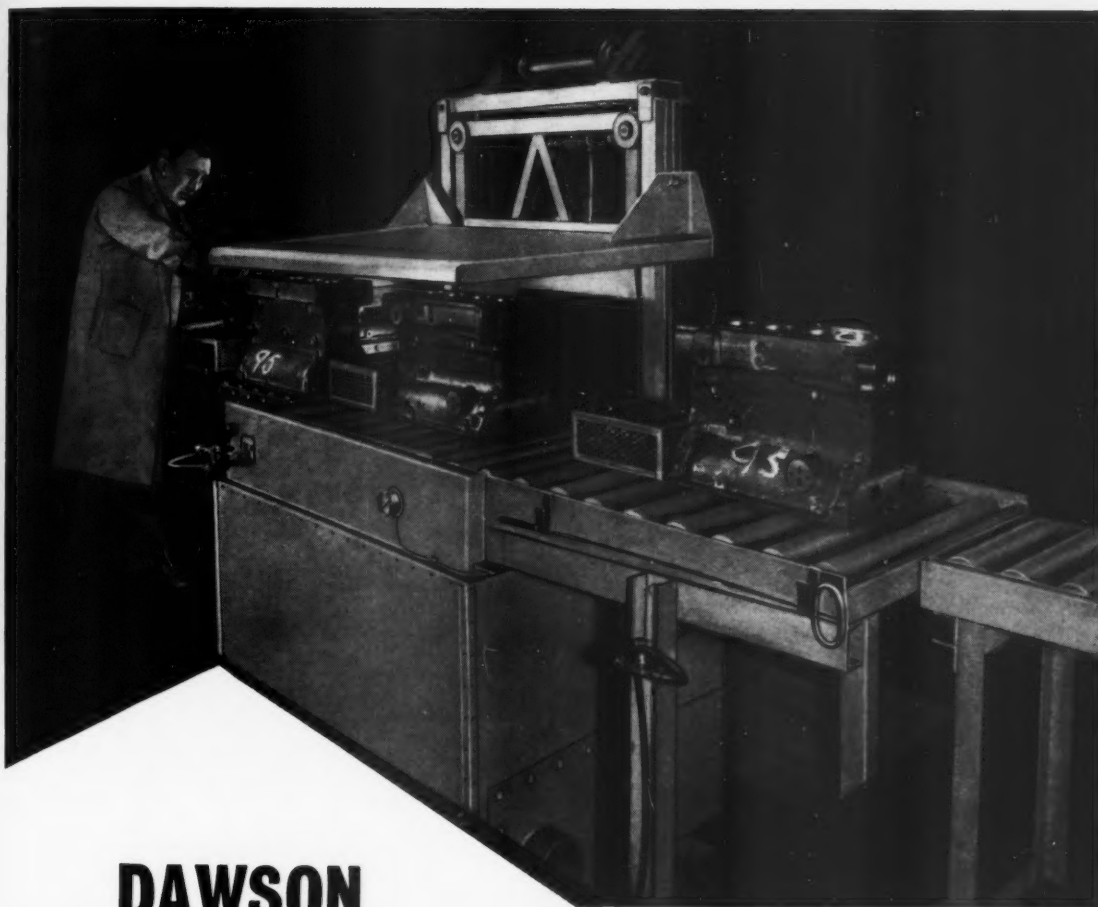
PLOWCAST
for planing cast iron.

The success of Plowrake tools in planing steel led to a demand for similar tools for planing cast iron. Plowcast tools will stand up better than any in planing cast iron, especially with interrupted cutting or on machines not in the best of condition.

ETD71/PE

To EDGAR ALLEN & CO. LIMITED, SHEFFIELD 9.
Please post Stag "Allenite" booklet to:—

NAME
POSITION
FIRM
ADDRESS



DAWSON DUNKING MACHINES for heavy duty metal cleaning

The dunking action is pneumatically controlled both upwards and downwards unlike other plant where the downward movement is by gravity only. The resulting strong turbulence enables the cleaning solution to reach every corner and crevice of the parts being cleaned, completely washing away all grains of sand, grease, or other foreign matter. The operation of this ruggedly built machine is simple and foolproof. Parts to be cleaned are transferred from the feed roller conveyor on to the dunking table which the operator lowers into the cleaning bath by a control valve. After the cleaning period the control is reversed and cleaned parts are raised and removed as a further batch is placed in position.

An important feature of these machines is that the platform supports are fully guided to prevent any tendency to rock when the work is loaded.

The machine can be fitted for continuous filtration of the cleaning solution and has been built as a double dunking unit for washing and rinsing.

We are exhibiting
at the **FIRST
INTERNATIONAL
INDUSTRIAL
FINISHING EXHIBITION**
MAY 8th-11th 1961
STAND 110
Earls Court, London S.W.5

Dawson

**METAL DEGREASING
and
PRE-TREATMENT
PLANT**

Sole Distributors
DRUMMOND - ASQUITH LTD.
King Edward House, New St., Birmingham
Tel. Midland 3431

Manufacturers:

DAWSON BROS. LTD., Gomersal, Near Leeds. Tel.: Cleckheaton 3422 (7 lines)
LONDON WORKS, 406 Roding Lane South, Woodford Green, Essex. Tel.: Crescent 7777 (4 lines)



*BECAUSE we have equipped and staffed our organisation technically and specifically to deal with **all** the problems of modern metal cleaning, we are able to provide the right process and the right product to meet any unusual requirement. Consultation with "S.A.C." technicians is the streamlined way of getting the answer which saves you time and cost.*



SUNBEAM ANTI-CORROSIVES LTD.

CENTRAL WORKS • CENTRAL AVENUE • WEST MOLESEY • SURREY

Telephone: Molesey 4484 (5 lines)

Telegrams: Sunanticor, East Molesey

STRIPALENE • FERROCLENE • Manufacturers of ALOCLENE • FERROMEDE • BRAZOCLENE
(Regd. Trade Marks)

APPROVED BY ADMIRALTY, WAR OFFICE AND AIR MINISTRY

Another addition to the Range of Induction Heaters



INDUCTION HEATING UNITS

These 6 kW induction heaters have been designed for continuous operation and incorporate the latest design techniques. The generators are of medium impedance output being suitable for general purpose heating applications such as annealing, brazing, hard and soft soldering, hardening and tempering. The availability of a high work coil kVA in association with multi-turn coils permit the heating of a wide range of ferrous and non-ferrous loads.

The oscillator valve may be either air cooled (Type R.F. 3/A) or water cooled (Type R.F. 3/W) depending upon customer requirements. With the R.F. 3/A water is used only for cooling the tank and work coils. In the case of the R.F. 3/W a common water supply is employed for cooling the oscillator valve, tank and work coils.

Due to the simplicity of operation unskilled labour may be employed enabling production costs to be reduced. The controls, indicator lamps, anode current meter and process timer are conveniently grouped on the front panel. Compact design allows the equipments to occupy the minimum of floor space. The equipments in operation are extremely dependable as a result of advanced design and the use of components of proved reliability.



PROCESS HEATING

FREE TECHNICAL ADVICE is offered on the applications of R.F. heating to Tempering, Brazing and Hardening processes etc. Our technical representatives are at your service, or we will send you full details—please tick the appropriate box in the coupon.

PYE LTD. PROCESS HEATING DIVISION
Telephone: CAMBRIDGE 57590

To Pye Ltd. Process Heating Division, 28 James Street, Cambridge
Please send me details of Pye Process Heating Equipment.

NAME

COMPANY

ADDRESS

IPE 4

Please ask your Technical Representative
to telephone for an appointment

☐

Please send me
full details

☐

THE COLD EXTRUSION PROCESS IS NOW AVAILABLE IN BRITAIN

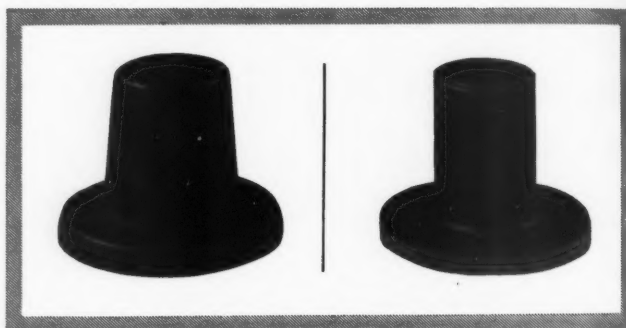
UP TO 95% MATERIAL USAGE

Cold extrusion is a process of controlled working which converts a cold steel slug into a useful article.

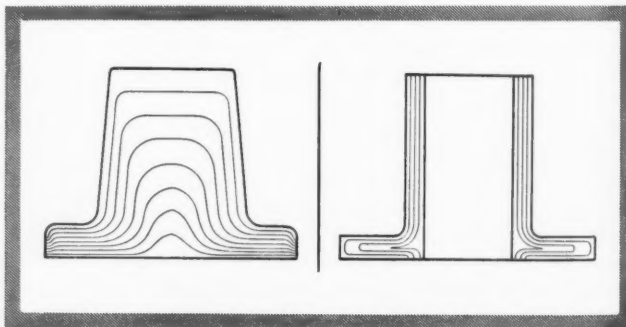
An unusually high proportion of the initial blank is usefully employed and close tolerances can be held. Economic advantage over other methods results from material savings and decreased machining costs.

The heavy cold working imparts the strength of a heat treated steel to low carbon steel whilst the excellent grain flow closely following the finished contour, and the smooth surface finish, show to marked advantage under conditions of fatigue.

Forgings and Presswork Ltd are now equipped to produce a wide range of cold extruded steel parts and would welcome the opportunity to apply their specialized knowledge to your products.



Materials Handling Division—Yale and Towne Manufacturing Company, make considerable savings by using the extrusion shown on the right in place of the conventional forging in the left.



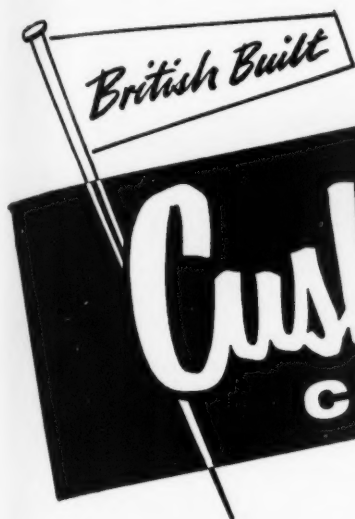
The pattern of flow lines in an extrusion (illustrated above) follows the external contour closely and is superior even to that of a forging where generous machining allowances are usual and really deep piercing is impossible.

FORGINGS & PRESSWORK LIMITED

Birch Road, Witton, Birmingham, 6. Phone: Birmingham East 1262-7.

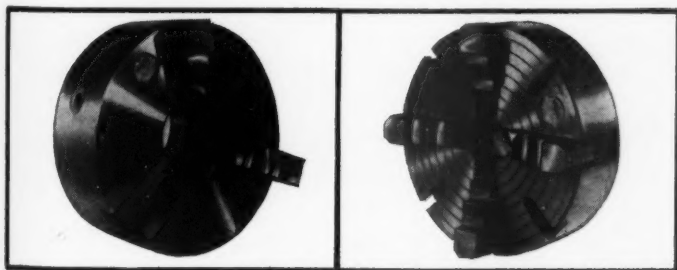
MEMBER OF THE Birfield Group





the answer to
precision
workholding . . .

The key to machining efficiency. British Cushman Chucks are designed to meet the high precision standards of the Machine Tool Industry. Every chuck is carefully inspected, tested and indicated to be within specified tolerances. You can depend upon Cushman Chucks to hold their high initial accuracy throughout a long service life.



SELF-CENTRING. 3 jaw **INDEPENDENT. 4 jaw** Light and Medium Duty 3½" to 12" capacity Medium Duty 4" to 16" capacity

CUSHMAN CHUCKS — For Production and Safety!

C.V.A. SMALL TOOLS LTD.

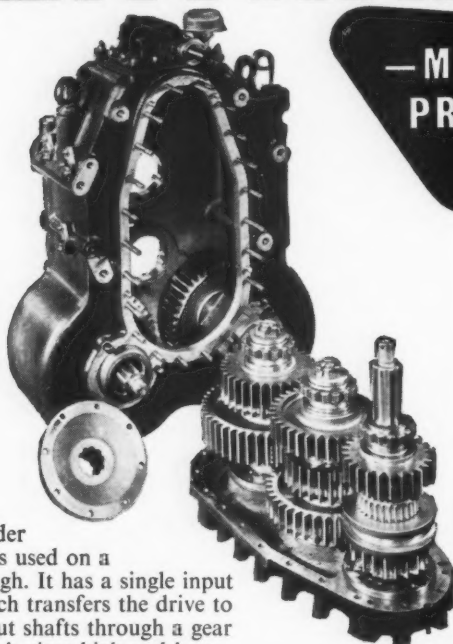
GARANTOOLS HOUSE · PORTLAND ROAD · HOVE · SUSSEX
Telephone : HOVE 47253

Telegrams : CEVEATOOLS · HOVE

manufactured by KEARNEY AND TRECKER — CVA LIMITED

CENTRAX

— MANUFACTURERS OF
PRECISION GEARING

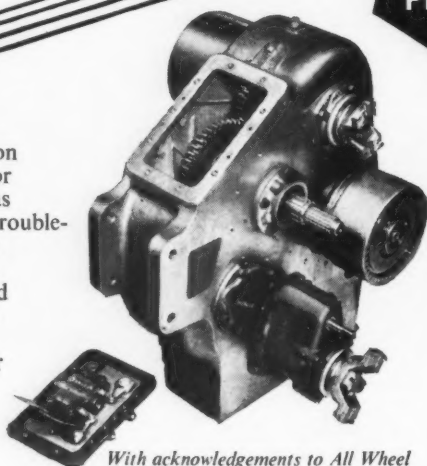


This divider gearbox is used on a snowplough. It has a single input shaft which transfers the drive to two output shafts through a gear train which gives high and low ratios with manual selection.

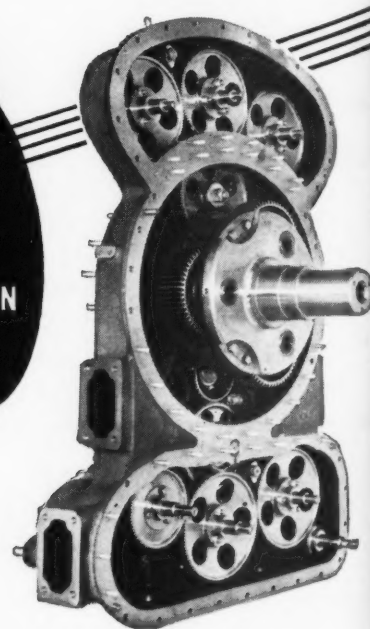
ACCURACY
AND
QUALITY
ON A
PRODUCTION
BASIS

... produced to your own specification, or designed by us to your requirements. Industries served include Automotive, Aircraft, Nuclear, Automation, Machine Tools, Earth Moving and General Engineering.

Used in 3 versions on "Michigan" Tractor Shovels, this box has proved completely trouble-free under the most arduous conditions. It has 4 forward and 4 reverse gears with manual high-low range selection. 2 or 4-wheel drive.



With acknowledgements to All Wheel Drive Ltd., Camberley, Surrey.

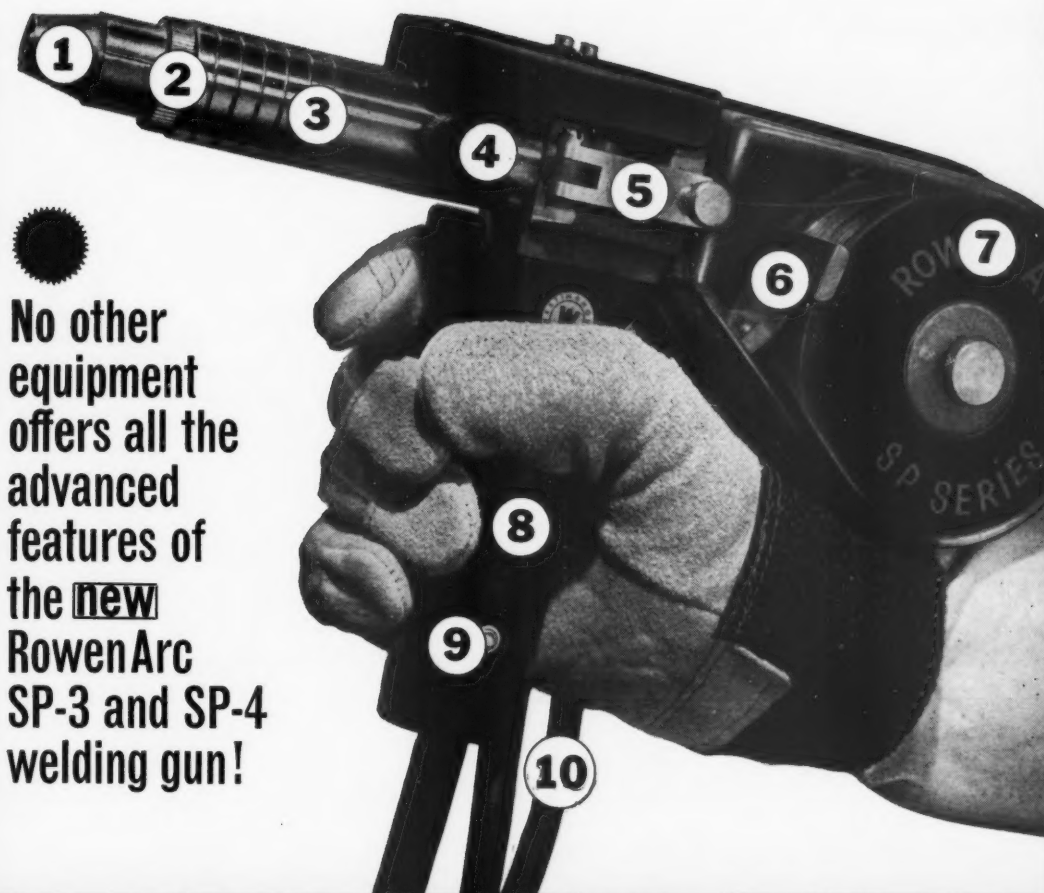


For use on an industrial gas turbine engine, this epicyclic gearbox reduces from 26,000 r.p.m. to an output speed of 3,000 r.p.m. in one step. There are nine auxiliary drives and a starter drive.

CENTRAX

CENTRAX LIMITED, Newton Abbot, Devon

Sales Office: 248-250 Tottenham Court Road, London, W.1. LANGHAM 2364/5



No other equipment offers all the advanced features of the new RowenArc SP-3 and SP-4 welding gun!

check all these features—

- 1 Clip on metal Gas Nozzle
- 2 Adaptor for Spot Welding Nozzle
- 3 Fully insulated metal Barrel
- 4 Insulated quick release Guide Tube Clamp
- 5 Specially designed Swing Arm
- 6 Totally enclosed dynamic wire brake
- 7 High impact transparent plastic shield for wire protection
- 8 Robust moulded handle
- 9 Recessed inch button, low voltage for safety
- 10 Cable and Gas Hose. 50 ft. between Gun and Monitor

applications—

For all light and medium consumable welding wire applications on Mild Steel, Stainless Steel, Aluminium Alloys and Copper Based Alloys. The only equipment designed for time control spot welding applications, using C.V.A.S. Controls as an optional extra. A wide range of Control Monitors can be offered making the equipment suitable for use with Constant Voltage DC Welding Mach-

ines, Constant Current DC Welding Machines and DC Motor Generator Welding Sets.

See this and other advanced Welding Equipment at Stand No. 1, Row T at the "Engineering, Marine, Welding and Nuclear Energy Exhibition" on April 20th — May 4th 1961.

ROWEN-ARC

Longford Works, Blackhorse Road,
Longford, Coventry. Bedworth 2179
Member of the Owen Organisation

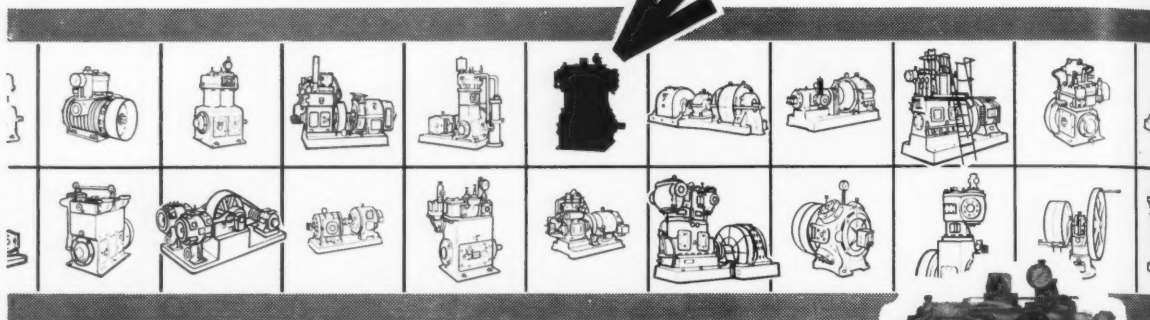
London Office:-

Kent House, Market Place, Oxford Circus, W. 1.

Division of Rubery Owen & Co. Ltd



A compressor to suit your needs
from the wide range made by REAVELL

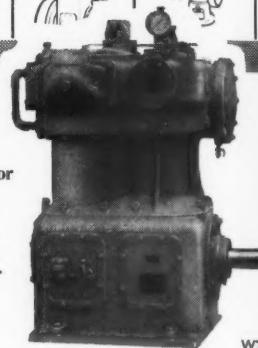


Ask us about the compressor you require. We hold an extremely wide range of types and sizes—reciprocating, rotary and turbo—low, medium, high pressure or vacuum—for air and other gases.

Our machines are known throughout the world for their quality, efficiency and durability . . . and our manufacturing experience extends over 60 years.

Do not hesitate to ask our advice on your problem. We are always pleased to design and manufacture special machines to your instructions.

A Two Stage
Single-Acting
Vertical Compressor
for either 200
or 310 cu. ft. of
free air per minute
at pressures up to
100 lb. per sq. inch.



WT2

Reavell

REAVELL & CO. LTD.

RANELAGH WORKS, IPSWICH, SUFFOLK.

TELEPHONE: IPSWICH 56124

MAKERS OF COMPRESSORS AND EXHAUSTERS FOR ALL INDUSTRIES

New approach to cable testing



This is the Perram High-Voltage Tester, Indicator and Recorder. With fault-detection times as short as 1 millisecond, it will record the most minute faults in your cables, even if you run them through at high speeds. Get full details of this superb Tyer instrument.

Yet another
important achievement by

TYER

TYER & COMPANY LTD

(Formerly P.A.M. Ltd.)

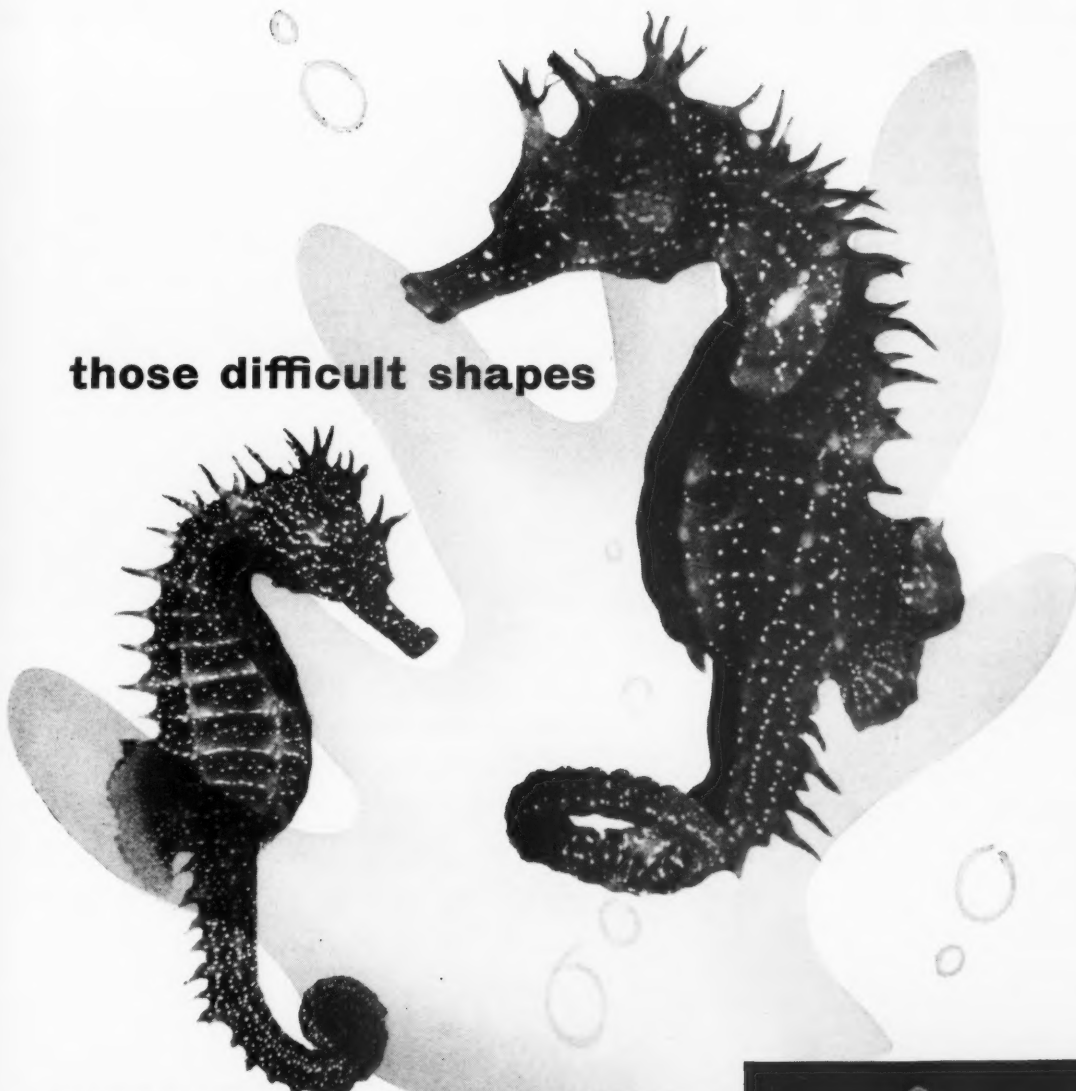
PERRAM WORKS MERROW SIDING GUILDFORD SURREY TEL: GUILDFORD 2211

Within the organisation of the Southern Areas Electric Corporation

PERRAM

Est: 1851

those difficult shapes



Thanks to new techniques and modern machinery difficult shapes present no problem when made by the Powder Metallurgy process. FERROCITE produces the answer to the production in quantity of machine parts with high wearing resistance and load carry capacity. FERROCITE parts are produced by compressing selected metal powders in accurately made dies. Complex contours can be produced. The oil-satin finish eliminates further machining and facilitates assembly. To gain the many advantages of the Powder Metallurgy process it is often possible to modify an existing design without loss of efficiency in operation.



Our Technical Department is readily available for consultation.

Bound Brook Bearings Limited

Trent Valley Trading Estate, Lichfield, Staffordshire.

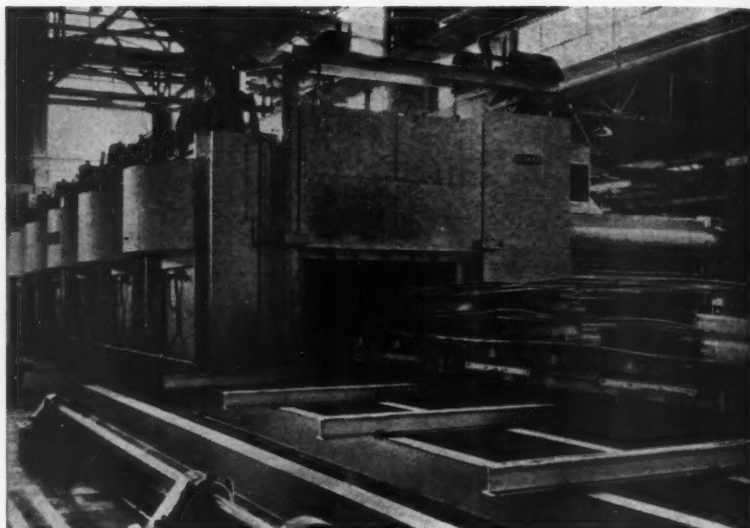
Telephone: Lichfield 2027-8. Telegrams: Boundless, Lichfield.

Member of the  **Birfield Group**



FOR ALL TYPES OF FURNACE AND HEAT TREATMENT PLANT

AIR CIRCULATING OVENS.
 BATCH FURNACES.
 BELL TYPE FURNACES.
 BOGIE HEARTH FURNACES.
 CHAIN AND SLAT TYPE FURNACES.
 CORE TYPE INDUCTION FURNACES.
 CORELESS TYPE INDUCTION FURNACES.
 DIRECT ARC FURNACES.
 MESH BELT TYPE FURNACES.
 PIT TYPE FURNACES.
 PUSHER TYPE FURNACES.
 ROLLER HEARTH FURNACES.
 ROTARY HEARTH FURNACES.
 SUBMERGED ARC FURNACES.
 VERTICAL CONVEYOR FURNACES.
 WALKING BEAM FURNACES.
 WIRE AND STRIP PULL THROUGH FURNACES.
 PROTECTIVE ATMOSPHERE GENERATORS AND DRIERS.



Batch Type Furnace installed, with slow cooling chamber at right, at Northern Aluminium Co. Ltd. for annealing aluminium slabs prior to cold rolling.



G.W.B. FURNACES LTD P.O. Box 4 • Dibdale Works • Dudley • Worcs • Telephone: Dudley 55455

Associated with Gibbons Bros. Ltd. and Wild-Barfield Electric Furnaces Ltd.

GW 114

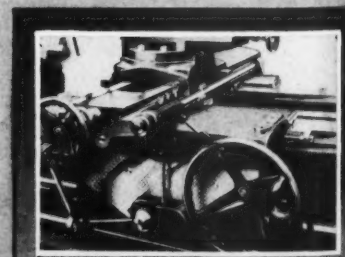
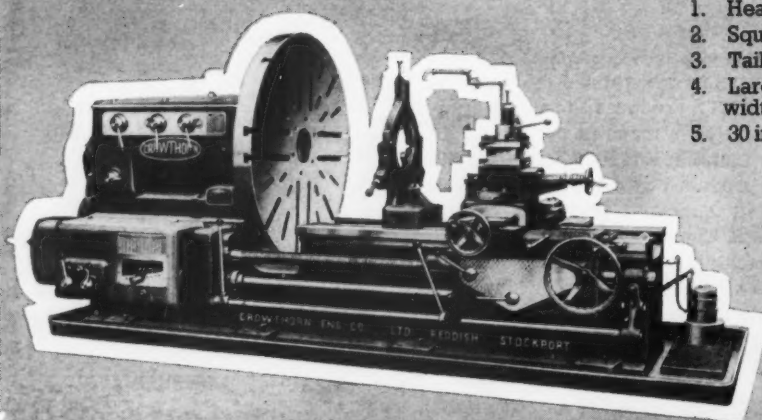


HEAVY DUTY BORING AND FACING LATHES

The illustrations are of a Crowthorn 36 in. swing Boring and Facing Lathe with, inset, detail of the automatic feed trip mechanism

Features include:

1. Heavy design for rigidity and accuracy.
2. Square or hexagon turrets.
3. Tailstock available if required
4. Large capacity gap 57 in. swing × 21 in. width with two removable gap pieces.
5. 30 in. swing model also available.



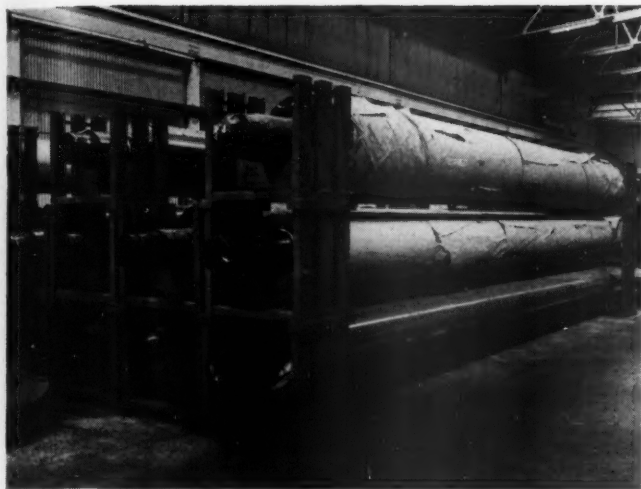
CROWTHORN ENGINEERING COMPANY LIMITED

Makers of High Class Machine Tools for over half a century

REDDISH STOCKPORT ENGLAND

Phone: STOCKPORT 7271-2-3

Grams: CROWTOOL, REDDISH

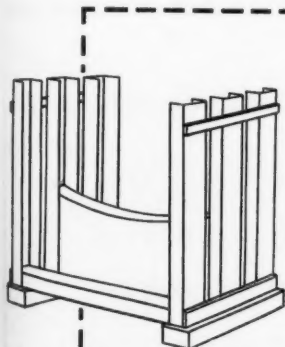


ROLL PALLETS for GIANT ROLLS

THE PROBLEM—to store 8 12-ton rolls at the Aylesford Paper Mills of Albert E. Reed & Co. Ltd.

THE SOLUTION—specially designed R. O. roll pallets, strong enough to support the great weight when stacked 3 high, adjustable for variation in length, designed to protect the rolls from the slightest damage.

THE PROOF—Reeds found these R.O. pallets both time-saving and money-saving.



SPECIFICATION: The pallets are of an all-steel welded construction 30 in. x 20½ in. x 27 in. They comprise 3 vertical "U" channels on either side of base. Vertical channels are braced for extra strength. Cradles are made from good quality hardwood and are arranged to fit inside or between any of the vertical channels of the pallet. Pallets are stackable and in normal practice 3 high is usual.

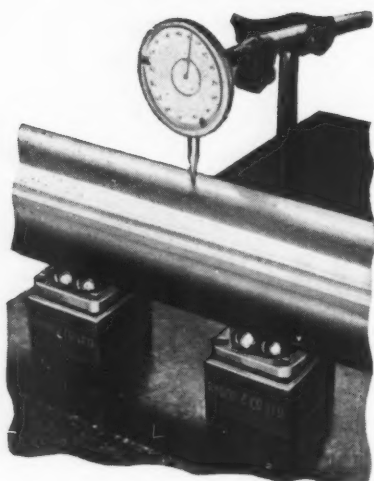
Rubery Owen solve all kinds of handling and storage problems for all kinds of people. They could solve yours, too.

RUBERY OWEN

PALLETS

RUBERY OWEN & CO. LTD., INDUSTRIAL STORAGE EQUIPMENT DIVISION, WHITEGATE FACTORY, WREXHAM, NORTH WALES. TEL: WREXHAM 3566/8.

Member of the Owen Organisation



Why use V-Blocks when you can now buy
'B' (BALL) BLOCKS
accurate—versatile

The "B" BLOCK is a new supporting stand for cylindrical components made to an accuracy of ± 0.0002 in. and sold at a very competitive price.

Each block will accommodate a wide range of diameters and two different angles of contact are provided on each block so that lobing can always be detected.

Components are supported on four highly polished contact faces which give a much larger bearing area than a Vee block with the unavoidable inaccuracy and rough surface texture.

Model B without clamp
 (for use in upright position)

Size	Ball dia.	Order No.	Per Pair
1	$\frac{1}{2}$ in.	93	£5. 5.0
2	$\frac{3}{8}$ in.	94	£7.15.0
3	$1\frac{1}{2}$ in.	95	£25. 0.0

Model BB including clamp
 (can be used on any side)

Order No.	Per Pair
96	£9. 3.0
97	£14.10.0
98	£36.10.0



RUBERT & CO. LTD.

DEMMINGS ROAD, COUNCILLOR LANE, CHEADLE, CHESHIRE

Telephones : Gatley 5855, 6058

SPEEDRIGHT GAUGE & TOOL COVENTRY



precision gauge makers

length gauges up to 40 inches



**turbine blading
 spline gauges
 receiver gauges
 plug gauges
 form gauges**

162 GRANGE ROAD COVENTRY TEL: 88584

A.I.D APPROVED

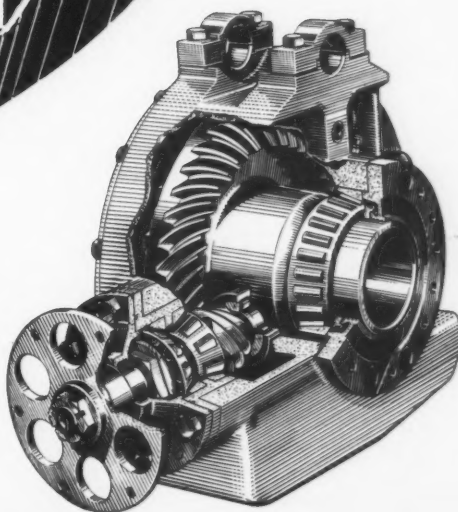


SPIRAL BEVEL AND HYPOID GEARS

E.N.V., who pioneered the spiral bevel and hypoid gears in Britain, have specialised in the manufacture of right angle drives for over 40 years. See a range of their products for air, sea and land transport and for industrial applications at

ENGINEERING & MARINE EXHIBITION

Stand 15, Row D, GRAND HALL, OLYMPIA, April 20-May 4



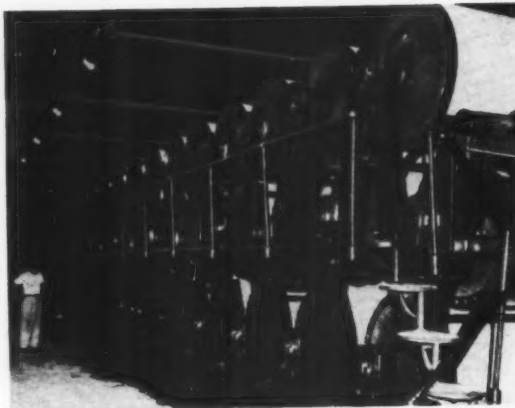
E N V for gears



E.N.V. Engineering Company Limited, Hythe Road, Willesden, London, N.W.10.

Telephone: LADbroke 3622

Norgren MICRO-FOG BEARING LUBRICATION



ECONOMIES YOU GET WITH NORGREN

Automatic and continuous lubrication. Hand oiling eliminated. Lubricant consumption greatly reduced. Uneven bearing wear eliminated. Helps keep work area cleaner....

A PROVED COST SAVER

A typical example of how Norgren MICRO-FOG Lubrication has lowered bearing temperatures as much as 50°F. and reduced oil consumption by 66%. A Norgren MICRO-FOG Lubricator creates a fog of extremely fine particles of oil that can be distributed through low pressure air lines to satisfy all lubrication needs on the machine. MICRO-FOG eliminates sumps, pumps, oil filters and high pressure piping, provides a big cut in equipment requirements, needs fewer oil seals and reduces costly maintenance and downtime.

Full details from

C. A. NORGREN LTD.

SHIPSTON-ON-STOUR, WARWICKSHIRE

Telephone: Shipston-on-Stour 110 and 106

M-W 139

Mould Machining

Our mould design service is supported by full manufacturing facilities both on the machine and on the bench.



* PLASTIC
MOULDS

* DIE CASTING
TOOLS

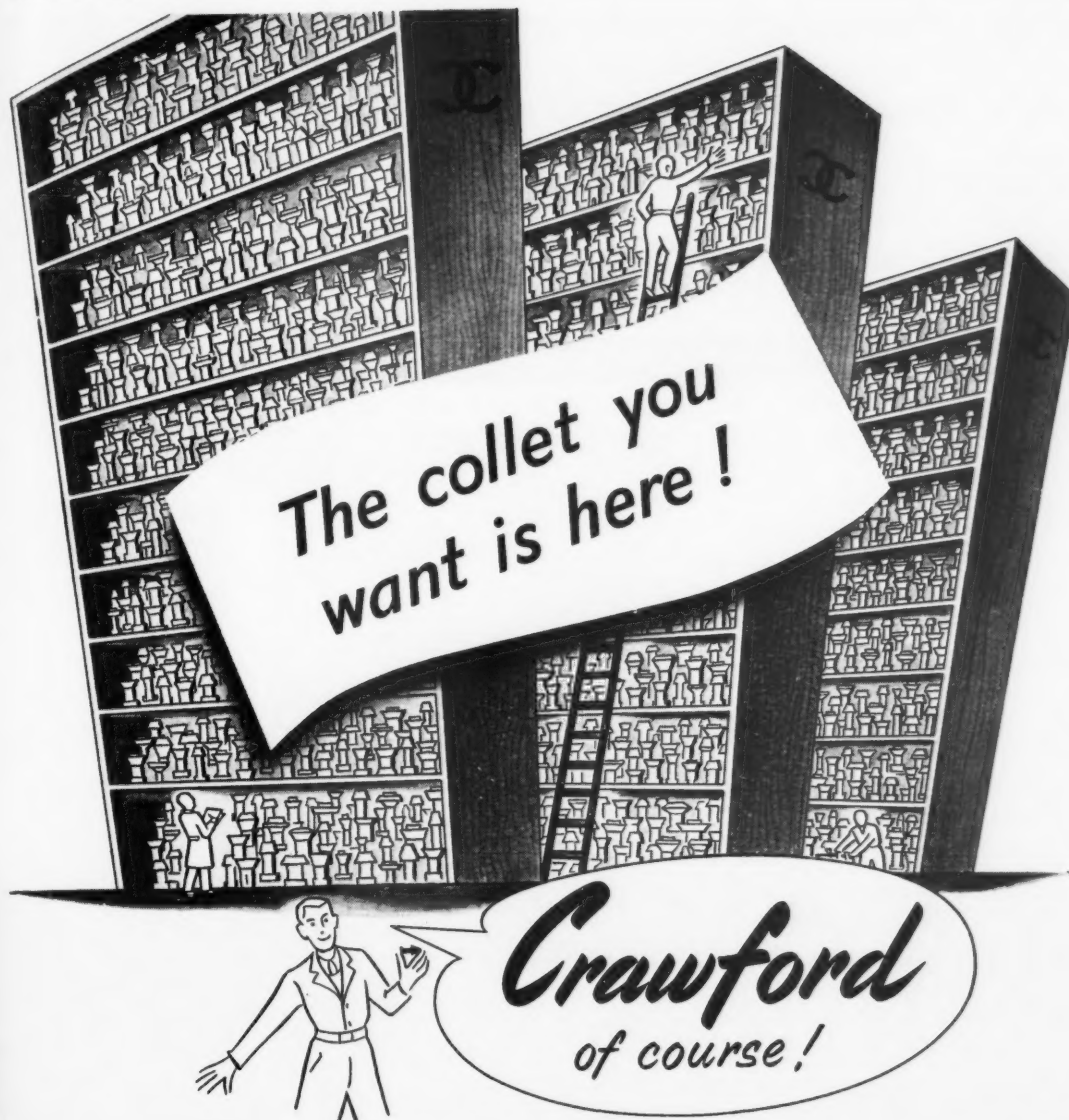
* SPECIAL TOOLS

* PRESS TOOLS

* JIGS &
FIXTURES



UNIVERSAL TOOLS LIMITED, TRAMWAY PATH, MITCHAM, SURREY. Tel: MITcham 6111



All standard types in stock

... for precision lathes, watchmakers lathes, milling machines, drilling machines, etc. Crawfords, specialists in collets for more than sixty years, can supply collets of every size and shape, all standard types being held in stock — and specials can always be made to your specifications. Write now for further details.

CRAWFORD COLLETS LIMITED

WITNEY · OXON · TELEPHONE WITNEY 334

London Stockists: Acbars Limited, 16-18 Macleod Street, Walworth Road, London, S.E.17. Rodney 7191

Midland & N.W. England Stockists: Retself Engineering Ltd., Vulcan Road, Industrial Site, Lode Lane, Solihull, Birmingham, Solihull 2239

Agents for N.E. England: Alfred Herbert Ltd., Carlisle Square, Newcastle, 1. Newcastle 28864

Agents for Scotland: R. McSkimming & Co., 65 West Regent Street, Glasgow, C.2. Douglas 7391-2

C4

USASPEAD

Super freecutting bright mild steel

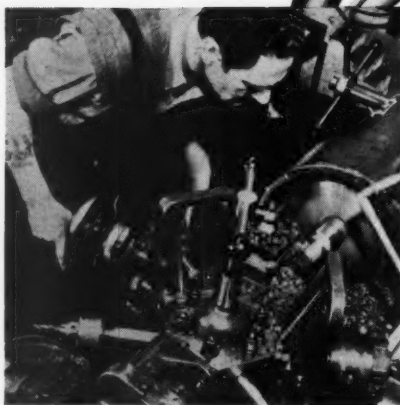
Produced specifically for CAPSTANS and AUTOS

BS 970 1955. EN.1A

The engineering trade has long recognised the superior quality of this freecutting mild steel, which has acquired a wide reputation for ease of machining, high cutting speeds, long tool life and the ability to produce components of excellent finish and accuracy.

Usaspead super freecutting bright mild steel is closely controlled for chemical composition and mechanical properties, and responds readily to normal case hardening treatment.

A complete range of EN specifications is available.



A COMPLETE RANGE OF
EN SPECIFICATIONS
IS AVAILABLE

MACREADY'S METAL COMPANY LIMITED,

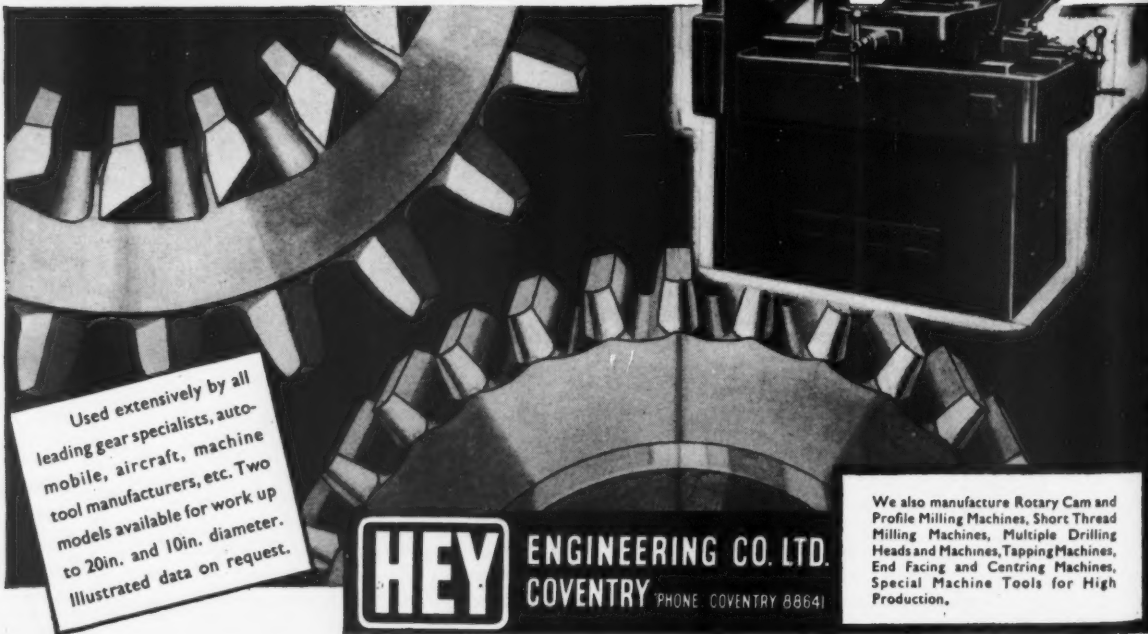
USASPEAD CORNER, PENTONVILLE
ROAD, LONDON, N.1.

Phone: TERminus 7060 and 7030 (30 lines)
Grams: Usaspead, London, Telex.
Telex No. 22788



GEAR TOOTH ROUNDING and CHAMFERING MACHINES

Automatic operation, High Production Rates on External and Internal Gears, Starter Rings, etc.



Used extensively by all leading gear specialists, automobile, aircraft, machine tool manufacturers, etc. Two models available for work up to 20in. and 10in. diameter. Illustrated data on request.



ENGINEERING CO. LTD.
COVENTRY

PHONE COVENTRY 88641

We also manufacture Rotary Cam and Profile Milling Machines, Short Thread Milling Machines, Multiple Drilling Heads and Machines, Tapping Machines, End Facing and Centring Machines, Special Machine Tools for High Production.

ARCHDALE

30" PRODUCTION MILLING MACHINES

Great rigidity from box section table mounted directly on bed, with vertical arbor movement by elevating spindle column sliding in vee way at rear of machine, and transverse cutter adjustment by axial movement of arbor. Independent table motions from separate motors give fast traverse and feed for climb milling in both directions, also pendulum milling. Safeguards on table motion trip feed motor in the event of overload.

Table working surface: 50" \times 10½"

Spindle centre to table:
min. 3¼", max. 14¼".

Write for illustrated
leaflet A.207.



Fully automatic table cycle

Spindle speeds from 25 to 880 r.p.m.

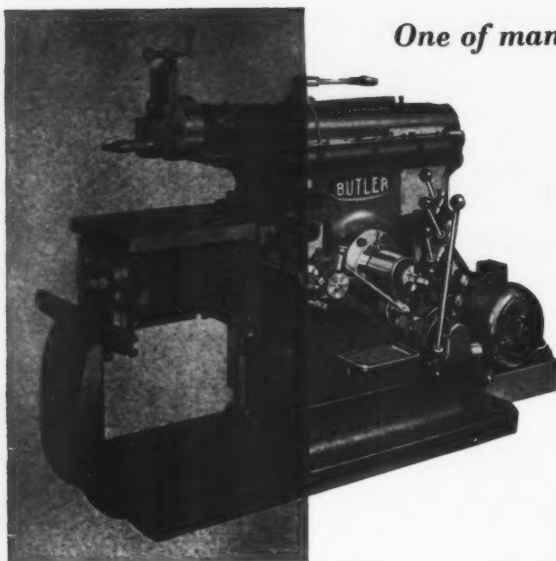
30 rates of feed — ½" to 20" per min.

JAMES ARCHDALE & CO LTD

BLACKPOLE WORKS · WORCESTER · Telephone: WORCESTER 27081 (7 lines)

A MEMBER OF THE STAVELEY COAL & IRON CO LTD GROUP

Sole Selling Agents: ALFRED HERBERT LTD · COVENTRY · Telephone: COVENTRY 89221



One of many different types of machines

SAVED! by

BROCKHOUSE MACHINE TOOL REBUILDING SERVICE

BROCKHOUSE

J. BROCKHOUSE & CO. LTD.

Machine Tool Division

ELMS WORKS · WOLVERHAMPTON

Tel.: 23801

Why not consult us about that one-time useful machine tool which is now standing idle? We have a comprehensive machine tool rebuilding service available for LATHES, AUTOMATICS, MILLERS, SHAPERS, PRESSES and DIE CASTING MACHINES. Machines are completely stripped, parts replaced and when rebuilt carry our six months' guarantee.

SEND FOR DESCRIPTIVE LEAFLET.

CUT CUTTING OIL COSTS!

HOW? By using cheaper oils?

NO!

True economy results only from using the most suitable oil for the job . . . an Edgar Vaughan recommendation. We are the acknowledged specialists in this field and offer over 60 years' experience.

Fact for thought . . .

Well over 50% of the oils, greases and lubricants in use on machine tools exhibited at the 1960 Machine Tool Exhibition, Olympia, were supplied by us.

If you would like to know more, please write for brochure and recommendations.



**Edgar
Vaughan**
& Co. Ltd.

Works and Depots at
Birmingham, London
(Southall), Manchester,
Liverpool, Bristol,
Glasgow.

**LEGGE STREET
BIRMINGHAM 4**

**ENGINEERING
Marine Welding
& Nuclear Energy
EXHIBITION**



In association with the Houghton group of companies all over the world.

OLYMPIA LONDON APRIL 20 - MAY 4 1960

Engineer

y

CE

e tool

most
ughan
ialists
ce.

ETAL
TTING
ILS

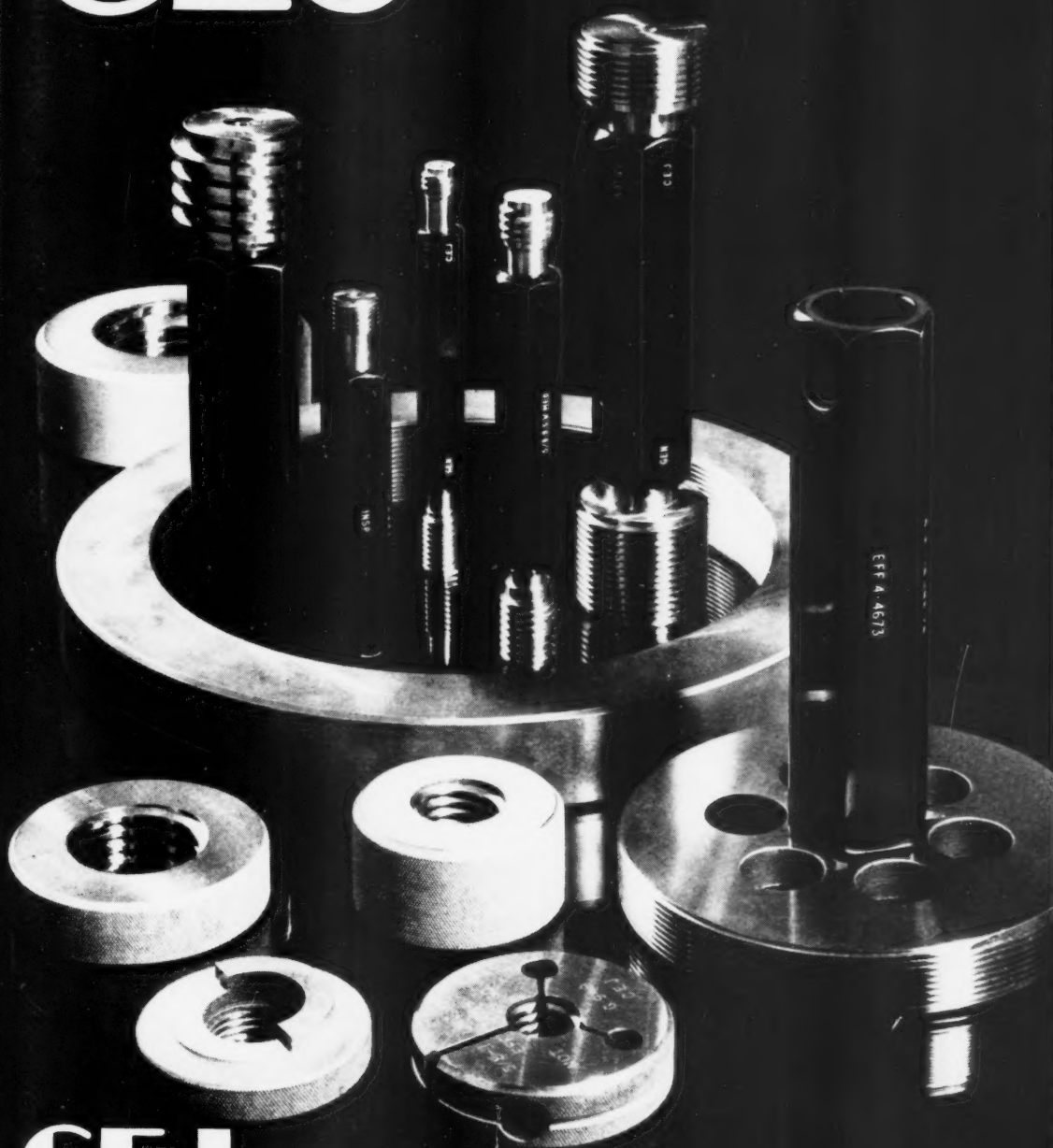
ET

4



MAY 4 1980

CEJ SCREW GAUGES



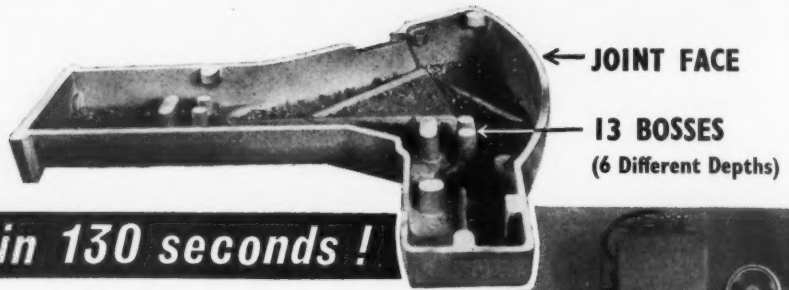
CEJ JOHANSSON LTD.

Specialists in Threading and Precision Measurement

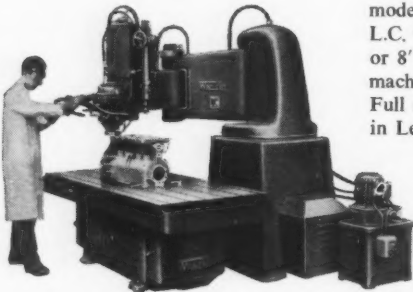
SOUTHFIELDS ROAD · DUNSTABLE · BEDS. TEL: DUNSTABLE 62422

This aluminium component is

face-milled in 130 seconds !



HERE is a typical example of the amazing time and cost cutting advantages of machining light alloys on a Wadkin Articulated Arm Router, L.C. This router face-mills the weighing machine component, shown above, in a fraction of the time taken by any other method and yet its initial cost is relatively low. Three models are available: heavy duty type L.C. with either 6' 0" reach (illustrated) or 8' 0" reach, and the medium capacity machine, type L.C.6 with canting table. Full details of these machines are given in Leaflet No. 945, available on request.



Wadkin Articulated Arm Router L.C.
face-milling an engine crank-case.

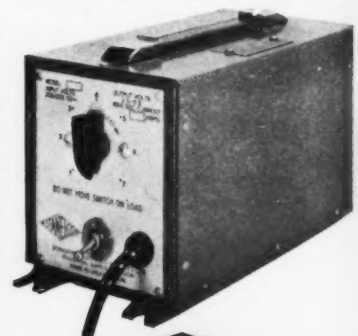
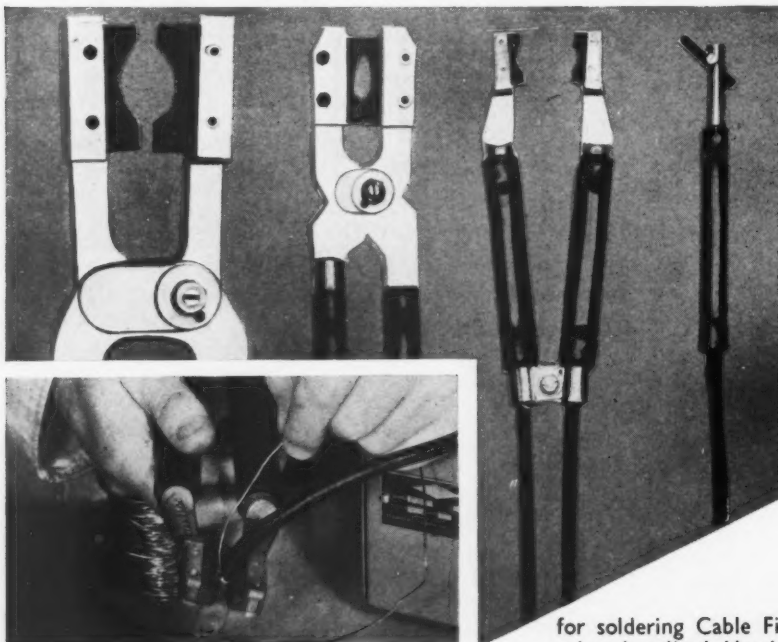
Wadkin

HIGH SPEED MACHINE TOOLS

Wadkin Ltd., Green Lane Works, Leicester. Telephone: 68151. London Office: 62-64 Brook Street, W.1. Telephone MAYfair 7048



Wadkin Articulated Arm Router L.C. face-milling the weighing machine component shown above.



STANELCO

PORTABLE RESISTANCE HAND TOOLS

for soldering Cable Fittings, Pipe Joints, Busbars and many other Localised Heating Applications. Tools and associated Power Transformers from stock.

Send or phone for leaflet HT/11/59

Phone: FOOTscray 3333



Standard Telephones and Cables Limited

(Registered Office: Connaught House, Aldwych, London, W.C.2)
INDUSTRIAL SUPPLIES DIVISION

STANELCO PROCESS HEATING • FOOTSCRAY • SIDCUP • KENT

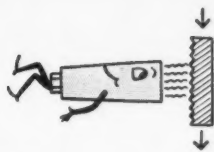
NEW Honeywell Proximity Switch

detects ferrous materials

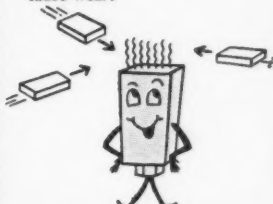


never wears out!

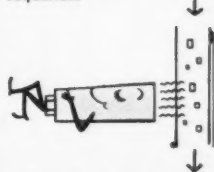
detection without contact!



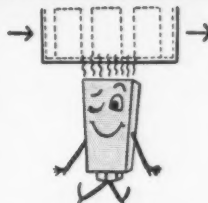
It detects rough or abrasive parts—no physical contact to cause wear.



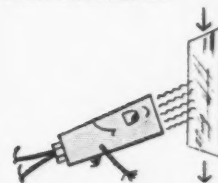
Accepts actuating motion from any direction, in any sequence.



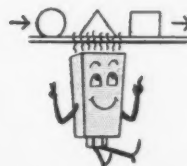
Detects small parts in chute without detaining flow.



'Sees' through stainless steel, brass, cardboard containers.



Detects delicate or polished surfaces without marring finish.



Detects or counts large, irregular shaped objects.

an environment-proof sensor



Can be submerged, washed down with water and steam and even covered with cutting compounds.



Is completely sealed, has no moving parts, is unaffected by dust, grit, abrasives.



Its stainless steel sensing face protects against damage.

The sensor is provided with 6 feet of wire for connecting to the amplifier. This length can be cut or extended with ordinary electrical wire. No shielding is required up to a length of at least 150 feet.

WRITE OR SEND THE COUPON TODAY to Honeywell Controls Limited, Greenford, Middlesex. Wx12 333.

I should like brochure MIC 6 on your new Proximity Switch.

NAME

COMPANY

POSITION

ADDRESS

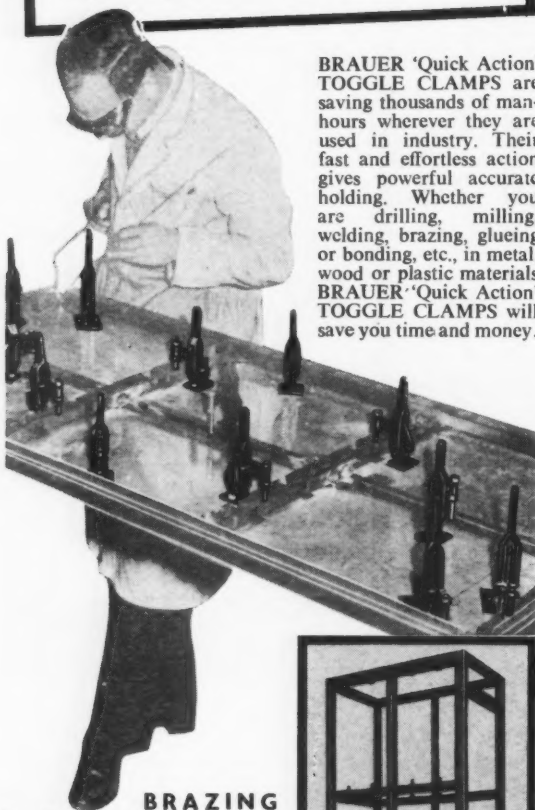
Sales Offices in the principal towns and cities in the United Kingdom and throughout the world.

Honeywell



First in Micro Switches

FOR QUICKNESS AND POWER USE CLAMPS BY **BRAUER**



BRAUER 'Quick Action' TOGGLE CLAMPS are saving thousands of man-hours wherever they are used in industry. Their fast and effortless action gives powerful accurate holding. Whether you are drilling, milling, welding, brazing, glueing or bonding, etc., in metal, wood or plastic materials **BRAUER 'Quick Action' TOGGLE CLAMPS** will save you time and money.

BRAZING

The illustration shows a number of **BRAUER 'Quick Action' TOGGLE CLAMPS** types T.C.25 and T.C.80 being used to advantage on a brazing jig for the production of instrument panel frameworks by F. T. Davis (Kings Langley) Ltd. Brauer Clamps are providing the accurate and even clamping pressures that prevent distortion and enable the frameworks (see inset photograph) to be made to the very close limits called for.

Now—fill in the coupon below!

To **F. BRAUER LTD.**, Harpenden, Herts.

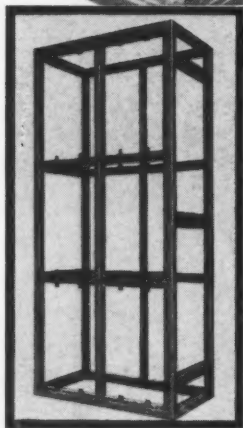
Please send me your illustrated literature and technical data.

NAME.....

ORGANISATION.....

ADDRESS.....

FWS



Member of the
Cope Allman Group

AUGUR SAFETY STEPS

British and Foreign Patents and Registered Designs

Safety *Plus* mobility

Prevent accidents! Augur Safety Steps can be used with perfect confidence. Built for hard wear and adaptable to all types of work. Fitted with retractable castors and Safety Domes. **STEPS LOCK AUTOMATICALLY WHEN MOUNTED.** Ball-bearing swivel castors for easy movement. Recommended by Safety Officers, Factory Inspectors and Insurance Companies.



Platform Units as illustrated above are built to special requirements and to the same principles as the Augur Safety Steps.

AUGUR Safety Steps. All Welded Tubular Structures. Safety Rail for security. User has both hands free for work.

Take the first step to safety—

Use **AUGUR**. Step on with confidence and speed up your work.

Manufactured by
HAYES & BISHOP LIMITED, LONDON

for exclusive distribution by their Associated Company

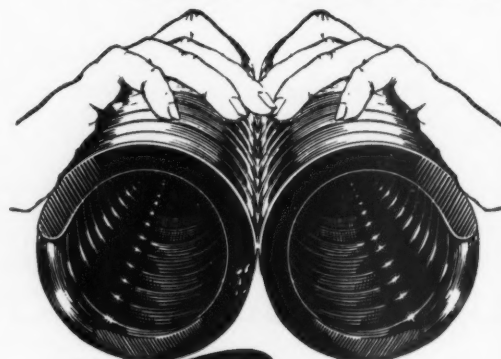
VULCASCOT (GREAT BRITAIN) LIMITED

87-89 ABBEY ROAD, LONDON. N.W.8

Telephone: MAldo Vale 7374/j



Looking in the
right direction



Ratcliffe
SPRINGS

F. S. RATCLIFFE (ROCHDALE) LTD.,
Crawford Spring Works, Norman Road, Rochdale

Phone: Rochdale 40415

'Grams: Recoil Rochdale

Telex 63178

Steps can
Built for
es of work
and Safety
ATICALLY
ing swivel
ommanded
ectors and

off—
obile

on—
gid

ON
Company
LIMITED
N. W. 8

on



He's a casting director of many parts ...

... and the results of his work give excellent performance.

For, whatever casting process is required for your production — cement-sand, shell-moulding or 'lost wax' — the team of experts at David Brown Foundries Division carries it out with supreme skill and care.

There is no proven method of casting that is not

within the scope of the Division's resources. There is no recognised technique of testing that is not used at Penistone. Inspection by X- and gamma-radiography, by photo-electric absorptiometer and by spectrograph, are standard. Electro-magnetic flaw-detection is applied to all steel castings for aircraft and other special applications.

You can SAFELY specify David Brown castings

DAVID BROWN


100 YEARS
1880-1980

THE DAVID BROWN CORPORATION (SALES) LIMITED

Foundries Division, Penistone, Nr. Sheffield. Telephone: Penistone 3311

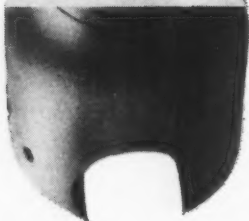
ale
elex 63178



BIG or
small

**awkward
or simple**

... If it's a job for precision surface hardening with little dimensional change, then it's a job for the special skills and special equipment of Flame Hardeners. Whether you deal in quantities or have an individual hardening problem, call in Flame Hardeners from the start. Their experience and knowledge can save you a lot of trouble—not to mention cost!

CASTINGS, GEARS, TYRE ROLLS,
CRANE WHEELS, BALL RACE
RINGS, WIRE ROPE SHEAVES,
AXLE PINS, CHAIN PINS AND
LINKS, SHEAR BLADES, ROLL
NECK RINGS, MACHINE TOOL



*BEDS, in fact
anything and
everything that
requires precision
surface hardening.
Send for literature.*

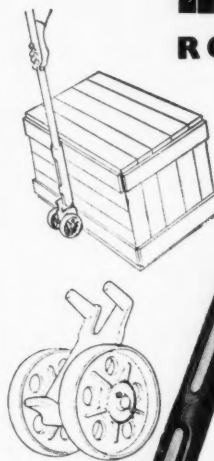


**Flame
Hardeners LTD**

Anywhere in the British Isles served from:
SHORTER WORKS, BAILEY LANE,
SHEFFIELD, 1. Telephone: Sheffield 21627

POWELL

HERCULIFT
Trade Mark
ROLLER CROWBAR



**FOR HEAVY MACHINERY,
CASES, etc.**

**NO STOOPING
NO STRAIN**

Hard steel toe plate (standard or extra wide) malleable iron main member for strength, built-in steel roller, detachable 2-wheeled saddle, heavy gauge galvanised steel handle.

**ONE MAN CAN DEAL
WITH UP TO 5 TONS**



To **POWELL & CO., BURRY PORT,**
Carmarthen, South Wales. Burry Port 284/6
Send details of the HERCULIFT models

Name & Firm

Address

IPE

BLACKIE *Scientific & Technical* **BOOKS**

Engineering Management

S. A. ROBERTSON B.SC. B.COM. WH.EX.
A.M.I.C.E. A.M.I.MECH.E.

Second edition

30s

... 'It would be an excellent thing if all engineering students were required to study at least the elements of management and as an aid to such study and to all who perforce must learn the art in later life Mr. Robertson's book can be thoroughly recommended. Those who are already in management of any kind ... cannot fail to benefit by studying this work.'

*The Mining Electrical &
Mechanical Engineer*

For PROSPECTUS & CATALOGUE apply to
16-18 William IV Street, London, W.C.2

BLACKIE & SON LTD.

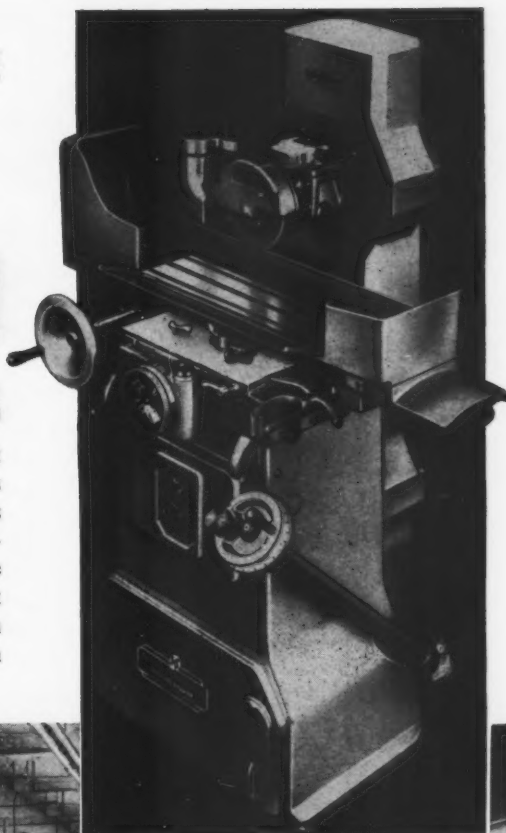
MULLARD

 ONE OF THE
THOUSANDS OF SATISFIED
USERS OF

JONES - SHIPMAN

'540' SURFACE GRINDERS

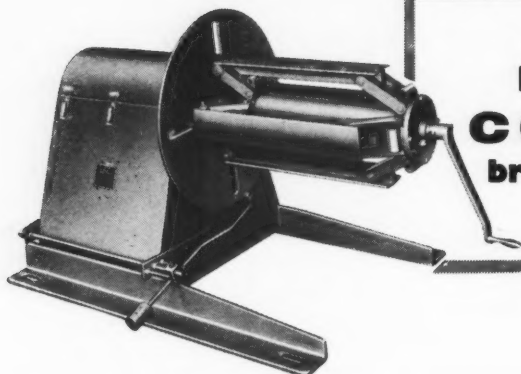
Jones-Shipman '540' Surface Grinders are used extensively at the various factories in the Mullard group of companies. This world famous electronics organisation relies on these machines for manufacturing the tools and fixtures necessary for producing many of their wide range of products. The merits of the '540' are universally known. They are installed in all the best toolrooms giving first class service and performance. When you need a toolroom surface grinder specify Jones-Shipman model '540' 6" x 18" capacity.



A. A. JONES & SHIPMAN LTD. LEICESTER. Tel: 823222 (8 lines)

London Office & Showrooms: 50/52 Great Peter Street, London, S.W.1

Tel: ABBey 5988/9

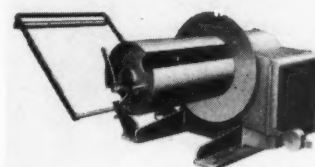


**These new
PRESS EQUIPMENT
COIL REELS**
bring you more accurate
strip control

This new range of medium and heavy British designed and made coil reels, for de-coiling and rewinding, includes free-running and motorised models for coils up to 36" wide and 5,000 lbs. weight. Self-centring mandrels accommodate wide range of core diameters.

Non-motorised machines have a detector arm controlling a pneumatic disc brake to prevent over-run. Powered models have automatic steplessly variable speed control.

Additional features include track mounting, hydraulic rise and fall of mandrel, and coil loading car equipment. Send now for full details.



PRESS EQUIPMENT LIMITED
HUNTERS VALE, BIRMINGHAM, 19

Telephone: Northern 4823

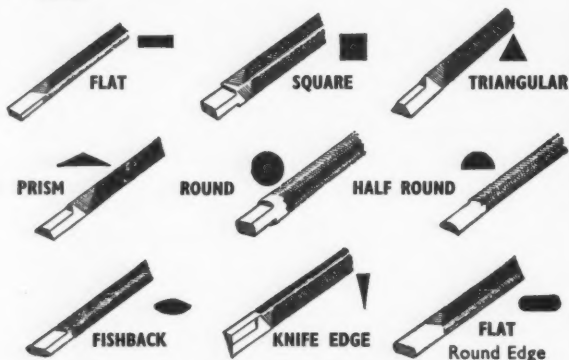
HIGH GRADE MACHINE FILES

AVAILABLE EX-STOCK



61 sizes, 4", 5", 6" & 8" long with two flat tangs for THIEL III and other filing machines. All sizes in bastard and smooth cut.

17 sizes, 6", 8" & 10" long with location point and tang for THIEL III and I15 and other machines. Bastard cut only.



WRITE TODAY Dept. C/F for Stock list and prices.

WELSH HARP, EDWARE RD, LONDON, NW2
TEL: GLADSTONE 0033

ROCKWELL
MACHINE TOOL CO. LTD.

Also at BIRMINGHAM • Tel: SPRINGFIELD 1134/5 • STOCKPORT • Tel: STOCKPORT 5241
GLASGOW • Tel: MERRYLEE 2822

TF-2

**Let us
be your
machine
shop!**



**Complete facilities plus
precision & service second to none**

- Capstan and centre lathe work
- Milling—all types
- Surface and universal grinding
- G-SIP jig boring
- Centreless grinding
- Copy turning
- Cridan screw cutting
- Thread milling

... as well as
shaping, honing,
drilling, tool-
making, etc.
to meet your
every need.
A.T.D. & A.R.B.
Approved

MARSDEN & SHIERS LTD.

Davis Road, Chessington, Surrey. Phone: Elmbridge 5333 (3 lines)

Speed control of Electric Motors

'Variable' speed may involve two or three (or more) speed steps or infinitely variable (stepless) speed control. It is this latter type which is considered below. Of the many advantages of electric drives, the opportunity offered for infinitely variable speed control is outstanding. Unfortunately this advantage is not used as much as it might be to increase the speed of working, and to improve productivity and quality.

Principal Factors Affecting Choice of Drive

(a) First cost, (b) Efficiency, (c) Speed range, (d) Regulation, (e) Power-to-weight ratio, (f) Availability of supply, (g) Maintenance and reliability, (h) Change in power and torque over the speed range, (i) Simplicity of control gear, (j) Effect of variation in supply, (k) Power factor, (l) Characteristics of the load, (m) Operational environment, (n) Braking requirements.

This list is not meant to be all-embracing, for there well may be factors not mentioned which could prove conclusive in the choice of a drive.

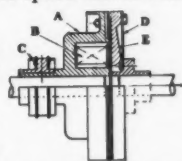
The following are some methods of obtaining infinitely variable speeds:

Alternating Current Motors

The vast majority of electric drives in use today employ A.C. motors. Although not quite so flexible as D.C. motors in the matter of speed control, there are available many types which give a large measure of speed variation.

INDUCTION MOTORS. Although the squirrel-cage motor is essentially a constant-speed machine, it is much used for stepless variable speed drives with one of the following types:

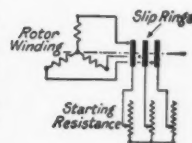
- Eddy-current coupling,
- Ferro-magnetic particle coupling,
- Mechanical drives, e.g. belt drives and friction drives,
- Hydraulic variable speed drives.



A. Magnet body; B. Magnet coil; C. Collector gear; D. Spring plate; E. Armature.

SLIP-RING MOTOR. The slip-ring motor, which costs more than the squirrel-cage motor, can be varied in speed by means of the resistors in the rotor circuit used for starting.

The amount of resistance in circuit can be varied in steps by means of different forms of control gear operated by hand, push-button or automatically controlled contactors.



A.C. COMMUTATOR MOTORS. These are three-phase induction motors provided with additional windings which, through a commutator and brushes, permit speed adjustment in either direction below

and above synchronous speed. The brush gear can be automatically controlled so as to vary the speed according to a known programme or cycle of operation such as in spinning frames. The Schrage and similar motors are refinements of this type.

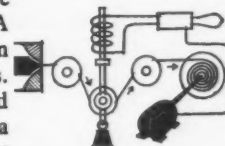
Ward-Leonard System

In this system the armature of a D.C. motor is supplied at variable voltage from a separate generator. The generator may be driven by an A.C. or D.C. motor directly coupled to it and to an exciter which supplies the field windings of the generator and main motor. By means of a potentiometer resistance, with mid-point connected to one terminal of the generator field windings, the generator voltage may be varied from maximum to zero.

Electronic Motor Control

Motor speeds can be controlled accurately by electronic methods. Such drives can respond in any desired manner to variations in one or more variables and several drives can be interlocked so that their speeds are always in the same ratio. A typical application is on several separate conveyors.

The system can be speeded up or slowed down from a 'master' controller, but



for 'running in' purposes the speed of each drive can be individually regulated. Electronic speed control has been successfully applied where human control is not possible, e.g. in register control. In this example print must always be placed at exact positions on packaging material. The sketch shows electronic control of wire tension in drawing operations.

Direct Current Motors

While it is unlikely that a mains supply of D.C. will be available, the striking advantages of D.C. motors sometimes make it worth while installing a rectifier, e.g. a motor-generator set, a mercury-arc or a semi-conductor. The speed of D.C. motors is easily controlled by inserting a resistance in series with the motor. Although this can result in a certain amount of wasted electricity, the benefits derived will often heavily outweigh such losses.

For further information get in touch with your Electricity Board or write direct to the Electrical Development Association, 2 Savoy Hill, London, W.C.2. Telephone: TEMple Bar 9434.

Excellent reference books on electricity and productivity (8/6 each, or 9/- post free) are available — 'Electric Motors and Controls' is an example.

E.D.A. also have available on free loan in the United Kingdom a series of films on the industrial uses of electricity. Ask for a catalogue.

FOR
REPETITION
GREY IRON
CASTINGS

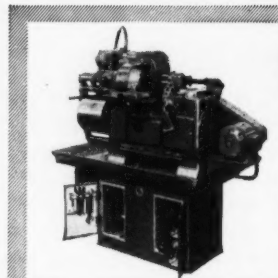


CONSULT

PARRAMORE'S

F. PARRAMORE & SONS (1924) LTD.
DEPARTMENT 5
CHAPELTOWN SHEFFIELD. Telephone: ECCLESFIELD 3144

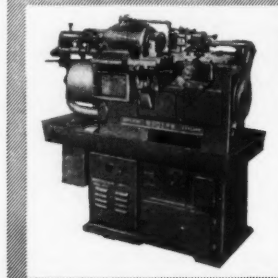
Simple Setting—High Production
with **MODERN** automatics

**TYPE 904****CAPACITY**

Round Bars, Dia. 1"
Hexagon Bars, A/F 0.71"
Square Bars, A/F 1/2"
Maximum Travel of Tailslide 2"
Maximum Travel of cross slide 1/2"

SPINDLE SPEEDS

Speed Range 810-2,500 r.p.m.
No. of Speeds 14

**TYPE 907****CAPACITY**

Round Bars, Dia. 1 1/2"
Hexagon Bars, A/F 1.01"
Square Bars, A/F 1"
Maximum Travel of Tailslide 2 1/2"
Maximum Travel of cross slide 1 1/2"

SPINDLE SPEEDS

Speed Range 280-1,900 r.p.m.
No. of Speeds 12



Modern Machine Tools Ltd

P.O. BOX No. 56 · GOSFORD STREET · COVENTRY
Telephone: COVENTRY 22132-6 Cables: MODERN COVENTRY

SM/MMT 6340

"Need a hand, Harry?"



"No thanks. This is that new Kopex ducting. Light as a feather. Can even bend it by hand. Shan't take long on this job."

Kopex Pliable Ducting. Easily bent by hand, even to small radii, without distorting the bore. Can be cut by hand on site, and although strong, it is light in weight and therefore simple to erect. No pre-planning or pre-fabrication necessary. Ideal for heating and ventilation, fume and dust extraction, etc. Full range of grades for all types of installations, high or low temperatures. Made in all metal or metal and paper in sizes up to 7 1/2" i.d.

Use Kopex Pliable Ducting for permanent installations and experimental work, too. Extensive savings will be made in labour costs.

In the experimental shop Kopex can be quickly dismantled and stored for the next job. Full technical information on request.

KOPEX

PLIABLE DUCTING



CUT WITH A KNIFE



SHAPE IT



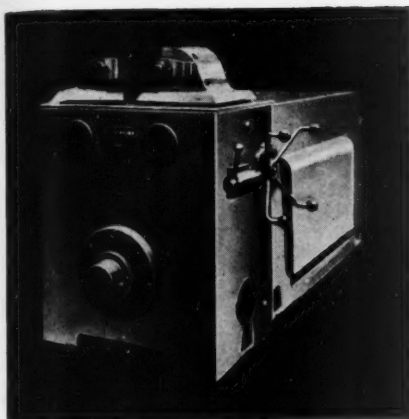
ERECT IT

**UNI-TUBES LIMITED**

Head Office: 197 Knightsbridge,
London, S.W.7.
Tel: KNightsbridge 7811/5.

Works: Alpha Street,
Slough, Bucks.
Tel: SLough 25476/8.

A member of **SMITHS** Group of Companies

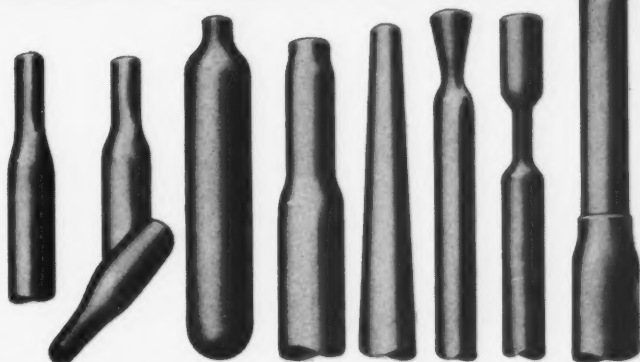
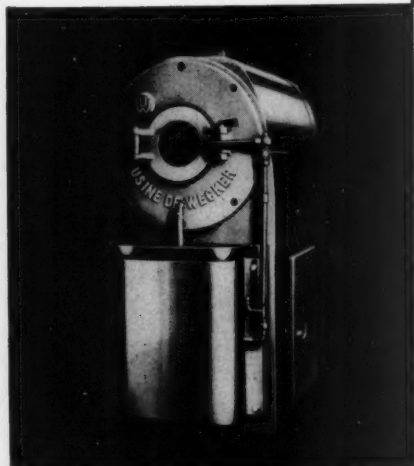
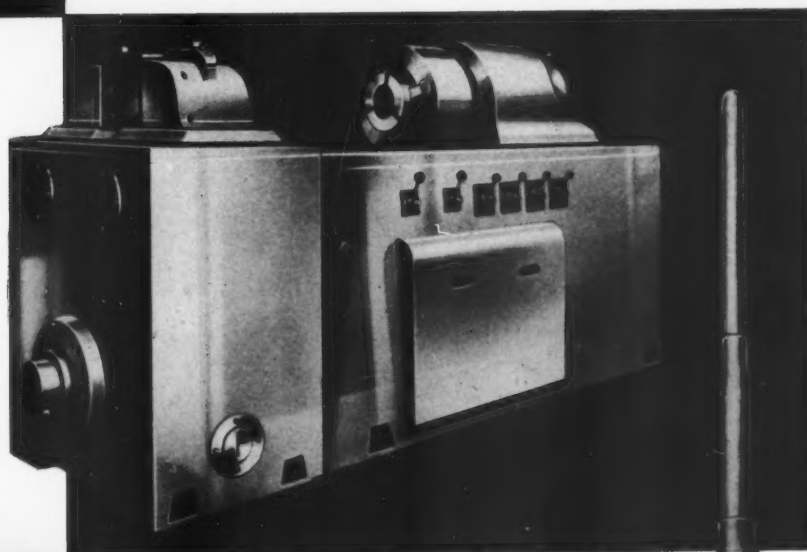


TYPE RD 123 HHV

**Silent,
Vibration free,
wear resisting
construction**

right
TYPE RD 230 HH/Z
**'RIBBACK' HAMMERING MACHINE
WITH AUTOMATIC FEED**

below
TYPE RU 40



Tube points,
round or folded for
tube-drawing

Steel
Bottles

Boiler
Tube

Conical
Tube

Constrictions

Tube masts
reduced
and shrunk



Usine de Wecker
S.à r.l. Wecker/Luxembg.

Represented by **D.M.M. (Machinery) Ltd.**
Universal House, 60 Buckingham Palace Road, London S.W.1
Tel. No. Sloane 0701

INDEX TO ADVERTISEMENTS

Please note that all advertisement pages are prefixed with the letter "A"

	Page		Page		Page
Adcock & Shipley, Ltd. ...	A32	Firth, Thos., & Brown, John, Ltd. ...	—	Payne Products International, Ltd. ...	A10
Adrema, Ltd. ...	—	Flame Hardeners, Ltd. ...	A110	Peak Engineering Co. Ltd. ...	—
Aircraft-Marine Products (Great Britain), Ltd. ...	A75	Fletcher Miller, Ltd. ...	A26	Pels, Henry & Co. Ltd. ...	A62
Airmec, Ltd. ...	—	Ford Motor Co. Ltd. ...	—	Phosphor Bronze, Ltd. ...	—
Alexander, Geo., Machinery, Ltd. ...	—	Forgings & Presswork Ltd. ...	A90	Powell & Co. ...	A110
Allen, Edgar, & Co. Ltd. ...	A86	G.W.B. Furnaces, Ltd. ...	A96	Power Petroleum Co. Ltd. ...	—
Allspeeds, Ltd. ...	—	Garner, Geo., & Sons, Ltd. ...	A11	Pratt Precision Hydraulics, Ltd. ...	A15
Arc Manufacturing Co. Ltd. ...	A5	Gas Council, The ...	Outside Back Cover	Precision Grinding, Ltd. ...	A34
Archdale, James, & Co. Ltd. ...	A103	Gear Grinding Co. Ltd. ...	A29	Press Equipment, Ltd. ...	A112
Asquith, William, Ltd. ...	A55	Gosheron, John, & Co. Ltd. ...	A14	Protolite, Ltd. ...	—
Associated Electrical Industries, Ltd. ...	—	Goulder, J., & Sons, Ltd. ...	A19	Pryor, Edward, & Son, Ltd. ...	—
Atlas Copco (Great Britain), Ltd. ...	A50	Guest, Keen & Nettlefolds (Midlands), Ltd. ...	—	Pultra, Ltd. ...	A30, A31
B.S.A. Tools, Ltd. ...	A17	Harvey, G. A., Co. (London), Ltd. ...	A36	Pye Ltd. (Process Heating Division) ...	A89
Barber & Colman, Ltd. ...	A14	Heenan & Froude, Ltd. ...	A46	Radio Heaters, Ltd. ...	—
Benton & Stone, Ltd. ...	—	Herbert, Alfred, Ltd. ...	—	Ratcliffe, F. S. (Rochdale), Ltd. ...	A108
Birmingham Aluminium Casting (1903) Co. Ltd. ...	A1	Hey Engineering Co. Ltd. ...	A102	Reavell & Co. Ltd. ...	A94
Birmingham Tool & Gauge Co. Ltd. ...	A63	Honeywell Controls Ltd. (Micro Switch Division) ...	A107	Renault Machine Tools (U.K.), Ltd. ...	A66
Blackie & Son, Ltd. ...	A110	Hordern, Mason & Edwards, Ltd. ...	A61	Renold Chains, Ltd. ...	—
Bliss, E. W. (England), Ltd. ...	—	Humphris & Sons, Ltd. ...	A28	Rockwell Machine Tool Co. Ltd. ...	A37, A112
Block & Anderson, Ltd. ...	—	Hymatic Engineering Co. Ltd., The ...	A8	Rowen-Arc ...	A93
Borg-Warner, Ltd. ...	A18	Ilford, Ltd. ...	A80	Rubert & Co. Ltd. ...	A98
Bound Brook Bearings, Ltd. ...	A95	Industrial Diamond Information Bureau ...	A64	Rubery, Owen Co. Ltd. ...	A97
Brauer, F., Ltd. ...	A108	Ingersoll-Rand Co. Ltd. ...	—	Russell, S., & Sons, Ltd. ...	—
British Aero Components, Ltd. ...	—	Ingham, Robert, Clark & Co. ...	—	Ryder, Thos., & Son, Ltd. ...	A65
British Industrial Eng. Co. (Staffs.), Ltd. ...	—	International Computers and Tabulators, Ltd. ...	A47	Sharples Centrifuges, Ltd. ...	—
British MonoRail, Ltd. ...	—	Isopad, Ltd. ...	—	Sheffield Twist Drill & Steel Co. Ltd. ...	A45
British Oxygen Co. Ltd. ...	A6	Jacobs Manufacturing Co. Ltd., The ...	A105	Shell-Mex & B.P., Ltd. ...	A38, A39
Brookhouse, J., & Co. Ltd. ...	A104	Johansson, C. E., Ltd. ...	A105	Smart & Brown (Machine Tools), Ltd. ...	A30, A31
Broom & Wade, Ltd. ...	A77	Jones, A. A., & Shipman, Ltd. ...	A111	Smit, J. K., & Sons, Ltd. ...	—
Brown, David, Corpn. (Sales), Ltd., The ...	A16, A109	Kane, Douglas, Sealants, Ltd. ...	—	Snow, & Co. Ltd. ...	A57
Buck & Hickman, Ltd. ...	A83	Kearney & Trecker—C.V.A., Ltd. ...	A91	Solex (Gauges), Ltd. ...	A9
Bullocks, Alfred, & Sons, Ltd. <i>Inset between</i> ...	A16, A17	Kearns, H. W., & Co. Ltd. ...	—	Speed Tools, Ltd. ...	—
Burton Griffiths & Co. Ltd. ...	A17	King, Geo. W., Ltd. ...	A13	Speedright Gauge & Tool Coventry	A98
Butler Machine Tool Co. Ltd., The ...	—	Kitchen & Wade, Ltd. ...	—	Standard Piston Ring & Engineering Co. Ltd. ...	—
Canning, W., & Co. Ltd. ...	A3	Landis Lund, Ltd. ...	A7	Standard Telephones & Cables, Ltd. ...	A106
Carborundum Co. Ltd., The ...	A76	Lang, John, & Sons, Ltd. ...	A43	Stein Atkinson Vickers Hydraulics, Ltd. ...	—
Castrol Industrial Ltd. ...	—	Lapointe Machine Tool Co. Ltd., The ...	A49	Stephens Belting Co. Ltd. ...	A26
Carrier Engineering Co. Ltd. ...	—	Ley's Malleable Castings Co. Ltd. ...	—	Stone, J. & Co. (Deptford), Ltd. ...	A20
Centec Machine Tools, Ltd. ...	—	Lincoln Electric Co. Ltd., The ...	A67	Sunbeam Anti-Corrosives, Ltd. ...	A88
Centrax, Ltd. ...	A92	Lloyd, Richard, Ltd. ...	A40, A41	Super Oil Seals & Gaskets, Ltd. ...	—
Churchill, Charles, & Co. Ltd. ...	—	Lockheed Hydraulic Brake Co. Ltd. ...	—	Swift, Geo., & Sons, Ltd. ...	—
Churchill Machine Tool Co. Ltd. ...	A42	Lockheed Precision Products, Ltd. ...	—	Sykes Machine Tool Co. Ltd., The ...	—
Ciba (A.R.L.), Ltd. ...	—	Londex, Ltd. ...	—	Sykes, W. E., Ltd. ...	—
Cincinnati Milling Machines, Ltd. ...	—	Macready's Metal Co. Ltd. ...	A102	Talbot Tool Co. Ltd., The ...	—
Clark's Press Equipment, Ltd. ...	A74	Markland Scowcroft, Ltd. ...	A33	Teddington Industrial Equipment, Ltd. ...	A70
Colt Ventilation, Ltd. ...	—	Marsden & Shiers, Ltd. ...	A112	Terry, Herbert, & Sons, Ltd. ...	A12
Concentric (Engineering), Ltd. ...	—	Maxam Power, Ltd. ...	—	Tilghman's, Ltd. ...	A82
Coventry Climax Engines, Ltd. ...	—	Metalock (Britain), Ltd. ...	—	Town, Frederick, & Sons, Ltd. ...	—
Cowlshaw, Walker & Co. Ltd. ...	—	Midland Silicones, Ltd. ...	—	Tufnol, Ltd. ...	A72
Crawford Collets, Ltd. ...	A101	Mobil Oil Co. Ltd. ...	A53	Tyer & Co. Ltd. ...	A94
Crompton Parkinson, Ltd. (Instruments) ...	—	Modern Machine Tools, Ltd. ...	A114	Uni-Tubes, Ltd. ...	A114
Crosland, William, Ltd. ...	—	Morris, B. O., Ltd. ...	A85	United Dominions Trust (Commercial), Ltd. ...	A60
Crowthorn Engineering Co. Ltd. ...	A96	National Industrial Fuel Efficiency Service ...	—	Universal Tools Ltd. ...	A100
D.M.M. (Machinery), Ltd. ...	A115	Neill, James, & Co. (Sheffield), Ltd. ...	A69	Vacu-Blast, Ltd. ...	—
Davis, Stuart, Ltd. ...	A73	Newall Group Sales, Ltd. ...	A52	Vaughan, Associates, Ltd. ...	—
Dawson Bros., Ltd. ...	A87	Newman Industries, Ltd. ...	—	Vaughan, Edgar, & Co. Ltd. ...	A104
Dean Smith & Grace, Ltd. ...	A22	Norgren, C. A., Ltd. ...	A100	Vickers-Armstrongs (Engineers), Ltd. ...	A21
Denham's Engineering Co. Ltd. ...	A59	Norwood Steel Equipment, Ltd. ...	—	Vulcascot (Gt. Britain), Ltd. ...	A108
Dowding & Doll, Ltd. ...	—	Optical Measuring Tools, Ltd. ...	A52	Ward, H. W., & Co. Ltd. ...	A44
Drummond-Asquith, Ltd. ...	A56	Ormerod Shapers, Ltd. ...	—	Ward, Thos. W., Ltd. ...	—
Drummond Bros., Ltd. ...	A54	Osborn, Samuel, & Co. Ltd. ...	A2	Wadkin, Ltd. ...	A106
E.N.V. Engineering Co. Ltd. ...	A99	Ottermill Switchgear, Ltd. ...	—	Weatherley Oilgear, Ltd. ...	—
Edwards, F. J., Ltd. ...	—	Park Gate Iron & Steel Co. Ltd. ...	—	Webster & Bennett, Ltd. ...	A23
Efco Furnaces, Ltd. ...	A51	Parkinson Cowan Measurement ...	A78, A79	West, Allen, & Co. Ltd. ...	—
Elcontrol, Ltd. ...	—	Parkinson, J., & Son (Shipley), Ltd. ...	—	Whiffen & Sons, Ltd. ...	A68
Electrical Development Association ...	A113	Parramore, F., & Son (1924), Ltd. ...	A114	Wickman, Ltd. ...	A27, A48
Elliott, B. (Machinery), Ltd. ...	—	Inside Back Cover	—	Wild-Barfield Electrical Furnaces, Ltd. ...	A71
English Electric Co. Ltd., The ...	A81	Parkinson J. & Son (Shipley), Ltd. ...	—	Wilkins & Mitchell, Ltd. ...	—
English Numbering Machines, Ltd. ...	A58	—	—	Woodhouse & Mitchell ...	A24, A25
English Steel Tool Corpn., Ltd. ...	A4	—	—	Wolverhampton Die Casting Co. Ltd. ...	A35
Exors. of James Mills, Ltd. ...	—	—	—	Youngman, W. C., Ltd. ...	A84

All communications regarding advertisements should be addressed to the Advertising Managers, T. G. Scott & Son, Ltd., 1 Clement's Inn, London, W.C.2. Telephone: HOLborn 4743.
 Printed by Maxwell, Love & Co. Ltd., 309-317 Borough High Street, London, S.E.1.

PARK GATE STEELS

RANGE OF QUALITIES

Steels in the carbon range 0.080/0.85%

Case-hardening steels.

Free-cutting steels.

Low alloy steels.

For machining, bright drawing, forging, drop stamping and general engineering.

RANGE OF PRODUCTS

Billets from 3" sq. upwards.

Rounds from $\frac{3}{8}$ " to 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ ".

Hexagons from $\frac{3}{8}$ " to 3 $\frac{5}{8}$ ".

Squares from $\frac{3}{8}$ " to 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ ".

Flats in certain sizes.

Colliery roof supports and accessories.

Special T.H. yielding arches.

COILED BARS

Rounds $\frac{3}{8}$ " to $\frac{39}{64}$ " in 500 lb. coils.

Rounds $\frac{1}{2}$ " to 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ " in 900 lb. coils.

Hexagons $\frac{3}{8}$ " to $\frac{9}{16}$ " in 500 lb. coils.

Hexagons $\frac{27}{64}$ " to 1" in 900 lb. coils.

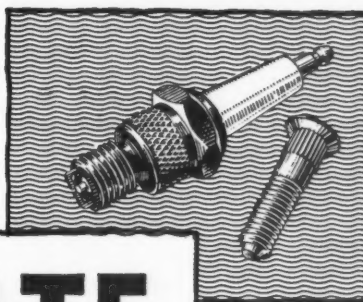
Coils may be split if required.

COLD FORGING QUALITY WIRES

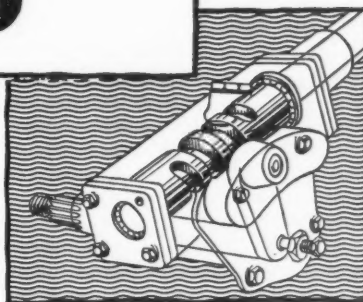
0.240" to 0.550" in 500 lb. coils.

0.550" to 1.000" in 900 lb. coils.

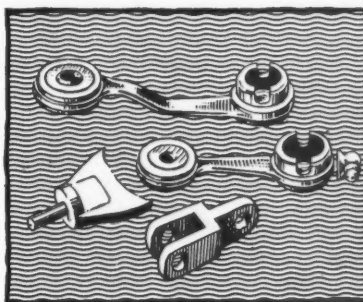
Coils may be split if required.



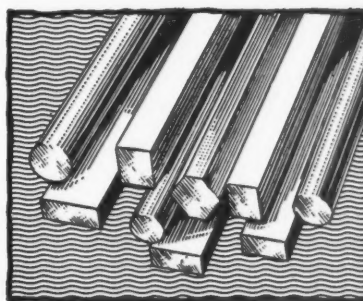
STANDARD AND
HIGH TENSILE
FREE CUTTING
STEELS



MILD, CARBON
AND CASE-
HARDENING
STEELS



STEELS FOR
FORGINGS
AND DROP
STAMPINGS



MILD, CARBON
AND ALLOY
STEEL BARS



THE PARK GATE IRON & STEEL COMPANY LIMITED ROTHERHAM

A  Company

TELEPHONE ROTHERHAM 2141 (15 lines) TELEGRAMS: YORKSHIRE, PARKGATE, YORKS. TELEX 54141

Get Going with GAS

**THE FLEXIBLE
FUEL SERVICE**



Get going with *Gas*, whatever the job.

Gas gives fierce or gentle *Heat*; fast or slow *Heat*; flexible *Heat*; fully automatic *Heat* ... but always clean, economic and reliable *Heat*. With the benefits of the industry's research and its free technical advisory service, enjoy confidence with *Gas*

ISSUED BY THE GAS COUNCIL

